

settlement agreement entered into by the Secretary of Labor, the complainant, and the person alleged to have committed the violation.

(B) REMEDY.—If, in response to a complaint filed under paragraph (1), the Secretary of Labor determines that a violation of subsection (a) has occurred, the Secretary of Labor shall order the person who committed such violation to—

(i) take affirmative action to abate the violation;

(ii) reinstate the complainant to his or her former position together with the compensation (including back pay) and restore the terms, conditions, and privileges associated with his or her employment; and

(iii) provide compensatory damages to the complainant.

If such an order is issued under this paragraph, the Secretary of Labor, at the request of the complainant, shall assess against the person against whom the order is issued a sum equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorneys' and expert witness fees) reasonably incurred, as determined by the Secretary of Labor, by the complainant for, or in connection with, the bringing the complaint upon which the order was issued.

(C) FRIVOLOUS COMPLAINTS.—If the Secretary of Labor finds that a complaint under paragraph (1) is frivolous or has been brought in bad faith, the Secretary of Labor may award to the prevailing employer a reasonable attorney's fee not exceeding \$1,000.

(4) REVIEW.—

(A) APPEAL TO COURT OF APPEALS.—Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued under paragraph (3) may obtain review of the order in the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which the violation, with respect to which the order was issued, allegedly occurred or the circuit in which the complainant resided on the date of such violation. The petition for review must be filed not later than 60 days after the date of the issuance of the final order of the Secretary of Labor. Review shall conform to chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code. The commencement of proceedings under this subparagraph shall not, unless ordered by the court, operate as a stay of the order.

(B) LIMITATION ON COLLATERAL ATTACK.—An order of the Secretary of Labor with respect to which review could have been obtained under subparagraph (A) shall not be subject to judicial review in any criminal or other civil proceeding.

(5) ENFORCEMENT OF ORDER BY SECRETARY OF LABOR.—Whenever any person has failed to comply with an order issued under paragraph (3), the Secretary of Labor may file a civil action in the United States district court for the district in which the violation was found to occur to enforce such order. In actions brought under this paragraph, the district courts shall have jurisdiction to grant all appropriate relief including, but not limited to, injunctive relief and compensatory damages.

(6) ENFORCEMENT OF ORDER BY PARTIES.—

(A) COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION.—A person on whose behalf an order was issued under paragraph (3) may commence a civil action against the person to whom such order was issued to require compliance with such order. The appropriate United States district court shall have jurisdiction, without regard to the amount in controversy or the citizenship of the parties, to enforce such order.

(B) ATTORNEY FEES.—The court, in issuing any final order under this paragraph, may award costs of litigation (including reasonable attorney and expert witness fees) to any party whenever the court determines such award is appropriate.

(c) MANDAMUS.—Any nondiscretionary duty imposed by this section shall be enforceable in a mandamus proceeding brought under section 1361 of title 28, United States Code.

(d) NONAPPLICABILITY TO DELIBERATE VIOLATIONS.—Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to an employee of an air carrier, contractor, or subcontractor who, acting without direction from such air carrier, contractor, or subcontractor (or such person's agent), deliberately causes a violation of any requirement relating to air carrier safety under this subtitle or any other law of the United States.

(e) CONTRACTOR DEFINED.—In this section, the term "contractor" means a company that performs safety-sensitive functions by contract for an air carrier.

(Added Pub. L. 106-181, title V, §519(a), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 145.)

EFFECTIVE DATE

Subchapter applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as an Effective Date of 2000 Amendments note under section 106 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in title 18 section 1514A.

SUBPART III—SAFETY

SUBPART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subpart is referred to in sections 40101, 40102 of this title.

CHAPTER 441—REGISTRATION AND RECORDATION OF AIRCRAFT

Sec.	
44101.	Operation of aircraft.
44102.	Registration requirements.
44103.	Registration of aircraft.
44104.	Registration of aircraft components and dealers' certificates of registration.
44105.	Suspension and revocation of aircraft certificates.
44106.	Revocation of aircraft certificates for controlled substance violations.
44107.	Recordation of conveyances, leases, and security instruments.
44108.	Validity of conveyances, leases, and security instruments.
44109.	Reporting transfer of ownership.
44110.	Information about aircraft ownership and rights.
44111.	Modifications in registration and recordation system for aircraft not providing air transportation.
44112.	Limitation of liability.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in sections 40102, 45302, 46301, 46316 of this title.

§ 44101. Operation of aircraft

(a) REGISTRATION REQUIREMENT.—Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, a person may operate an aircraft only when the aircraft is registered under section 44103 of this title.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—A person may operate an aircraft in the United States that is not registered—

(1) when authorized under section 40103(d) or 41703 of this title;

(2) when it is an aircraft of the national defense forces of the United States and is identified in a way satisfactory to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration; and

(3) for a reasonable period of time after a transfer of ownership, under regulations prescribed by the Administrator.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1161.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44101(a)	49 App.:1401(a) (1st sentence words before proviso less words between parentheses).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §501(a), 72 Stat. 771.
44101(b)	49 App.:1401(a) (1st sentence words between parentheses, proviso, last sentence). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.

In this section, the word “navigate” is omitted as being included in the definition of “operate aircraft” in section 40102(a) of the revised title.

In subsection (a), the words “Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section” are added for clarity. The words “a person may . . . an aircraft only when the aircraft is registered under section 44103 of this title” are substituted for “It shall be unlawful . . . any aircraft eligible for registration if such aircraft is not registered by its owner as provided in this section, or . . . any aircraft not eligible for registration” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “A person may operate an aircraft in the United States that is not registered” are substituted for “may be operated and navigated without being so registered” and “may . . . permit the operation and navigation of aircraft without registration” for clarity. In clause (2), the words “identified in a way” are substituted for “identified, by the agency having jurisdiction over them, in a manner” to eliminate unnecessary words.

§ 44102. Registration requirements

(a) ELIGIBILITY.—An aircraft may be registered under section 44103 of this title only when the aircraft is—

(1) not registered under the laws of a foreign country and is owned by—

(A) a citizen of the United States;

(B) an individual citizen of a foreign country lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States; or

(C) a corporation not a citizen of the United States when the corporation is organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or a State, and the aircraft is based and primarily used in the United States; or

(2) an aircraft of—

(A) the United States Government; or

(B) a State, the District of Columbia, a territory or possession of the United States, or a political subdivision of a State, territory, or possession.

(b) DUTY TO DEFINE CERTAIN TERM.—In carrying out subsection (a)(1)(C) of this section, the Secretary of Transportation shall define “based and primarily used in the United States”.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1161.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44102(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1401(b) (1st sentence cl. (1)).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §501(b), 72 Stat. 772; re-stated Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95-163, §14, 91 Stat. 1283; Mar. 8, 1978, Pub. L. 95-241, 92 Stat. 119.
44102(a)(2) ..	49 App.:1401(b) (1st sentence cl. (2)).	
44102(b)	49 App.:1401(b) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “may be registered” are substituted for “shall be eligible for registration”, and the words “under section 44103 of this title” are added, for clarity. The words “only when” are substituted for “if, but only if” for consistency. In subclause (C), the words “not a citizen of the United States” are substituted for “(other than a corporation which is a citizen of the United States)” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “lawfully” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “In carrying out subsection (a)(1)(C) of this section” are added because of the restatement. The words “by regulation” are omitted as unnecessary because of 49:322(a).

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44103, 44105, 44106, 46306 of this title.

§ 44103. Registration of aircraft

(a) GENERAL.—(1) On application of the owner of an aircraft that meets the requirements of section 44102 of this title, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall—

(A) register the aircraft; and

(B) issue a certificate of registration to its owner.

(2) The Administrator may prescribe the extent to which an aircraft owned by the holder of a dealer’s certificate of registration issued under section 44104(2) of this title also is registered under this section.

(b) CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE VIOLATIONS.—(1) The Administrator may not issue an owner’s certificate of registration under subsection (a)(1) of this section to a person whose certificate is revoked under section 44106 of this title during the 5-year period beginning on the date of the revocation, except—

(A) as provided in section 44106(e)(2) of this title; or

(B) that the Administrator may issue the certificate to the person after the one-year period beginning on the date of the revocation if the Administrator decides that the aircraft otherwise meets the requirements of section 44102 of this title and that denial of a certificate for the 5-year period—

(i) would be excessive considering the nature of the offense or the act committed and the burden the denial places on the person; or

(ii) would not be in the public interest.

(2) A decision of the Administrator under paragraph (1)(B)(i) or (ii) of this subsection is within the discretion of the Administrator. That decision or failure to make a decision is not subject to administrative or judicial review.

(c) CERTIFICATES AS EVIDENCE.—A certificate of registration issued under this section is—

(1) conclusive evidence of the nationality of an aircraft for international purposes, but not conclusive evidence in a proceeding under the laws of the United States; and

(2) not evidence of ownership of an aircraft in a proceeding in which ownership is or may be in issue.

(d) CERTIFICATES AVAILABLE FOR INSPECTION.—An operator of an aircraft shall make available for inspection a certificate of registration for the aircraft when requested by a United States Government, State, or local law enforcement officer.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1162.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44103(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1401(c), (d). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §§501(c), (d), (f), 505 (2d sentence), 72 Stat. 772, 774. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44103(a)(2) ..	49 App.:1405 (2d sentence). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
44103(b)	49 App.:1401(e)(2)(D), (E).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §501(e)(2)(D), (E); added Oct. 19, 1984, Pub. L. 98-499, §4(a), 98 Stat. 2315.
44103(c)	49 App.:1401(f).	
44103(d)	49 App.:1401(g).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §501(g); added Oct. 27, 1986, Pub. L. 99-570, §3401(a)(2), 100 Stat. 3207-99.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “On application” are substituted for “upon request”, and the words “meets the requirements of section 44102 of this title” are substituted for “eligible for registration”, for consistency in this subchapter. The text of 49 App.:1401(d) is omitted as unnecessary because of 49:322(a).

In subsection (b)(1)(B), before subclause (i), the words “after the one-year period beginning on the date of the revocation” are substituted for “before the end of such five-year period (but not before the end of the one-year period beginning on the date of such revocation)” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “otherwise meets the requirements of section 44102 of this title” are substituted for “is otherwise eligible for registration under this section” because of the restatement. The words “denial of a certificate” are substituted for “revocation of the certificate” for clarity.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “A certificate of registration” are substituted for “Registra-

tion” for clarity. In clause (2), the words “by a particular person” are omitted as surplus.

AIRCRAFT SITUATIONAL DISPLAY DATA

Pub. L. 106-181, title VII, §729, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 168, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—A memorandum of agreement between the Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] and any person that directly obtains aircraft situational display data from the Federal Aviation Administration shall require that—

“(1) the person demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Administrator that the person is capable of selectively blocking the display of any aircraft-situation-display-to-industry derived data related to any identified aircraft registration number; and

“(2) the person agree to block selectively the aircraft registration numbers of any aircraft owner or operator upon the Administration’s request.

“(b) EXISTING MEMORANDA TO BE CONFORMED.—Not later than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 5, 2000], the Administrator shall conform any memoranda of agreement, in effect on such date of enactment, between the Federal Aviation Administration and a person under which that person obtains aircraft situational display data to incorporate the requirements of subsection (a).”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44101, 44102, 44105, 44106, 44109, 44110, 46306 of this title; title 10 section 9512.

§ 44104. Registration of aircraft components and dealers’ certificates of registration

The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may prescribe regulations—

(1) in the interest of safety for registering and identifying an aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance; and

(2) in the public interest for issuing, suspending, and revoking a dealer’s certificate of registration under this chapter and for its use by a person manufacturing, distributing, or selling aircraft.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1162.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44104(1)	49 App.:1402. 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §§502, 505 (1st sentence), 72 Stat. 772, 774. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44104(2)	49 App.:1405 (1st sentence). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	

In this section, before clause (1), the words “prescribe regulations” are substituted for “establish reasonable rules and regulations” in 49 App.:1402 and “by such reasonable regulations” in 49 App.:1405 (1st sentence) because of 49:322(a). In clause (1), the words “and no aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance shall be used in violation of any such rule or regulation” are omitted as surplus because of section 46301 of the revised title. In clause (2), the words “in connection with” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 44103 of this title.

§ 44105. Suspension and revocation of aircraft certificates

The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may suspend or revoke a certificate of registration issued under section 44103 of this title when the aircraft no longer meets the requirements of section 44102 of this title.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1163.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44105	49 App.:1401(e)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §501(e)(1), 72 Stat. 772; Oct. 19, 1984, Pub. L. 98–499, §4(a), 98 Stat. 2314.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97–449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.

The words “when the aircraft no longer meets” are substituted for “for any cause which renders the aircraft ineligible” for consistency.

§ 44106. Revocation of aircraft certificates for controlled substance violations

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, “controlled substance” has the same meaning given that term in section 102 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 802).

(b) REVOCATIONS.—(1) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall issue an order revoking the certificate of registration for an aircraft issued to an owner under section 44103 of this title and any other certificate of registration that the owner of the aircraft holds under section 44103, if the Administrator finds that—

(A) the aircraft was used to carry out, or facilitate, an activity that is punishable by death or imprisonment for more than one year under a law of the United States or a State related to a controlled substance (except a law related to simple possession of a controlled substance); and

(B) the owner of the aircraft permitted the use of the aircraft knowing that the aircraft was to be used for the activity described in clause (A) of this paragraph.

(2) An aircraft owner that is not an individual is deemed to have permitted the use of the aircraft knowing that the aircraft was to be used for the activity described in paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection only if a majority of the individuals who control the owner of the aircraft or who are involved in forming the major policy of the owner permitted the use of the aircraft knowing that the aircraft was to be used for the activity described in paragraph (1)(A).

(c) ADVICE TO HOLDERS AND OPPORTUNITY TO ANSWER.—Before the Administrator revokes a certificate under subsection (b) of this section, the Administrator shall—

(1) advise the holder of the certificate of the charges or reasons on which the Administrator bases the proposed action; and

(2) provide the holder of the certificate an opportunity to answer the charges and state why the certificate should not be revoked.

(d) APPEALS.—(1) A person whose certificate is revoked by the Administrator under subsection (b) of this section may appeal the revocation order to the National Transportation Safety Board. The Board shall affirm or reverse the order after providing notice and a hearing on the record. In conducting the hearing, the Board is not bound by the findings of fact of the Administrator.

(2) When a person files an appeal with the Board under this subsection, the order of the Administrator revoking the certificate is stayed. However, if the Administrator advises the Board that safety in air transportation or air commerce requires the immediate effectiveness of the order—

(A) the order remains effective; and

(B) the Board shall dispose of the appeal not later than 60 days after notification by the Administrator under this paragraph.

(3) A person substantially affected by an order of the Board under this subsection may seek judicial review of the order under section 46110 of this title. The Administrator shall be made a party to that judicial proceeding.

(e) ACQUITTAL.—(1) The Administrator may not revoke, and the Board may not affirm a revocation of, a certificate of registration under this section on the basis of an activity described in subsection (b)(1)(A) of this section if the holder of the certificate is acquitted of all charges related to a controlled substance in an indictment or information arising from the activity.

(2) If the Administrator has revoked a certificate of registration of a person under this section because of an activity described in subsection (b)(1)(A) of this section, the Administrator shall reissue a certificate to the person if the person—

(A) subsequently is acquitted of all charges related to a controlled substance in an indictment or information arising from the activity; and

(B) otherwise meets the requirements of section 44102 of this title.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1163.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44106(a)	49 App.:1401(e)(2)(C).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §501(e)(2)(A)–(C), (F); added Oct. 19, 1984, Pub. L. 98–499, §4(a), 98 Stat. 2314, 2315.
44106(b)	49 App.:1401(e)(2)(A) (less last sentence).	
44106(c)	49 App.:1401(e)(2)(B) (1st sentence).	
44106(d)	49 App.:1401(e)(2)(B) (2d-last sentences).	
44106(e)	49 App.:1401(e)(2)(A) (last sentence), (F).	

In subsection (b)(2), the words “knowing that the aircraft was to be used for the activity described in paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection” are substituted for “with knowledge of such intended use” for clarity.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1133, 44103 of this title.

§ 44107. Recordation of conveyances, leases, and security instruments

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF SYSTEM.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall establish a system for recording—

(1) conveyances that affect an interest in civil aircraft of the United States;

(2) leases and instruments executed for security purposes, including conditional sales contracts, assignments, and amendments, that affect an interest in—

(A) a specifically identified aircraft engine having at least 750 rated takeoff horsepower or its equivalent;

(B) a specifically identified aircraft propeller capable of absorbing at least 750 rated takeoff shaft horsepower;

(C) an aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance maintained for installation or use in an aircraft, aircraft engine, or propeller, by or for an air carrier holding a certificate issued under section 44705 of this title; and

(D) spare parts maintained by or for an air carrier holding a certificate issued under section 44705 of this title; and

(3) releases, cancellations, discharges, and satisfactions related to a conveyance, lease, or instrument recorded under clause (1) or (2) of this subsection.

(b) GENERAL DESCRIPTION REQUIRED.—A lease or instrument recorded under subsection (a)(2)(C) or (D) of this section only has to describe generally the engine, propeller, appliance, or spare part by type and designate its location.

(c) ACKNOWLEDGMENT.—Except as the Administrator otherwise may provide, a conveyance, lease, or instrument may be recorded under subsection (a) of this section only after it has been acknowledged before—

(1) a notary public; or

(2) another officer authorized under the laws of the United States, a State, the District of Columbia, or a territory or possession of the United States to acknowledge deeds.

(d) RECORDS AND INDEXES.—The Administrator shall—

(1) keep a record of the time and date that each conveyance, lease, and instrument is filed and recorded with the Administrator; and

(2) record each conveyance, lease, and instrument filed with the Administrator, in the order of their receipt, and index them by—

(A) the identifying description of the aircraft, aircraft engine, or propeller, or location specified in a lease or instrument recorded under subsection (a)(2)(C) or (D) of this section; and

(B) the names of the parties to each conveyance, lease, and instrument.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1164.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44107(a) (2)(A), (B).	49 App.:1403(a)(2).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §503(a)(2), 72 Stat. 772; re-stated July 8, 1959, Pub. L. 86-81, §1, 73 Stat. 180.
44107(a) (2)(C), (D).	49 App.:1655(c)(1). 49 App.:1403(a)(3) (less words between 13th comma and semi-colon).	
44107(a)(3) ..	49 App.:1655(c)(1). 49 App.:1403(b).	
44107(b)	49 App.:1655(c)(1). 49 App.:1403(a)(3) (words between 13th comma and semicolon).	
44107(c)	49 App.:1403(e).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §503(e), 72 Stat. 773; re-stated June 30, 1964, Pub. L. 88-346, §2, 78 Stat. 236.
44107(d)	49 App.:1655(c)(1). 49 App.:1403(f).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §503(f), 72 Stat. 773; July 8, 1959, Pub. L. 86-81, §4, 73 Stat. 181.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	

In subsection (a)(1) and (2), the words “title to” are omitted as being included in “interest in”.

In subsection (a)(2), before subclause (A), the word “instruments” is substituted for “any mortgage, equipment trust . . . or other instrument” because it is inclusive. The word “supplement” is omitted as being included in “amendments”.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “The Secretary of Transportation shall also record under the system” are omitted as unnecessary because of the restatement.

In subsections (a)(3) and (c), the words “lease, or instrument” are substituted for “other instrument” for clarity and consistency in this subchapter.

In subsections (b) and (d), the words “or locations” are omitted because of 1:1.

In subsection (b), the words “recorded under subsection (a)(2)(C) or (D) of this section” are added for clarity. The words “lease or instrument” are substituted for “instrument” for clarity and consistency in this subchapter.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “by regulation” are omitted because of 49:322(a). In clause (2), the words “possession of the United States” are substituted for “possession thereof” for clarity.

In subsection (d), the words “lease, and instrument” are substituted for “other instruments” for clarity and consistency in this subchapter. In clause (1), the words “of the time and date of” before “recordation” are omitted as unnecessary because of the restatement. In clause (2), before subclause (A), the words “in files to be kept for that purpose” are omitted as unnecessary. In subclause (A), the words “location specified in a lease or instrument recorded under subsection (a)(2)(C) or (D) of this section” are substituted for “in the case of an instrument referred to in subsection (a)(3) of this section, the location or locations specified therein” for clarity and consistency in this subchapter.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44108, 44704 of this title.

§ 44108. Validity of conveyances, leases, and security instruments

(a) VALIDITY BEFORE FILING.—Until a conveyance, lease, or instrument executed for security purposes that may be recorded under section 44107(a)(1) or (2) of this title is filed for recording, the conveyance, lease, or instrument is valid only against—

(1) the person making the conveyance, lease, or instrument;

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44107(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1403(a)(1). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §503(a)(1), (3), (b), 72 Stat. 772. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.

- (2) that person's heirs and devisees; and
- (3) a person having actual notice of the conveyance, lease, or instrument.

(b) PERIOD OF VALIDITY.—When a conveyance, lease, or instrument is recorded under section 44107 of this title, the conveyance, lease, or instrument is valid from the date of filing against all persons, without other recordation, except that—

(1) a lease or instrument recorded under section 44107(a)(2)(A) or (B) of this title is valid for a specifically identified engine or propeller without regard to a lease or instrument previously or subsequently recorded under section 44107(a)(2)(C) or (D); and

(2) a lease or instrument recorded under section 44107(a)(2)(C) or (D) of this title is valid only for items at the location designated in the lease or instrument.

(c) APPLICABLE LAWS.—(1) The validity of a conveyance, lease, or instrument that may be recorded under section 44107 of this title is subject to the laws of the State, the District of Columbia, or the territory or possession of the United States at which the conveyance, lease, or instrument is delivered, regardless of the place at which the subject of the conveyance, lease, or instrument is located or delivered. If the conveyance, lease, or instrument specifies the place at which delivery is intended, it is presumed that the conveyance, lease, or instrument was delivered at the specified place.

(2) This subsection does not take precedence over the Convention on the International Recognition of Rights in Aircraft (4 U.S.T. 1830).

(d) NONAPPLICATION.—This section does not apply to—

(1) a conveyance described in section 44107(a)(1) of this title that was made before August 22, 1938; or

(2) a lease or instrument described in section 44107(a)(2) of this title that was made before June 20, 1948.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1165.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44108(a)	49 App.:1403(c) (less words after semicolon).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §503(c), 72 Stat. 773.
44108(b)	49 App.:1403(d).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §503(d), 72 Stat. 773; July 8, 1959, Pub. L. 86-81, §3, 73 Stat. 181.
44108(c)(1) ..	49 App.:1406.	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §506; added June 30, 1964, Pub. L. 88-346, §1(a), 78 Stat. 236.
44108(c)(2) ..	49 App.:1406 (note).	June 30, 1964, Pub. L. 88-346, §1(c), 78 Stat. 236.
44108(d)	49 App.:1403(c) (words after semicolon).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “conveyance, lease, or instrument executed for security purposes” are substituted for “conveyance or instrument” for clarity and consistency in this subchapter. The words “in respect of such aircraft, aircraft engine or engines, propellers, appliances, or spare parts” are omitted as surplus. The text of 49 App.:1403(c) (proviso words before semicolon) is omitted because of section 7(d) of this bill. In clause (1), the words “person making the conveyance, lease, or instrument” are substituted

for “the person by whom the conveyance or other instrument is made or given” to eliminate unnecessary words and for consistency in this subchapter.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “When a conveyance, lease, or instrument is recorded under section 44107 of this title . . . from the date of filing” are substituted for “Each conveyance or other instrument recorded by means of or under the system provided for in subsection (a) or (b) of the section shall from the time of its filing for recordation” for clarity and consistency in this subchapter and to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (1), the words “is valid” are substituted for “*Provided*, That . . . shall not be affected” for consistency in this subchapter. The words “or engines . . . or propellers” are omitted because of 1:1. In clause (2), the words “is valid” are substituted for “shall be effective” for consistency in this subchapter. The words “for items at the location designated in the lease or instrument” are substituted for “which may from time to time be situated at the designated location or locations and only while so situated” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “conveyance, lease, or” are added for consistency in this subchapter. The words “the conveyance, lease, or instrument” are substituted for “therein”, and the words “it is presumed” are substituted for “it shall constitute presumptive evidence”, for clarity.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “lease or instrument” are substituted for “instrument” for clarity and consistency in this subchapter.

§ 44109. Reporting transfer of ownership

(a) FILING NOTICES.—A person having an ownership interest in an aircraft for which a certificate of registration was issued under section 44103 of this title shall file a notice with the Secretary of the Treasury that the Secretary requires by regulation, not later than 15 days after a sale, conditional sale, transfer, or conveyance of the interest.

(b) EXEMPTIONS.—The Secretary—

(1) shall prescribe regulations that establish guidelines for exempting a person or class from subsection (a) of this section; and

(2) may exempt a person or class under the regulations.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1166.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44109(a)	49 App.:1509(f).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §1109(f); added Oct. 27, 1986, Pub. L. 99-570, §3401(d)(1), 100 Stat. 3207-101.
44109(b)	49 App.:1509 (note).	Oct. 27, 1986, Pub. L. 99-570, §3401(d)(2), 100 Stat. 3207-102.

In subsection (a), the text of 49 App.:1509(f) (last sentence) is omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “Within 30 days after the date of enactment of subsection (f) of section 1109 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 as added by this subsection” are omitted as obsolete.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 46301, 46316 of this title.

§ 44110. Information about aircraft ownership and rights

The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may provide by regulation for—

(1) endorsing information on each certificate of registration issued under section 44103 of this title and each certificate issued under section 44704 of this title about ownership of the aircraft for which each certificate is issued; and

(2) recording transactions affecting an interest in, and for other records, proceedings, and details necessary to decide the rights of a party related to, a civil aircraft of the United States, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or spare part.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1166.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44110	49 App.:1403(g). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §503(g), 72 Stat. 774. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.

In clause (1), the words “each certificate of registration issued under section 44103 of this title and each certificate issued under section 44704 of this title” are substituted for “certificates of registration, or aircraft certificates” for clarity and because of the restatement.

In clause (2), the words “recording transactions” are substituted for “recording of discharges and satisfactions of recorded instruments, and other transactions” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “title to” are omitted as being included in “interest in”. The words “to decide” are substituted for “to facilitate the determination” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “related to” are substituted for “dealing with” for clarity. The word “spare” is added for consistency in this section.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 44704 of this title.

§ 44111. Modifications in registration and recordation system for aircraft not providing air transportation

(a) APPLICATION.—This section applies only to aircraft not used to provide air transportation.

(b) AUTHORITY TO MAKE MODIFICATIONS.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall make modifications in the system for registering and recording aircraft necessary to make the system more effective in serving the needs of—

- (1) buyers and sellers of aircraft;
- (2) officials responsible for enforcing laws related to the regulation of controlled substances (as defined in section 102 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 802)); and
- (3) other users of the system.

(c) NATURE OF MODIFICATIONS.—Modifications made under subsection (b) of this section—

- (1) may include a system of titling aircraft or registering all aircraft, even aircraft not operated;
- (2) shall ensure positive, verifiable, and timely identification of the true owner; and
- (3) shall address at least each of the following deficiencies in and abuses of the existing system:

(A) the registration of aircraft to fictitious persons.

(B) the use of false or nonexistent addresses by persons registering aircraft.

(C) the use by a person registering an aircraft of a post office box or “mail drop” as a return address to evade identification of the person’s address.

(D) the registration of aircraft to entities established to facilitate unlawful activities.

(E) the submission of names of individuals on applications for registration of aircraft that are not identifiable.

(F) the ability to make frequent legal changes in the registration markings assigned to aircraft.

(G) the use of false registration markings on aircraft.

(H) the illegal use of “reserved” registration markings on aircraft.

(I) the large number of aircraft classified as being in “self-reported status”.

(J) the lack of a system to ensure timely and adequate notice of the transfer of ownership of aircraft.

(K) the practice of allowing temporary operation and navigation of aircraft without the issuance of a certificate of registration.

(d) REGULATIONS.—(1) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section and provide a written explanation of how the regulations address each of the deficiencies and abuses described in subsection (c) of this section. In prescribing the regulations, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall consult with the Administrator of Drug Enforcement, the Commissioner of Customs, other law enforcement officials of the United States Government, representatives of State and local law enforcement officials, representatives of the general aviation aircraft industry, representatives of users of general aviation aircraft, and other interested persons.

(2) Regulations prescribed under this subsection shall require that—

(A) each individual listed in an application for registration of an aircraft provide with the application the individual’s driver’s license number; and

(B) each person (not an individual) listed in an application for registration of an aircraft provide with the application the person’s taxpayer identifying number.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1166.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44111(a)	49 App.:1303 (note).	Nov. 11, 1988, Pub. L. 100-690, §7214, 102 Stat. 4434.
44111(b)	49 App.:1401(h) (1st sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §501(h); added Nov. 11, 1988, Pub. L. 100-690, §7203(a), 102 Stat. 4424.
44111(c)	49 App.:1401(h) (last sentence).	
44111(d)	49 App.:1401 (note).	Nov. 18, 1988, Pub. L. 100-690, §7207(a), (b), 102 Stat. 4427.

In subsection (c)(3)(D), the words “corporations and others” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “Not later than September 18, 1989” and “final” are omitted as obsolete. The words “Administrator of Drug Enforcement” are substituted for “Drug Enforcement Administration of the Department of Justice” because of section 5(a) of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1973 (eff. July 1, 1973, 87 Stat. 1092).

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the United States Customs Service of the Department of the Treasury, including functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(1), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

DRUG ENFORCEMENT STATUS AND PROGRESS; REPORTS TO CONGRESS; DEFINITIONS

Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7207(d), (e), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4428, provided that:

“(d) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this subtitle [Nov. 18, 1988] and annually thereafter during the 5-year period beginning on such 180th day, the Administrator shall prepare and transmit to Congress a report on the following:

“(1) The status of the rulemaking process, issuance of regulations, and implementation of regulations in accordance with this section [see subsec. (d) of this section].

“(2) The progress being made in reducing the number of aircraft classified by the Federal Aviation Administration as being in ‘sale-reported status’.

“(3) The progress being made in expediting the filing and processing of forms for major repairs and alterations of fuel tanks and fuel systems of aircraft.

“(4) The status of establishing and collecting fees under section 313(f) of the Federal Aviation Act [see section 45302(b) of this title].

“(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subtitle [subtitle E (§§ 7201–7214) of title VII of Pub. L. 100-690, see Tables for classification]—

“(1) ADMINISTRATOR.—The term ‘Administrator’ means the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration.

“(2) AIRCRAFT.—The term ‘aircraft’ has the meaning such term has under section 101 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 [see section 40102 of this title].”

INFORMATION COORDINATION

Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7210, Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4432, provided that: “Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this subtitle [Nov. 18, 1988] and annually thereafter during the 3-year period beginning on such 180th day, the Administrator shall prepare and transmit to Congress a report on the following:

“(1) The progress made in establishing a process for provision of informational assistance by such Administration to officials of Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies.

“(2) The progress made in establishing a process for effectively pursuing suspensions and revocations of certificates of registration and airman certificates in accordance with the amendments made to the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 by the Aviation Drug-Trafficking Control Act [Pub. L. 98-499, see Tables for classification], section 3401 of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1986 [Pub. L. 99-570], and this subtitle [subtitle E (§§ 7201–7214) of title VII of Pub. L. 100-690].

“(3) The efforts of such Administration in assessing and defining the appropriate relationship of such Administration’s informational assistance resources (including the El Paso Intelligence Center and the Law Enforcement Assistance Unit of the Aeronautical Center of such Administration).

“(4) The progress made in issuing guidelines on (A) the reporting of aviation sensitive drug-related infor-

mation, and (B) the development, in coordination with the Drug Enforcement Administration of the Department of Justice and the United States Customs Service, of training and educational policies to assist employees of such Administration to better understand (i) the trafficking of controlled substances (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act [21 U.S.C. 802]), and (ii) the role of such Administration with respect to such trafficking.

“(5) The progress made in improving and expanding such Administration’s role in the El Paso Intelligence Center.”

APPLICABILITY OF PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT

Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7211(b), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4433, provided that: “No information collection requests necessary to carry out the objectives of this subtitle [subtitle E (§§ 7201–7214) of title VI of Pub. L. 100-690, see Tables for classification] (including the amendments made by this subtitle) shall be subject to or affect, directly or indirectly, the annual information collection budget goals established for the Federal Aviation Administration and the Department of Transportation under chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 45302 of this title.

§ 44112. Limitation of liability

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

(1) “lessor” means a person leasing for at least 30 days a civil aircraft, aircraft engine, or propeller.

(2) “owner” means a person that owns a civil aircraft, aircraft engine, or propeller.

(3) “secured party” means a person having a security interest in, or security title to, a civil aircraft, aircraft engine, or propeller under a conditional sales contract, equipment trust contract, chattel or corporate mortgage, or similar instrument.

(b) LIABILITY.—A lessor, owner, or secured party is liable for personal injury, death, or property loss or damage on land or water only when a civil aircraft, aircraft engine, or propeller is in the actual possession or control of the lessor, owner, or secured party, and the personal injury, death, or property loss or damage occurs because of—

(1) the aircraft, engine, or propeller; or

(2) the flight of, or an object falling from, the aircraft, engine, or propeller.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1167.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44112	49 App.:1404.	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §504, 72 Stat. 774; restated July 8, 1959, Pub. L. 86-81, §2, 73 Stat. 180.

In subsection (a), clauses (1) and (3) are derived from 49 App.:1404 (2d–57th words). Clause (2) is added for clarity. In clause (1), the words “bona fide” are omitted as surplus. In clause (3), the word “nature” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “personal injury, death” are substituted for “any injury to or death of persons”, and the words “on land or water” are substituted for “on the surface of the earth (whether on land or water)”, to eliminate unnecessary words.

In clause (2), the words “ascent, descent, or” and “dropping or” are omitted as surplus.

CHAPTER 443—INSURANCE

Sec.	
44301.	Definitions.
44302.	General authority.
44303.	Coverage.
44304.	Reinsurance.
44305.	Insuring United States Government property.
44306.	Premiums and limitations on coverage and claims.
44307.	Revolving fund.
44308.	Administrative.
44309.	Civil actions.
44310.	Ending effective date.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in title 10 section 9514.

§ 44301. Definitions

In this chapter—

(1) “aircraft manufacturer” means any company or other business entity, the majority ownership and control of which is by United States citizens, that manufactures aircraft or aircraft engines.

(2) “American aircraft” means—

(A) a civil aircraft of the United States; and

(B) an aircraft owned or chartered by, or made available to—

(i) the United States Government; or
(ii) a State, the District of Columbia, a territory or possession of the United States, or a political subdivision of the State, territory, or possession.

(3) “insurance carrier” means a person authorized to do aviation insurance business in a State, including a mutual or stock insurance company and a reciprocal insurance association.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1168; Pub. L. 108-176, title I, §106(a)(2), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44301	49 App.:1531.	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §1301, 72 Stat. 800; re-stated Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95-163, §1(a), 91 Stat. 1278.

In this section, the text of 49 App.:1531(3) is omitted as surplus because the complete name of the Secretary of Transportation is used the first time the term appears in a section.

In clause (1)(B)(i), the words “United States Government” are substituted for “United States or any department or agency thereof” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In clause (1)(B)(ii), the words “the government of” are omitted for consistency in the revised title.

In clause (2), the words “insurance company” are omitted as being included in “insurance carrier”. The words “means a person” are added because they are inclusive. The words “group or association” are omitted as being included in “person”. The word “State” is substituted for “State of the United States” to eliminate unnecessary words.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108-176 added par. (1) and redesignated former pars. (1) and (2) as (2) and (3), respectively.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 44303 of this title.

§ 44302. General authority

(a) INSURANCE AND REINSURANCE.—(1) Subject to subsection (c) of this section and section 44305(a) of this title, the Secretary of Transportation may provide insurance and reinsurance against loss or damage arising out of any risk from the operation of an American aircraft or foreign-flag aircraft.

(2) An aircraft may be insured or reinsured for not more than its reasonable value as determined by the Secretary in accordance with reasonable business practices in the commercial aviation insurance industry. Insurance or reinsurance may be provided only when the Secretary decides that the insurance cannot be obtained on reasonable terms from an insurance carrier.

(b) REIMBURSEMENT OF INSURANCE COST INCREASES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may reimburse an air carrier for the increase in the cost of insurance, with respect to a premium for coverage ending before October 1, 2002, against loss or damage arising out of any risk from the operation of an American aircraft over the insurance premium that was in effect for a comparable operation during the period beginning September 4, 2001, and ending September 10, 2001, as the Secretary may determine. Such reimbursement is subject to subsections (a)(2), (c), and (d) of this section and to section 44303.

(2) PAYMENT FROM REVOLVING FUND.—A reimbursement under this subsection shall be paid from the revolving fund established by section 44307.

(3) FURTHER CONDITIONS.—The Secretary may impose such further conditions on insurance for which the increase in premium is subject to reimbursement under this subsection as the Secretary may deem appropriate in the interest of air commerce.

(4) TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority to reimburse air carriers under this subsection shall expire 180 days after the date of enactment of this paragraph.

(c) PRESIDENTIAL APPROVAL.—The Secretary may provide insurance or reinsurance under subsection (a) of this section, or reimburse an air carrier under subsection (b) of this section, only with the approval of the President. The President may approve the insurance or reinsurance or the reimbursement only after deciding that the continued operation of the American aircraft or foreign-flag aircraft to be insured or reinsured is necessary in the interest of air commerce or national security or to carry out the foreign policy of the United States Government.

(d) CONSULTATION.—The President may require the Secretary to consult with interested departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government before providing insurance or rein-

surance or reimbursing an air carrier under this chapter.

(e) **ADDITIONAL INSURANCE.**—With the approval of the Secretary, a person having an insurable interest in an aircraft may insure with other underwriters in an amount that is more than the amount insured with the Secretary. However, the Secretary may not benefit from the additional insurance. This subsection does not prevent the Secretary from making contracts of co-insurance.

(f) **EXTENSION OF POLICIES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall extend through August 31, 2004, and may extend through December 31, 2004, the termination date of any insurance policy that the Department of Transportation issued to an air carrier under subsection (a) and that is in effect on the date of enactment of this subsection on no less favorable terms to the air carrier than existed on June 19, 2002; except that the Secretary shall amend the insurance policy, subject to such terms and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe, to add coverage for losses or injuries to aircraft hulls, passengers, and crew at the limits carried by air carriers for such losses and injuries as of such date of enactment and at an additional premium comparable to the premium charged for third-party casualty coverage under such policy.

(2) **SPECIAL RULES.**—Notwithstanding paragraph (1)—

(A) in no event shall the total premium paid by the air carrier for the policy, as amended, be more than twice the premium that the air carrier was paying to the Department of Transportation for its third party policy as of June 19, 2002; and

(B) the coverage in such policy shall begin with the first dollar of any covered loss that is incurred.

(g) **AIRCRAFT MANUFACTURERS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary may provide to an aircraft manufacturer insurance for loss or damage resulting from operation of an aircraft by an air carrier and involving war or terrorism.

(2) **AMOUNT.**—Insurance provided by the Secretary under this subsection shall be for loss or damage in excess of the greater of the amount of available primary insurance or \$50,000,000.

(3) **TERMS AND CONDITIONS.**—Insurance provided by the Secretary under this subsection shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this chapter and such other terms and conditions as the Secretary may prescribe.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1168; Pub. L. 105–137, §2(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2640; Pub. L. 107–42, title II, §201(a), Sept. 22, 2001, 115 Stat. 234; Pub. L. 107–296, title XII, §1202, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2286; Pub. L. 108–11, title IV, §4001(a), Apr. 16, 2003, 117 Stat. 606; Pub. L. 108–176, title I, §106(a)(1), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2498.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44302(a)	49 App.:1532(a)(1) (less words between 1st and 3d commas), (3).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §1302(a), 72 Stat. 801; restated Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95–163, §2, 91 Stat. 1278; Oct. 31, 1992, Pub. L. 102–581, §401(b), 106 Stat. 4897.
	49 App.:1537(a) (last sentence words between 2d and 3d commas).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §1307(a) (last sentence words between 2d and 3d commas), 72 Stat. 804; Oct. 4, 1984, Pub. L. 98–443, §9(b), 98 Stat. 1706.
44302(b)	49 App.:1532(a)(1) (words between 1st and 2d commas), (2).	
44302(c)	49 App.:1532(a)(1) (words between 2d and 3d commas).	
44302(d)	49 App.:1541.	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §1311, 72 Stat. 806.

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “Subject to subsection (b) of this section” are added, and the words “American aircraft or foreign-flag aircraft” are substituted for “aircraft” in 49 App.:1532(a), for clarity. The words “in the manner and to the extent provided by this subchapter” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “Insurance shall be issued under this subchapter only to cover any risk from the operation of an aircraft . . . such aircraft is” are omitted because of the restatement. In clause (B), the word “places” is substituted for “points” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “An aircraft may be insured or reinsured for not more than” are substituted for “and such stated amount shall not exceed” in 49 App.:1537(a) for clarity and because of the restatement. The words “its reasonable value” are substituted for “an amount . . . to represent the fair and reasonable value of the aircraft” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “Insurance or reinsurance may be provided only” are added because of the restatement. The word “conditions” is omitted as being included in “terms”.

In subsection (b), the words “The Secretary may provide insurance or reinsurance under subsection (a) of this section only with the approval of the President” are substituted for “with the approval of the President” for clarity and because of the restatement. The words “The President may” are substituted for “The President shall” because the authority of the President is discretionary.

In subsection (c), the words “the Secretary to consult . . . before providing insurance or reinsurance under this chapter” are substituted for “and after such consultation . . . as” because of the restatement. The words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities” are substituted for “agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (d), the words “However, the Secretary may not benefit from the additional insurance” are substituted for “in that event, the Secretary shall not be entitled to the benefit of such insurance” for clarity.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this paragraph, referred to in subsec. (b)(4), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107–42, which was approved Sept. 22, 2001.

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (f)(1), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107–296, which was approved Nov. 25, 2002.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 108–11, substituted “2004” for “2003” in two places.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 108–176 added subsec. (g).

2002—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 107–296 added subsec. (f).

2001—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107–42, §201(a)(1), substituted “subsection (c)” for “subsection (b)” and “for-

eign-flag aircraft.” for “foreign-flag aircraft—” and struck out subpars. (A) and (B) which read as follows:
 “(A) in foreign air commerce; or
 “(B) between at least 2 places, all of which are outside the United States.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-42, §201(a)(3), added subsec. (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107-42, §201(a)(2), (4), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c), in first sentence inserted “, or reimburse an air carrier under subsection (b) of this section,” before “only with the approval”, and in second sentence inserted “or the reimbursement” before “only after deciding” and “in the interest of air commerce or national security or” before “to carry out the foreign policy”. Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107-42, §201(a)(2), (5), redesignated subsec. (c) as (d) and inserted “or reimbursing an air carrier” before “under this chapter”. Former subsec. (d) redesignated (e).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 107-42, §201(a)(2), redesignated subsec. (d) as (e).

1997—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-137 substituted “as determined by the Secretary in accordance with reasonable business practices in the commercial aviation insurance industry.” for “as determined by the Secretary.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

PROVISION OF AVIATION INSURANCE COVERAGE FOR COMMERCIAL AIR CARRIER SERVICE

Determination of President of the United States, No. 94-39, July 26, 1994, 59 F.R. 38551, provided:

By virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and laws of the United States, including 3 U.S.C. 301 and 49 U.S.C. 44302, I hereby:

(1) determine that continuation of authorized humanitarian relief air services to Haiti is necessary to carry out the foreign policy of the United States;

(2) approve provision by the Secretary of Transportation of insurance against loss or damage arising out of any risk from the operation of an aircraft in the manner and to the extent provided in 49 U.S.C. 44301-44310, whenever he determines that such insurance cannot be obtained on reasonable terms and conditions from any company authorized to conduct an insurance business in a State of the United States;

(3) delegate to the Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the authority vested in me by 49 U.S.C. 44302(b) [now 44302(c)], for purposes of responding to the current crisis in Haiti; and

(4) delegate to the Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the authority vested in me by 49 U.S.C. 44306(b) [now 44306(c)] for purposes of responding to the current crisis in Haiti.

The Secretary of Transportation is directed to bring this determination immediately to the attention of all air carriers within the meaning of 49 U.S.C. 40102(a)(2), and to arrange for its publication in the Federal Register.

WILLIAM J. CLINTON.

PROVISION OF AVIATION INSURANCE COVERAGE FOR COMMERCIAL AIR CARRIER SERVICE IN DOMESTIC AND INTERNATIONAL OPERATIONS

Determination of President of the United States, No. 2004-13, Dec. 11, 2003, 69 F.R. 5237, provided:

Memorandum for the Secretary of Transportation
 By the authority vested in me by 49 U.S.C. 44302, *et seq.*, I hereby:

1. Determine that continuation of U.S.-flag commercial air service is necessary in the interest of air commerce, national security, and the foreign policy of the United States;

2. Approve provision by the Secretary of Transportation of Insurance [sic] or reinsurance to U.S.-flag air carriers against loss or damage arising out of any risk from the operation of an aircraft in the manner and to the extent provided in Chapter 443 of 49 U.S.C.:

(a) Until August 31, 2004;

(b) After August 31, 2004, but no later than December 31, 2004, when he determines that such insurance or reinsurance cannot be obtained on reasonable terms and conditions from any company authorized to conduct an insurance business in a State of the United States; and

3. Delegate to the Secretary of Transportation the authority, vested in me by 49 U.S.C. 44306(c), to extend this determination for additional periods beyond August 31, 2004, but no later than December 31, 2004, when he finds that the continued operation of aircraft to be insured or reinsured is necessary in the interest of air commerce or the national security, or to carry out the foreign policy of the United States Government.

You are directed to bring this determination immediately to the attention of all air carriers within the meaning of 49 U.S.C. 40102(2), and to arrange for its publication in the Federal Register.

GEORGE W. BUSH.

Prior determinations with respect to provision of insurance to U.S.-flag commercial air service were contained in the following:

Determination of the President of the United States, No. 01-29, Sept. 23, 2001, 66 F.R. 49075.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44303, 44305 of this title.

§ 44303. Coverage

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation may provide insurance and reinsurance, or reimburse insurance costs, as authorized under section 44302 of this title for the following:

(1) an American aircraft or foreign-flag aircraft engaged in aircraft operations the President decides are necessary in the interest of air commerce or national security or to carry out the foreign policy of the United States Government.

(2) property transported or to be transported on aircraft referred to in clause (1) of this section, including—

(A) shipments by express or registered mail;

(B) property owned by citizens or residents of the United States;

(C) property—

(i) imported to, or exported from, the United States; and

(ii) bought or sold by a citizen or resident of the United States under a contract putting the risk of loss or obligation to provide insurance against risk of loss on the citizen or resident; and

(D) property transported between—

(i) a place in a State or the District of Columbia and a place in a territory or possession of the United States;

(ii) a place in a territory or possession of the United States and a place in another

territory or possession of the United States; or

(iii) 2 places in the same territory or possession of the United States.

(3) the personal effects and baggage of officers and members of the crew of an aircraft referred to in clause (1) of this section and of other individuals employed or transported on that aircraft.

(4) officers and members of the crew of an aircraft referred to in clause (1) of this section and other individuals employed or transported on that aircraft against loss of life, injury, or detention.

(5) statutory or contractual obligations or other liabilities, customarily covered by insurance, of an aircraft referred to in clause (1) of this section or of the owner or operator of that aircraft.

(6) loss or damage of an aircraft manufacturer resulting from operation of an aircraft by an air carrier and involving war or terrorism.

(b) AIR CARRIER LIABILITY FOR THIRD PARTY CLAIMS ARISING OUT OF ACTS OF TERRORISM.—For acts of terrorism committed on or to an air carrier during the period beginning on September 22, 2001, and ending on December 31, 2004, the Secretary may certify that the air carrier was a victim of an act of terrorism and in the Secretary's judgment, based on the Secretary's analysis and conclusions regarding the facts and circumstances of each case, shall not be responsible for losses suffered by third parties (as referred to in section 205.5(b)(1) of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations) that exceed \$100,000,000, in the aggregate, for all claims by such parties arising out of such act. If the Secretary so certifies, the air carrier shall not be liable for an amount that exceeds \$100,000,000, in the aggregate, for all claims by such parties arising out of such act, and the Government shall be responsible for any liability above such amount. No punitive damages may be awarded against an air carrier (or the Government taking responsibility for an air carrier under this subsection) under a cause of action arising out of such act. The Secretary may extend the provisions of this subsection to an aircraft manufacturer (as defined in section 44301) of the aircraft of the air carrier involved.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1169; Pub. L. 107–42, title II, §201(b)(1), Sept. 22, 2001, 115 Stat. 235; Pub. L. 107–296, title XII, §1201, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2286; Pub. L. 108–11, title IV, §4001(b), Apr. 16, 2003, 117 Stat. 606; Pub. L. 108–176, title I, §106(a)(3), (b), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2499.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44303	49 App.:1533.	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §1303, 72 Stat. 801; re-stated Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95–163, §3, 91 Stat. 1279.

In this section, before clause (1), the words “persons, property, or interest” are omitted as unnecessary. In clause (2), the word “property” is substituted for “Cargoes” and “air cargoes” for consistency in the revised

title. In clause (2)(B) and (C), the words “its territories, or possessions” are omitted as unnecessary because of the definition of “United States” in section 40102(a) of the revised title. In clause (2)(C)(ii), the word “contract” is substituted for “contracts of sale or purchase”, and the words “putting . . . on” are substituted for “is assumed by or falls upon”, to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (2)(D), the word “place” is substituted for “point” for consistency in the revised title. In subclause (i), the words “a State or the District of Columbia” are substituted for “the United States” for clarity and consistency because the definition of “United States” in section 40102(a) of the revised title is too broad for the context of the clause. The definition in section 40102(a) includes territories and possession and would therefore overlap with subclauses (ii) and (iii). In subclause (iii), the words “2 places in the same territory or possession of the United States” are substituted for “any point in any such territory or possession and any other point in the same territory or possession” for clarity. In clauses (3) and (4), the word “individuals” is substituted for “persons” as being more appropriate. The words “captains” and “pilots” are omitted as being included in “officers and members of the crew”.

CODIFICATION

The text of section 201(b)(2) of Pub. L. 107–42, which was transferred and redesignated so as to appear as subsec. (b) of this section and amended by Pub. L. 107–296, was based on Pub. L. 107–42, title II, §201(b)(2), Sept. 22, 2001, 115 Stat. 235, formerly included in a note set out under section 40101 of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108–176, §106(a)(3)(A), substituted “IN GENERAL” for “IN GENERAL” in heading.

Subsec. (a)(6). Pub. L. 108–176, §106(a)(3)(B), added par. (6).

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 108–176, §106(b), inserted at end “The Secretary may extend the provisions of this subsection to an aircraft manufacturer (as defined in section 44301) of the aircraft of the air carrier involved.”

Pub. L. 108–11 substituted “2004” for “2003”.

2002—Pub. L. 107–296 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, transferred and redesignated the text of section 201(b)(2) of Pub. L. 107–42 so as to appear as subsec. (b), in heading substituted “Air Carrier Liability for Third Party Claims Arising Out of Acts of Terrorism” for “Discretion of the Secretary”, and in text substituted “the period beginning on September 22, 2001, and ending on December 31, 2003, the Secretary” for “the 180-day period following the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation” and “this subsection” for “this paragraph”. See Codification note above.

2001—Pub. L. 107–42, §201(b)(1)(A), inserted “, or reimburse insurance costs, as” after “insurance and reinsurance” in introductory provisions.

Par. (1). Pub. L. 107–42, §201(b)(1)(B), inserted “in the interest of air commerce or national security or” before “to carry out the foreign policy”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108–176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108–176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 44302 of this title.

§ 44304. Reinsurance

To the extent the Secretary of Transportation is authorized to provide insurance under this chapter, the Secretary may reinsure any part of the insurance provided by an insurance carrier. The Secretary may reinsure with, transfer to, or transfer back to, the carrier any insurance or reinsurance provided by the Secretary under this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1169; Pub. L. 107–42, title II, §201(c), Sept. 22, 2001, 115 Stat. 235.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44304(a)	49 App.:1535(a).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §1305, 72 Stat. 802; Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95–163, §4(a), 91 Stat. 1279.
44304(b)	49 App.:1535(b).	

In subsection (a), the words “may reinsure any part of the insurance provided by an insurance carrier” are substituted for “may reinsure, in whole or in part, any company authorized to do an insurance business” for clarity and consistency with source provisions restated in this subchapter and the definition of “insurance carrier” in section 44301 of the revised title. The words “transfer to, or transfer back to” are substituted for “cede or retrocede to” for clarity.

In subsection (b), the word “same” is omitted as being included in “similar”. The words “on account of the cost of” are omitted as surplus. The word “providing” is substituted for “rendered” and “furnished” because it is inclusive. The words “except for” are substituted for “but such allowance to the carrier shall not provide for” to eliminate unnecessary words.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–42 struck out subsec. (a) designation and heading “General Authority” and struck out subsec. (b) which read as follows:

“(b) **PREMIUM LEVELS.**—The Secretary may provide reinsurance at premiums not less than, or obtain reinsurance at premiums not higher than, the premiums the Secretary establishes on similar risks or the premiums the insurance carrier charges for the insurance to be reinsured by the Secretary, whichever is most advantageous to the Secretary. However, the Secretary may make allowances to the insurance carrier for expenses incurred in providing services and facilities that the Secretary considers good business practice, except for payments by the carrier for the stimulation or solicitation of insurance business.”

§ 44305. Insuring United States Government property

(a) **GENERAL.**—With the approval of the President, a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government may obtain—

(1) insurance under this chapter, including insurance for risks from operating an aircraft in intrastate or interstate air commerce, but not including insurance on valuables subject to sections 17302 and 17303 of title 40; and

(2) insurance for risks arising from providing goods or services directly related to and necessary for operating an aircraft covered by insurance obtained under clause (1) of this subsection if the aircraft is operated—

(A) in carrying out a contract of the department, agency, or instrumentality; or

(B) to transport military forces or material on behalf of the United States under an

agreement between the Government and the government of a foreign country.

(b) **PREMIUM WAIVERS AND INDEMNIFICATION.**—With the approval required under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary of Transportation may provide the insurance without premium at the request of the Secretary of Defense or the head of a department, agency, or instrumentality designated by the President when the Secretary of Defense or the designated head agrees to indemnify the Secretary of Transportation against all losses covered by the insurance. The Secretary of Defense and any designated head may make indemnity agreements with the Secretary of Transportation under this section. If such an agreement is countersigned by the President or the President’s designee, the agreement shall constitute, for purposes of section 44302(c), a determination that continuation of the aircraft operations to which the agreement applies is necessary to carry out the foreign policy of the United States.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1170; Pub. L. 105–137, §3, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2640; Pub. L. 107–42, title II, §201(e), Sept. 22, 2001, 115 Stat. 236; Pub. L. 107–217, §3(n)(6), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1303.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44305	49 App.:1534.	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §1304, 72 Stat. 802; Oct. 31, 1992, Pub. L. 102–581, §401(a), 106 Stat. 4897.

In this section, the words “a department, agency, or instrumentality” are substituted for “Any department or agency” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “obtain insurance under this chapter” are substituted for “procure from the Secretary any of the insurance provided under this subchapter” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “overseas air commerce” are omitted for the reasons given in the revision note for section 40101.

In subsection (b), the words “or the head of a department, agency, or instrumentality designated by the President” are substituted for “and such other agencies as the President may prescribe” as being more precise and for consistency in the revised title. The words “when the Secretary of Defense or the designated head agrees” are substituted for “in consideration of” for clarity. The words “any designated head” are substituted for “the agreement of . . . such agency” and “such other agencies” for clarity and because of the restatement.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107–217 substituted “sections 17302 and 17303 of title 40” for “sections 1 and 2 of the Government Losses in Shipment Act (40 U.S.C. 721, 722)”.

2001—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–42 substituted “44302(c)” for “44302(b)”.

1997—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105–137 inserted at end “If such an agreement is countersigned by the President or the President’s designee, the agreement shall constitute, for purposes of section 44302(b), a determination that continuation of the aircraft operations to which the agreement applies is necessary to carry out the foreign policy of the United States.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44302, 44309 of this title; title 10 section 9514.

§ 44306. Premiums and limitations on coverage and claims

(a) **PREMIUMS BASED ON RISK.**—To the extent practical, the premium charged for insurance or reinsurance under this chapter shall be based on consideration of the risk involved.

(b) **ALLOWANCES IN SETTING PREMIUM RATES FOR REINSURANCE.**—In setting premium rates for reinsurance, the Secretary may make allowances to the insurance carrier for expenses incurred in providing services and facilities that the Secretary considers good business practices, except for payments by the insurance carrier for the stimulation or solicitation of insurance business.

(c) **TIME LIMITS.**—The Secretary of Transportation may provide insurance and reinsurance under this chapter for a period of not more than 1 year. The period may be extended for additional periods of not more than 1 year each only if the President decides, before each additional period, that the continued operation of the aircraft to be insured or reinsured is necessary in the interest of air commerce or national security or to carry out the foreign policy of the United States Government.

(d) **MAXIMUM INSURED AMOUNT.**—The insurance policy on an aircraft insured or reinsured under this chapter shall specify a stated amount that is not more than the value of the aircraft, as determined by the Secretary in accordance with reasonable business practices in the commercial aviation insurance industry. A claim under the policy may not be paid for more than that stated amount.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1170; Pub. L. 105-137, §2(b), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2640; Pub. L. 107-42, title II, §201(d), Sept. 22, 2001, 115 Stat. 235; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §§124(b), 147, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 631, 645; Pub. L. 107-296, title XII, §1203, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2287; Pub. L. 108-176, title I, §106(c), (e), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2499.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44306(a)	49 App.:1532(b).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §1302(b), (c), 72 Stat. 801; restated Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95-163, §2, 91 Stat. 1279.
44306(b)	49 App.:1532(c).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §1307(a) (last sentence less words between 2d and 3d commas), 72 Stat. 804; Oct. 4, 1984, Pub. L. 98-443, §9(b), 98 Stat. 1706.
44306(c)	49 App.:1537(a) (last sentence less words between 2d and 3d commas).	

In subsection (a), the words “To the extent” are substituted for “insofar as” for consistency.

In subsection (b), the word “initial” is omitted as surplus. The words “The period” are substituted for “Such insurance or reinsurance”, and the words “the President decides . . . that the continued operation of the aircraft to be insured or reinsured is necessary to carry out the foreign policy of the United States Government” are substituted for “the President makes the same determination with respect to such extension as he is required to make under paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of this section for the initial provision of such insurance or reinsurance”, for clarity.

In subsection (c), the words “or reinsured” are added for consistency. The words “to be paid in the event of total loss” are omitted as unnecessary because of the

last sentence. The words “A claim under the policy may not be paid for more than that stated amount” are substituted for “the amount of any claim which is compromised, settled, adjusted, or paid shall in no event exceed such stated amount” to eliminate unnecessary words.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 108-176, §106(c), substituted “by the insurance carrier” for “by the air carrier”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 108-176, §106(e), made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 107-71, §124(b). See 2001 Amendment note below.

2002—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107-296 made technical correction to directory language of Pub. L. 107-71, §147. See 2001 Amendment note below.

2001—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-42, §201(d)(2), added subsec. (b). Former subsec. (b) redesignated (c).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107-71, §147, as amended by Pub. L. 107-296, substituted “1 year” for “60 days” in two places.

Pub. L. 107-71, §124(b), as amended by Pub. L. 108-176, §106(e), inserted “in the interest of air commerce or national security or” before “to carry out the foreign policy”.

Pub. L. 107-42, §201(d)(1), redesignated subsec. (b) as (c). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107-42, §201(d)(1), redesignated subsec. (c) as (d).

1997—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-137 substituted “as determined by the Secretary in accordance with reasonable business practices in the commercial aviation insurance industry.” for “as determined by the Secretary.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 106(c) of Pub. L. 108-176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

Pub. L. 108-176, title I, §106(e), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2499, provided that the amendment made by section 106(e) is effective Nov. 19, 2001.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107-296, title XII, §1203, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2287, provided that the amendment made by section 1203 is effective Nov. 19, 2001.

§ 44307. Revolving fund

(a) **EXISTENCE, DISBURSEMENTS, APPROPRIATIONS, AND DEPOSITS.**—(1) There is a revolving fund in the Treasury. The Secretary of the Treasury shall disburse from the fund payments to carry out this chapter.

(2) Necessary amounts to carry out this chapter may be appropriated to the fund. The amounts appropriated and other amounts received in carrying out this chapter shall be deposited in the fund.

(b) **INVESTMENT.**—On request of the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary of the Treasury may invest any part of the amounts in the revolving fund in interest-bearing securities of the United States Government. The interest on, and the proceeds from the sale or redemption of, the securities shall be deposited in the fund.

(c) **EXCESS AMOUNTS.**—The balance in the revolving fund in excess of an amount the Secretary of Transportation determines is necessary for the requirements of the fund and for reasonable reserves to maintain the solvency of the fund shall be deposited at least annually in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(d) EXPENSES.—The Secretary of Transportation shall deposit annually an amount in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts to cover the expenses the Government incurs when the Secretary of Transportation uses appropriated amounts in carrying out this chapter. The deposited amount shall equal an amount determined by multiplying the average monthly balance of appropriated amounts retained in the revolving fund by a percentage that is at least the current average rate payable on marketable obligations of the Government. The Secretary of the Treasury shall determine annually in advance the percentage applied.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1170.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44307(a)	49 App.:1536(a), (b).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §1306(a)-(d), 72 Stat. 803.
44307(b)	49 App.:1536(f).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §1306(f); added Aug. 9, 1975, Pub. L. 94-90, §1(a), 89 Stat. 439.
44307(c)	49 App.:1536(c).	
44307(d)	49 App.:1536(d).	

In subsection (a)(1), the first sentence is added for clarity. The last sentence is substituted for 49 App.:1536(a) (last sentence) to eliminate unnecessary words and for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “The amounts appropriated and other amounts received in carrying out this chapter” are substituted for “Moneys appropriated by Congress to carry out the provisions of this subchapter and all moneys received from premiums, salvage, or other recoveries and all receipts in connection with this subchapter” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the words “any part” are substituted for “all or any part” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “held in the revolving fund” are omitted as surplus. The words “deposited in” are substituted for “credited to and form a part of” for consistency.

In subsection (d), the words “The Secretary of Transportation shall deposit annually an amount in the Treasury” are substituted for “Annual payments shall be made by the Secretary to the Treasury of the United States”, the words “The deposited amount shall equal an amount determined by multiplying” are substituted for “These payments shall be computed by applying to”, and the words “a percentage that is at least the current average rate payable on marketable obligations of the Government” are substituted for “a percentage” and “Such percentage shall not be less than the current average rate which the Treasury pays on its marketable obligations”, for clarity.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 44302 of this title.

§ 44308. Administrative

(a) COMMERCIAL PRACTICES.—The Secretary of Transportation may carry out this chapter consistent with commercial practices of the aviation insurance business.

(b) ISSUANCE OF POLICIES AND DISPOSITION OF CLAIMS.—(1) The Secretary may issue insurance policies to carry out this chapter. The Secretary may prescribe the forms, amounts insured under the policies, and premiums charged. Any such policy may authorize the binding arbitration of claims made thereunder in such manner as may

be agreed to by the Secretary and any commercial insurer that may be responsible for any part of a loss to which such policy relates. The Secretary may change an amount of insurance or a premium for an existing policy only with the consent of the insured.

(2) For a claim under insurance authorized by this chapter, the Secretary may—

(A) settle and pay the claim made for or against the United States Government;

(B) pay the amount of a binding arbitration award made under paragraph (1); and

(C) pay the amount of a judgment entered against the Government.

(c) UNDERWRITING AGENT.—(1) The Secretary may, and when practical shall, employ an insurance carrier or group of insurance carriers to act as an underwriting agent. The Secretary may use the agent to adjust claims under this chapter, but claims may be paid only when approved by the Secretary.

(2) The Secretary may pay reasonable compensation to an underwriting agent for servicing insurance the agent writes for the Secretary. Compensation may include payment for reasonable expenses incurred by the agent but may not include a payment by the agent for stimulation or solicitation of insurance business.

(3) Except as provided by this subsection, the Secretary may not pay an insurance broker or other person acting in a similar capacity any consideration for arranging insurance when the Secretary directly insures any part of the risk.

(d) BUDGET.—The Secretary shall submit annually a budget program for carrying out this chapter as provided for wholly owned Government corporations under chapter 91 of title 31.

(e) ACCOUNTS.—The Secretary shall maintain a set of accounts for audit under chapter 35 of title 31. Notwithstanding chapter 35, the Comptroller General shall allow credit for expenditures under this chapter made consistent with commercial practices in the aviation insurance business when shown to be necessary because of the business activities authorized by this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1171; Pub. L. 104-316, title I, §127(e), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3840; Pub. L. 105-137, §4, Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2640.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44308(a)	49 App.:1537(c) (1st sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §1307(a) (1st sentence), (c), (d), 72 Stat. 803, 804.
44308(b)(1) ..	49 App.:1537(a) (1st sentence words before 6th comma). 49 App.:1537(b).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §1307(b), 72 Stat. 804; Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95-163, §5(a), 91 Stat. 1280.
44308(b)(2) ..	49 App.:1537(a) (1st sentence words after 6th comma).	
44308(c)(1) ..	49 App.:1537(d) (1st, 3d sentences).	
44308(c)(2) ..	49 App.:1537(d) (2d, last sentences).	
44308(c)(3) ..	49 App.:1537(c) (last sentence).	
44308(d)	49 App.:1537(f) (1st sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §1307(f), 72 Stat. 804; Jan. 2, 1975, Pub. L. 93-604, §702, 88 Stat. 1964.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44308(e)	49 App.:1537(f) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a), the words “may carry out this chapter” are substituted for “in administering this subchapter, may exercise his powers, perform his duties and functions, and make his expenditures” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(1), the word “insurance” is added for clarity. The words “rules, and regulations” are omitted as unnecessary because of 49:322(a). The words “as he deems proper” and “subject to the following provisions of this subsection” are omitted as surplus. The words “and change” and “fix, adjust, and change” are omitted as being included in “prescribe”. The words “under the policies” are added for clarity. The word “charged” is substituted for “provided for in this subchapter” for consistency in this subchapter.

In subsection (b)(2), before clause (A), the words “the Secretary” are added because of the restatement. In clause (A), the words “adjust and . . . losses, compromise and” are omitted as included in “settle and pay the claim”. The word “made” is substituted for “whether” for clarity. In clause (B), the word “entered” is substituted for “rendered” because it is more appropriate. The words “in any suit” are omitted as surplus. The words “or the amount of any settlement agreed upon” are omitted as being included in “settle and pay the claim”.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “and when practical shall” are substituted for “and whenever he finds it practical to do so shall” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “his” is omitted as surplus. The words “The Secretary may use” are substituted for “may be utilized” for consistency. The words “The services of” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “pay reasonable compensation” are substituted for “allow . . . fair and reasonable compensation” for consistency in the revised title. The words “an underwriting agent” are substituted for “such companies or groups of companies”, and the words “the agent writes” are substituted for “written by such companies or groups of companies as underwriting agent”, for clarity. The word “payment” is substituted for “allowance” for consistency.

In subsection (c)(3), the words “intermediary” and “fee or other” are omitted as surplus. The word “for” is substituted for “by virtue of his participation in” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d), the word “prepare” is omitted as being included in “submit”. The words “for carrying out this chapter” are substituted for “in the performance of, and with respect to, the functions, powers, and duties vested in him by this subchapter” for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “under chapter 91 of title 31” are substituted for “by the Government Corporation Control Act, as amended (59 Stat. 597; 31 U.S.C. 841)” in section 1307(f) of the Act of August 23, 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 804) because of section 4(b) of the Act of September 13, 1982 (Public Law 97-258, 96 Stat. 1067).

In subsection (e), the words “under chapter 35 of title 31” are substituted for “in accordance with the provisions of the Accounting and Auditing Act of 1950” in section 1307(f) of the Act of August 23, 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 804) because of section 4(b) of the Act of September 13, 1982 (Public Law 97-258, 96 Stat. 1067). The words “Provided, That . . . the Secretary may exercise the powers conferred in said subchapter, perform the duties and functions” are omitted as surplus. The words “Notwithstanding chapter 35” are added for clarity. The words “Comptroller General” are substituted for “General Accounting Office” because of 31:702.

AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 105-137, §4(a), inserted after second sentence “Any such policy may authorize

the binding arbitration of claims made thereunder in such manner as may be agreed to by the Secretary and any commercial insurer that may be responsible for any part of a loss to which such policy relates.”

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 105-137, §4(b), struck out “and” at end of subpar. (A), added subpar. (B), and redesignated former subpar. (B) as (C).

1996—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104-316 substituted “for audit” for “. The Comptroller General shall audit those accounts”.

§ 44309. Civil actions

(a) LOSSES.—

(1) ACTIONS AGAINST UNITED STATES.—A person may bring a civil action in a district court of the United States or in the United States Court of Federal Claims against the United States Government when—

(A) a loss insured under this chapter is in dispute; or

(B)(i) the person is subrogated under a contract between the person and a party insured under this chapter (other than section 44305(b)) to the rights of the insured party against the United States Government; and

(ii) the person has paid to the insured party, with the approval of the Secretary of Transportation, an amount for a physical damage loss that the Secretary has determined is a loss covered by insurance issued under this chapter (other than section 44305(b)).

(2) LIMITATION.—A civil action involving the same matter (except the action authorized by this subsection) may not be brought against an agent, officer, or employee of the Government carrying out this chapter.

(3) PROCEDURE.—To the extent applicable, the procedure in an action brought under section 1346(a)(2) of title 28, United States Code, applies to an action under this subsection.

(b) VENUE AND JOINDER.—(1) A civil action under subsection (a) of this section may be brought in the judicial district for the District of Columbia or in the judicial district in which the plaintiff or the agent of the plaintiff resides if the plaintiff resides in the United States. If the plaintiff does not reside in the United States, the action may be brought in the judicial district for the District of Columbia or in the judicial district in which the Attorney General agrees to accept service.

(2) An interested person may be joined as a party to a civil action brought under subsection (a) of this section initially or on motion of either party to the action.

(c) TIME REQUIREMENTS.—When an insurance claim is made under this chapter, the period during which, under section 2401 of title 28, a civil action must be brought under subsection (a) of this section is suspended until 60 days after the Secretary of Transportation denies the claim. The claim is deemed to be administratively denied if the Secretary does not act on the claim not later than 6 months after filing, unless the Secretary makes a different agreement with the claimant when there is good cause for an agreement.

(d) INTERPLEADER.—(1) If the Secretary admits the Government owes money under an insurance claim under this chapter and there is a dispute

about the person that is entitled to payment, the Government may bring a civil action of interpleader in a district court of the United States against the persons that may be entitled to payment. The action may be brought in the judicial district for the District of Columbia or in the judicial district in which any party resides.

(2) The district court may order a party not residing or found in the judicial district in which the action is brought to appear in a civil action under this subsection. The order shall be served in a reasonable manner decided by the district court. If the court decides an unknown person might assert a claim under the insurance that is the subject of the action, the court may order service on that person by publication in the Federal Register.

(3) Judgment in a civil action under this subsection discharges the Government from further liability to the parties to the action and to all other persons served by publication under paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1172; Pub. L. 105–277, div. C, title I, §110(c)(1), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–587.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44309(a)	49 App.:1540 (1st sentence less 19th–70th words, 3d sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §1310, 72 Stat. 805.
44309(b)(1) ..	49 App.:1540 (1st sentence 19th–70th words, 2d sentence).	
44309(b)(2) ..	49 App.:1540 (4th sentence).	
44309(c)	49 App.:1540 (last sentence).	
44309(d)	49 App.:1540 (5th–8th sentences).	

In subsection (a), the words “A person may bring” are substituted for “may be maintained” for clarity. The words “a civil action” are substituted for “suit” because of rule 2 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.). The words “A civil action . . . (except the action authorized by this subsection) may not be brought” are substituted for “and this remedy shall be exclusive of any other action”, and the words “involving the” are substituted for “by reason of”, for clarity. The words “carrying out this chapter” are substituted for “employed or retained under this subchapter”, and the words “in an action” are substituted for “for suits in the district courts”, for consistency. The words “applies to” are substituted for “shall otherwise be the same as that provided for” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “an action under this subsection” are substituted for “such suits” for consistency.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “A civil action under subsection (a) of this section may be brought” are added for clarity. The words “the plaintiff or the agent of the plaintiff resides” are substituted for “the claimant or his agent resides” for consistency in the revised title. The words “if the plaintiff resides in the United States” are added for clarity. The words “notwithstanding the amount of the claim” are omitted as obsolete because jurisdiction under 28:1331 no longer depends on the amount of the claim. The words “and any provision of existing law as to the jurisdiction of United States district courts” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “interested person” are substituted for “All persons having or claiming or who might have an interest in such insurance” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “either” is omitted as surplus. The words “to a civil action

brought under subsection (a) of this section” are added for clarity.

In subsection (c), the words “during which, under section 2401 of title 28, a civil action must be brought under subsection (a) of this section” are substituted for “within which suits may be commenced contained in section 2401 of title 28 providing for bringing of suits against the United States” for clarity. The words “from such time of filing” are omitted as surplus. The words “60 days after the Secretary of Transportation denies the claim” are substituted for “the claim shall have been administratively denied by the Secretary and for sixty days thereafter” for clarity.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “a civil action of interpleader” are substituted for “an action in the nature of a bill of interpleader” because of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.). The words “persons that may be entitled to payment” are substituted for “such parties” for clarity.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “in which the action is brought” are added for clarity. The words “The order shall be” are added because of the restatement. The words “the court may order service on that person” are substituted for “it may direct service upon such persons unknown” as being more precise.

In subsection (d)(3), the words “in a civil action under this subsection” are substituted for “in any such suit” for clarity.

AMENDMENTS

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105–277 amended heading and text of subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “A person may bring a civil action in a district court of the United States against the United States Government when a loss insured under this chapter is in dispute. A civil action involving the same matter (except the action authorized by this subsection) may not be brought against an agent, officer, or employee of the Government carrying out this chapter. To the extent applicable, the procedure in an action brought under section 1346(a)(2) of title 28 applies to an action under this subsection.”

§ 44310. Ending effective date

The authority of the Secretary of Transportation to provide insurance and reinsurance under this chapter is not effective after March 30, 2008.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1173; Pub. L. 105–85, div. A, title X, §1088(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1921; Pub. L. 105–137, §5(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2641; Pub. L. 105–277, div. C, title I, §110(c)(2), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681–588; Pub. L. 106–6, §6, Mar. 31, 1999, 113 Stat. 10; Pub. L. 106–31, title VI, §6002(f), May 21, 1999, 113 Stat. 113; Pub. L. 106–181, title VII, §711, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 160; Pub. L. 108–11, title IV, §4001(c), Apr. 16, 2003, 117 Stat. 606; Pub. L. 108–176, title I, §106(d), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2499.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44310	49 App.:1542.	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §1312, 72 Stat. 806; July 20, 1961, Pub. L. 87–89, 75 Stat. 210; June 13, 1966, Pub. L. 89–447, 80 Stat. 199; Sept. 8, 1970, Pub. L. 91–399, 84 Stat. 837; Aug. 9, 1975, Pub. L. 94–90, §2, 89 Stat. 439; July 31, 1976, Pub. L. 94–374, 90 Stat. 1065; Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95–163, §6, 91 Stat. 1280; Oct. 14, 1982, Pub. L. 97–309, §3, 96 Stat. 1453; Oct. 30, 1987, Pub. L. 100–148, 101 Stat. 878; Oct. 31, 1992, Pub. L. 102–581, §402, 106 Stat. 4897.

The words “is not effective after” are substituted for “shall expire at the termination of” for clarity and consistency in the revised title.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108-176 substituted “March 30, 2008” for “December 31, 2004”.

Pub. L. 108-11, substituted “2004” for “2003”.

2000—Pub. L. 106-181 substituted “after December 31, 2003,” for “after August 6, 1999.”

1999—Pub. L. 106-31 substituted “August 6, 1999” for “May 31, 1999”.

Pub. L. 106-6 substituted “May” for “March”.

1998—Pub. L. 105-277 substituted “March 31, 1999” for “December 31, 1998”.

1997—Pub. L. 105-137 substituted “December 31, 1998” for “September 30, 2002”.

Pub. L. 105-85 substituted “September 30, 2002” for “September 30, 1997”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1997 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 105-137, § 5(b), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2641, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] takes effect on October 1, 1997.”

Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, § 1088(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1921, provided that: “This section [amending this section] shall take effect as of September 30, 1997.”

CONTINUATION OF AVIATION INSURANCE LAWS

Pub. L. 102-581, title IV, § 404, Oct. 31, 1992, 106 Stat. 4898, provided that: “Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the provisions of title XIII of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 [now this chapter] and all insurance policies issued by the Secretary of Transportation under such title, as in effect on September 30, 1992, shall be treated as having continued in effect until the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 31, 1992].”

CHAPTER 445—FACILITIES, PERSONNEL, AND RESEARCH

Sec.	
44501.	Plans and policy.
44502.	General facilities and personnel authority.
44503.	Reducing nonessential expenditures.
44504.	Improved aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, and appliances.
44505.	Systems, procedures, facilities, and devices.
44506.	Air traffic controllers.
44507.	Civil aeromedical research.
44508.	Research advisory committee.
44509.	Demonstration projects.
44510.	Airway science curriculum grants.
44511.	Aviation research grants.
44512.	Catastrophic failure prevention research grants.
44513.	Regional centers of air transportation excellence.
44514.	Flight service stations.
44515.	Advanced training facilities for maintenance technicians for air carrier aircraft.
44516.	Human factors program.
44517.	Program to permit cost sharing of air traffic modernization projects.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108-176, title I, § 183(b), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2517, added item 44517.

2000—Pub. L. 106-181, title VII, § 713(c), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 161, added item 44516.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in sections 106, 46316 of this title.

§ 44501. Plans and policy

(a) LONG RANGE PLANS AND POLICY REQUIREMENTS.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall make long range plans and policy for the orderly development and use of the navigable airspace, and the orderly development and location of air navigation facilities, that will best meet the needs of, and serve the interests of, civil aeronautics and the national defense, except for needs of the armed forces that are peculiar to air warfare and primarily of military concern.

(b) AIRWAY CAPITAL INVESTMENT PLAN.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall review, revise, and publish a national airways system plan, known as the Airway Capital Investment Plan, before the beginning of each fiscal year. The plan shall set forth—

(1) for a 10-year period, the research, engineering, and development programs and the facilities and equipment that the Administrator considers necessary for a system of airways, air traffic services, and navigation aids that will—

(A) meet the forecasted needs of civil aeronautics;

(B) meet the requirements that the Secretary of Defense establishes for the support of the national defense; and

(C) provide the highest degree of safety in air commerce;

(2) for the first and 2d years of the plan, detailed annual estimates of—

(A) the number, type, location, and cost of acquiring, operating, and maintaining required facilities and services;

(B) the cost of research, engineering, and development required to improve safety, system capacity, and efficiency; and

(C) personnel levels required for the activities described in subclauses (A) and (B) of this clause;

(3) for the 3d, 4th, and 5th years of the plan, estimates of the total cost of each major program for the 3-year period, and additional major research programs, acquisition of systems and facilities, and changes in personnel levels that may be required to meet long range objectives and that may have significant impact on future funding requirements; and

(4) a 10-year investment plan that considers long range objectives that the Administrator considers necessary to—

(A) ensure that safety is given the highest priority in providing for a safe and efficient airway system; and

(B) meet the current and projected growth of aviation and the requirements of interstate commerce, the United States Postal Service, and the national defense.

(c) NATIONAL AVIATION RESEARCH PLAN.—(1) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Ad-

ministration shall prepare and publish annually a national aviation research plan and submit the plan to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Science of the House of Representatives. The plan shall be submitted not later than the date of submission of the President's budget to Congress.

(2)(A) The plan shall describe, for a 5-year period, the research, engineering, and development that the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration considers necessary—

(i) to ensure the continued capacity, safety, and efficiency of aviation in the United States, considering emerging technologies and forecasted needs of civil aeronautics; and

(ii) to provide the highest degree of safety in air travel.

(B) The plan shall—

(i) provide estimates by year of the schedule, cost, and work force levels for each active and planned major research and development project under sections 40119, 44504, 44505, 44507, 44509, 44511–44513, and 44912 of this title, including activities carried out under cooperative agreements with other Federal departments and agencies;

(ii) specify the goals and the priorities for allocation of resources among the major categories of research and development activities, including the rationale for the priorities identified;

(iii) identify the allocation of resources among long-term research, near-term research, and development activities;

(iv) identify the individual research and development projects in each funding category that are described in the annual budget request;

(v) highlight the research and development activities that address specific recommendations of the research advisory committee established under section 44508 of this title, and document the recommendations of the committee that are not accepted, specifying the reasons for nonacceptance; and

(vi) highlight the research and development technology transfer activities that promote technology sharing among government, industry, and academia through the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980.

(3) Subject to section 40119(b) of this title and regulations prescribed under section 40119(b), the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall submit to the committees named in paragraph (1) of this subsection an annual report on the accomplishments of the research completed during the prior fiscal year, including a description of the dissemination to the private sector of research results and a description of any new technologies developed. The report shall be submitted with the plan required under paragraph (1) and be organized to allow comparison with the plan in effect for the prior fiscal year. The report shall be prepared in accordance with requirements of section 1116 of title 31.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1173; Pub. L. 104–264, title XI, §1105, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3279; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(74), Oct. 11, 1996,

110 Stat. 3396; Pub. L. 106–181, title IX, §902(a), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 195.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44501(a)	49 App.:1353(a). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §312(a), 72 Stat. 752. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97–449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44501(b)	49 App.:2203(b).	Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97–248, §504(b), 96 Stat. 675; Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101–508, §9105(a), 104 Stat. 1388–355; Oct. 31, 1992, Pub. L. 102–581, §114, 106 Stat. 4881.
44501(c)	49 App.:1353(d).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §312(d); added Nov. 3, 1988, Pub. L. 100–591, §4(a), 102 Stat. 3011.

In subsection (a), the word “Administrator” in section 312(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85–726, 72 Stat. 752) is retained on authority of 49:106(g). The words “air navigation facilities” are substituted for “landing areas, Federal airways, radar installations and all other aids and facilities for air navigation” because of the definition of “air navigation facility” in section 40102(a) of the revised title. The words “the armed forces” are substituted for “military agencies” because of 10:101.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “the requirements of” are omitted as surplus. The text of 49 App.:2203(b) (1st sentence) is omitted as executed. The words “thereafter” and “For fiscal year 1991 and thereafter” are omitted as obsolete. In clauses (2)(C) and (3), the word “personnel” is substituted for “manpower” for consistency in the revised title. In clause (2)(C), the word “all” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the word “completed” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “review, revise” are omitted as surplus. The word “annually” is substituted for “for fiscal year 1990, and for each fiscal year thereafter” to eliminate obsolete language.

In subsection (d)(2)(B), before clause (i), the words “an appropriation” are substituted for “funding”, and in clause (ii), the word “appropriations” is substituted for “funding”, for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (d)(3), the words “beginning with the date of transmission of the first aviation research plan as required by paragraph (1)” are omitted as obsolete.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, referred to in subsec. (c)(2)(B)(vi), is Pub. L. 96–480, Oct. 21, 1980, 94 Stat. 2311, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 63 (§3701 et seq.) of Title 15, Commerce and Trade. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 3701 of Title 15 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsec. (c)(2)(B)(iv) to (vi). Pub. L. 106–181, §902(a)(1), added cls. (iv) and (vi) and redesignated former cl. (iv) as (v).

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 106–181, §902(a)(2), inserted at end “The report shall be prepared in accordance with requirements of section 1116 of title 31.”

1996—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 104–287 substituted “Committee on Science” for “Committee on Science, Space, and Technology”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(A). Pub. L. 104–264, §1105(1), substituted “5-year period” for “15-year period”.

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 104–264, §1105(2), amended subpar. (B) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (B) set out the requirements for research plans including

specific requirements for the first two years of the plan, for the 3rd, 4th, and 5th years, and for the 6th and subsequent years.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 104-264, §1105(3), inserted “, including a description of the dissemination to the private sector of research results and a description of any new technologies developed” after “during the prior fiscal year”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Except as otherwise specifically provided, amendment by Pub. L. 104-264 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 44938, 48101 of this title.

§ 44502. General facilities and personnel authority

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—(1) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may—

(A) acquire, establish, improve, operate, and maintain air navigation facilities; and

(B) provide facilities and personnel to regulate and protect air traffic.

(2) The cost of site preparation work associated with acquiring, establishing, or improving an air navigation facility under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection shall be charged to amounts available for that purpose appropriated under section 48101(a) of this title. The Secretary of Transportation may make an agreement with an airport owner or sponsor (as defined in section 47102 of this title) so that the owner or sponsor will provide the work and be paid or reimbursed by the Secretary from the appropriated amounts.

(3) The Secretary of Transportation may authorize a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government to carry out any duty or power under this subsection with the consent of the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality.

(4) PURCHASE OF INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEM.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall purchase precision approach instrument landing system equipment for installation at airports on an expedited basis.

(B) AUTHORIZATION.—No less than \$30,000,000 of the amounts appropriated under section 48101(a) for each of fiscal years 2000 through 2002 shall be used for the purpose of carrying out this paragraph, including acquisition under new or existing contracts, site preparation work, installation, and related expenditures.

(5) IMPROVEMENTS ON LEASED PROPERTIES.—The Administrator may make improvements to real property leased for no or nominal consideration for an air navigation facility, regardless of

whether the cost of making the improvements exceeds the cost of leasing the real property, if—

(A) the improvements primarily benefit the Government;

(B) the improvements are essential for accomplishment of the mission of the Federal Aviation Administration; and

(C) the interest of the United States Government in the improvements is protected.

(b) CERTIFICATION OF NECESSITY.—Except for Government money expended under this part or for a military purpose, Government money may be expended to acquire, establish, construct, operate, repair, alter, or maintain an air navigation facility only if the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration certifies in writing that the facility is reasonably necessary for use in air commerce or for the national defense. An interested person may apply for a certificate for a facility to be acquired, established, constructed, operated, repaired, altered, or maintained by or for the person.

(c) ENSURING CONFORMITY WITH PLANS AND POLICIES.—(1) To ensure conformity with plans and policies for, and allocation of, airspace by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under section 40103(b)(1) of this title, a military airport, military landing area, or missile or rocket site may be acquired, established, or constructed, or a runway may be altered substantially, only if the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration is given reasonable prior notice so that the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may advise the appropriate committees of Congress and interested departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government on the effect of the acquisition, establishment, construction, or alteration on the use of airspace by aircraft. A disagreement between the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration and the Secretary of Defense or the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration may be appealed to the President for a final decision.

(2) To ensure conformity, an airport or landing area not involving the expenditure of Government money may be established or constructed, or a runway may be altered substantially, only if the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration is given reasonable prior notice so that the Administrator may provide advice on the effects of the establishment, construction, or alteration on the use of airspace by aircraft.

(d) PUBLIC USE AND EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE.—(1) The head of a department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government having jurisdiction over an air navigation facility owned or operated by the Government may provide, under regulations the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality prescribes, for public use of the facility.

(2) The head of a department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government having jurisdiction over an airport or emergency landing field owned or operated by the Government may provide, under regulations the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality prescribes, for assistance, and the sale of fuel, oil, equipment, and supplies, to an aircraft, but only when necessary, because of an emergency, to

allow the aircraft to continue to the nearest airport operated by private enterprise. The head of the department, agency, or instrumentality shall provide for the assistance and sale at the prevailing local fair market value as determined by the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality. An amount that the head decides is equal to the cost of the assistance provided and the fuel, oil, equipment, and supplies sold shall be credited to the appropriation from which the cost was paid. The balance shall be credited to miscellaneous receipts.

(e) TRANSFERS OF INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEMS.—An airport may transfer, without consideration, to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration an instrument landing system (and associated approach lighting equipment and runway visual range equipment) that conforms to performance specifications of the Administrator if a Government airport aid program, airport development aid program, or airport improvement project grant was used to assist in purchasing the system. The Administrator shall accept the system and operate and maintain it under criteria of the Administrator.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1175; Pub. L. 103-305, title I, §120(a), Aug. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 1581; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(54), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4385; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(75), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3396; Pub. L. 106-181, title I, §153, title VII, §712, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 87, 160.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44502(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1348(b) (1st sentence less cl. (3)).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §307(b) (1st sentence less cl. (3), 2d sentence), 72 Stat. 750; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §4(c), 96 Stat. 2442.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44502(a)(2) ..	49 App.:2205(a)(3).	Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, §506(a)(3), 96 Stat. 677; Dec. 30, 1987, Pub. L. 100-223, §105(a)(1), (g)(1), 101 Stat. 1489, 1494.
44502(a)(3) ..	49 App.:1348(b) (2d sentence).	
44502(b)	49 App.:1349(a) (1st, 2d sentences).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §§308(a) (1st, 2d sentences), (b), 309, 1107, 72 Stat. 750, 751, 798.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
44502(c)(1) ..	49 App.:1349(b).	
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
44502(c)(2) ..	49 App.:1350.	
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
44502(d)	49 App.:1507.	
44502(e)	49 App.:1743.	Aug. 11, 1959, Pub. L. 86-154, 73 Stat. 333.
44502(f)	49 App.:2205 (notes).	Nov. 21, 1989, Pub. L. 101-164, §331, 103 Stat. 1097. Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-516, §324, 104 Stat. 2182. Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102-143, §324, 105 Stat. 943. Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, §324, 106 Stat. 1547.

In this section, the words “department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government” are substituted for “Federal department or agency” in 49 App.:1348(b), “agencies” in 49 App.:1349(b), and “department or other agency” and “Government department or other agency” in 49 App.:1507 for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsections (a)(1), (b), and (c), the word “Administrator” in sections 303(c) (1st sentence), 307(b), 308(a)

(1st and 2d sentences) and (b), and 309 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 750, 751) is retained on authority of 49:106(g).

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “within the limits of available appropriations made by the Congress” are omitted as surplus. In clause (A), the words “wherever necessary” are omitted as surplus. In clause (B), the word “necessary” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “by the Secretary” and “to the Secretary” are omitted as surplus. The last sentence is substituted for 49 App.:2205(a)(3) (last sentence) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “subject to such regulations, supervision, and review as he may prescribe” are omitted because of 49:322(a). The words “from time to time make such provision as he shall deem appropriate” are omitted as surplus. The words “duty or power” are substituted for “function” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The words “the head of” are added for clarity and consistency.

In subsection (b), the words “(whether or not in cooperation with State or other local governmental agencies)” and “thereon” are omitted as surplus. The words “landing area” are omitted as being included in the definition of “air navigation facility” in section 40102(a) of the revised title. The words “recommendation and” are omitted as surplus. The words “under regulations prescribed by him” are omitted because of 49:322(a). The word “proposed” is omitted as surplus. The word “acquired” is added for consistency in this subsection.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “In order”, “layout”, and “In case of . . . the matter” are omitted as surplus. The words “Secretary of Defense” are substituted for “Department of Defense” because of 10:133(a). The words “the Administrator of” are added because of 42:2472(a).

In subsection (c)(2), the word “layout” is omitted as surplus. The words “pursuant to regulations prescribed by him” are omitted because of 49:322(a). The words “the establishment, building, or alteration” are substituted for “such construction” for clarity and consistency in this section.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “under such conditions and to such extent as . . . deems advisable and” are omitted as surplus. The word “provide” is substituted for “be made available”, and the words “of the facility” are added, for clarity.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “All amounts received under this subsection shall be covered into the Treasury” are omitted because of 31:3302(b). The words “services, shelter . . . other” and “if any” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the words “or compact” are omitted as surplus. The words “or States” are omitted because of 1:1. The text of 49 App.:1743 (last sentence) is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f), the words “Notwithstanding any other provision of law” and “thereafter” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:44502(b) to clarify the restatement of 49 App.:1349(a) (1st, 2d sentences) by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 1175).

PUB. L. 104-287, §5(75)(A)

This amends 49:44502(c)(1) to correct an error in the codification enacted by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 1175).

PUB. L. 104-287, §5(75)(B)

This strikes 49:44502(e) and redesignates 49:44502(f) as 49:44502(e) because of the restatement of former 49:44502(e) as 49:40121.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsec. (a)(4)(B). Pub. L. 106-181, §153, substituted “each of fiscal years 2000 through 2002” for

“each of fiscal years 1995 and 1996” and inserted “under new or existing contracts” after “including acquisition”.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 106-181, §712, added par. (5). 1996—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 104-287, §5(75)(A), substituted “To ensure” for “To ensure that”.

Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 104-287, §5(75)(B), redesignated subsec. (f) as (e) and struck out former subsec. (e) which read as follows:

“(e) CONSENT OF CONGRESS.—Congress consents to a State making an agreement, not in conflict with a law of the United States, with another State to develop or operate an airport facility.”

1994—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 103-305 added par. (4). Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-429 inserted “Government” before “money may be expended”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

PILOT PROGRAM FOR INNOVATIVE FINANCING OF AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL EQUIPMENT

Pub. L. 108-176, title I, §182, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2515, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to test the cost effectiveness and feasibility of long-term financing of modernization of major air traffic control systems, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may establish a pilot program to test innovative financing techniques through amending, subject to section 1341 of title 31, United States Code, a contract for more than one, but not more than 20, fiscal years to purchase and install air traffic control equipment for the Administration. Such amendments may be for more than one, but not more than 10, fiscal years.

“(b) CANCELLATION.—A contract described in subsection (a) may include a cancellation provision if the Administrator determines that such a provision is necessary and in the best interest of the United States. Any such provision shall include a cancellation liability schedule that covers reasonable and allocable costs incurred by the contractor through the date of cancellation plus reasonable profit, if any, on those costs. Any such provision shall not apply if the contract is terminated by default of the contractor.

“(c) CONTRACT PROVISIONS.—If feasible and practicable for the pilot program, the Administrator may make an advance contract provision to achieve economic-lot purchases and more efficient production rates.

“(d) LIMITATION.—The Administrator may not amend a contract under this section until the program for the terminal automation replacement systems has been rebaselined in accordance with the acquisition management system of the Administration.

“(e) ANNUAL REPORTS.—At the end of each fiscal year during the term of the pilot program, the Administrator shall transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on how the Administrator has implemented in such fiscal year the pilot program, the number and types of contracts or contract amendments that are entered into under the program, and the program’s cost effectiveness.

“(f) FUNDING.—Out of amounts appropriated under section 48101 [probably means section 48101 of title 49, United States Code] for fiscal year 2004, such sums as may be necessary shall be available to carry out this section.”

ENHANCED VISION TECHNOLOGIES

Pub. L. 106-181, title I, §124, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 75, provided that:

“(a) STUDY.—The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall enter into a cooperative research and development agreement to study the benefits of utilizing enhanced vision technologies to replace, enhance, or add to conventional airport approach and runway lighting systems.

“(b) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 5, 2000], the Administrator shall transmit to Congress a progress report on the work accomplished under the cooperative agreements detailing the evaluations performed to determine the potential of enhanced vision technology to meet the operational requirements of the intended application.

“(c) CERTIFICATION.—Not later than 180 days after the conclusion of work under the research agreements, the Administrator shall transmit to Congress a report on the potential of enhanced vision technology to satisfy the operational requirements of the Federal Aviation Administration and a schedule for the development of performance standards for certification appropriate to the application of the enhanced vision technologies. If the Administrator certifies an enhanced vision technology as meeting such performance standards, the technology shall be treated as a navigation aid or other aid for purposes of section 47102(3)(B)(i) of title 49, United States Code.”

TRANSFER BY AIRPORTS OF INSTRUMENT LANDING SYSTEMS AND ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT TO FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION

Pub. L. 108-7, div. I, title III, §313, Feb. 20, 2003, 117 Stat. 410, provided that: “Notwithstanding any other provision of law, airports may transfer, without consideration, to the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) instrument landing systems (along with associated approach lighting equipment and runway visual range equipment) which conform to FAA design and performance specifications, the purchase of which was assisted by a Federal airport-aid program, airport development aid program or airport improvement program grant: *Provided*, That, the Federal Aviation Administration shall accept such equipment, which shall thereafter be operated and maintained by FAA in accordance with agency criteria.”

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 107-87, title III, §313, Dec. 18, 2001, 115 Stat. 858.

Pub. L. 106-346, §101(a) [title III, §314], Oct. 23, 2000, 114 Stat. 1356, 1356A-27.

Pub. L. 106-69, title III, §314, Oct. 9, 1999, 113 Stat. 1018.

Pub. L. 105-277, div. A, §101(g) [title III, §314], Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681-439, 2681-468.

Pub. L. 105-66, title III, §314, Oct. 27, 1997, 111 Stat. 1443.

Pub. L. 104-205, title III, §314, Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 2971.

Pub. L. 104-50, title III, §317, Nov. 15, 1995, 109 Stat. 455.

Pub. L. 103-331, title III, §317, Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2491, repealed by Pub. L. 104-287, §7(4), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3400.

COST SAVINGS ASSOCIATED WITH PURCHASE

Section 120(b) of Pub. L. 103-305 provided that: “Notwithstanding other provisions of law or regulations to the contrary, the Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall establish, within 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 23, 1994], a process through which airport sponsors may take advantage of cost savings associated with the purchase and installation of instrument landing systems, along with associated equipment, under existing or future Federal Aviation Administration contracts. The process established by the Administrator may provide for the direct reimbursement (including administrative costs) of the Administrator by an airport sponsor using

grants funds under subchapter I of chapter 471 of subtitle VII of title 49, United States Code, relating to airport improvement, for the ordering of such equipment and installation or for the direct ordering of such equipment and installation by an airport sponsor, using such grant funds, from the suppliers with which the Administrator has contracted."

GRANDFATHER PROVISION FOR FAA DEMONSTRATION PROJECT

Pub. L. 103-260, title IV, § 401, May 26, 1994, 108 Stat. 702, provided that:

"(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding the termination of the personnel demonstration project for certain Federal Aviation Administration employees on June 17, 1994, pursuant to section 4703 of title 5, United States Code, the Federal Aviation Administration, subject to subsection (d), shall continue to pay quarterly retention allowance payments in accordance with subsection (b) to those employees who are entitled to quarterly retention allowance payments under the demonstration project as of June 16, 1994.

"(b) COMPUTATION RULES.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of each quarterly retention allowance payment to which an employee is entitled under subsection (a) shall be the amount of the last quarterly retention allowance payment paid to such employee under the personnel demonstration project prior to June 17, 1994, reduced by that portion of the amount of any increase in the employee's annual rate of basic pay subsequent to June 17, 1994, from any source, which is allocable to the quarter for which the allowance is to be paid (or, if applicable, to that portion of the quarter for which the allowance is to be paid). For purposes of the preceding sentence, the increase in an employee's annual rate of basic pay includes—

"(A) any increase under section 5303 of title 5, United States Code;

"(B) any increase in locality-based comparability payments under section 5304 of such title 5 (except if, or to the extent that, such increase is offset by a reduction of an interim geographic adjustment under section 302 of the Federal Employees Pay Comparability Act of 1990 (5 U.S.C. 5304 note));

"(C) any establishment or increase in a special rate of pay under section 5305 of such title 5;

"(D) any increase in basic pay pursuant to a promotion under section 5334 of such title 5;

"(E) any periodic step-increase under section 5335 of such title 5;

"(F) any additional step-increase under section 5336 of such title 5; and

"(G) any other increase in annual rate of basic pay under any other provision of law.

"(2) SECTION RULE.—In the case of an employee on leave without pay or other similar status for any part of the quarter prior to June 17, 1994, based on which the amount of the allowance payments for such employee under subsection (a) are computed, the 'amount of the last quarterly retention allowance payment paid to such employee under the personnel demonstration project prior to June 17, 1994' shall, for purposes of paragraph (1), be deemed to be the amount of the allowance which would have been payable to such employee for such quarter under such project had such employee been in pay status throughout such quarter.

"(c) TERMINATION.—An employee's entitlement to quarterly retention allowance payments under this section shall cease when—

"(1) the amount of such allowance is reduced to zero under subsection (b), or

"(2) the employee separates or moves to a position in which the employee would not, prior to June 17, 1994, have been entitled to receive an allowance under the demonstration project, whichever is earlier.

"(d) SPECIAL PAYMENT RULE.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may make pay-

ment for the costs incurred under the program established by subsection (a) for the period between June 18, 1994, and September 30, 1994, following the end of the first full pay period that begins on or after October 1, 1994, subject to appropriations made available in fiscal year 1995.

"(e) STUDY OF RECRUITMENT AND RETENTION INCENTIVES.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall conduct a study of impediments that may exist to achieving appropriate air traffic controller staffing levels at hard-to-staff facilities. In conducting such study, the Administrator shall identify and evaluate the extent to which special incentives, of a financial or non-financial nature, could be useful in recruiting or retaining air traffic controllers at such facilities. The Administrator shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Public Works and Transportation of the House of Representatives not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act [May 26, 1994] a report on (1) the results of such study, (2) planned administrative actions, and (3) any recommended legislation."

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 46301, 48101, 48104, 50101, 50102, 50105 of this title.

§ 44503. Reducing nonessential expenditures

The Secretary of Transportation shall attempt to reduce the capital, operating, maintenance, and administrative costs of the national airport and airway system to the maximum extent practicable consistent with the highest degree of aviation safety. At least annually, the Secretary shall consult with and consider the recommendations of users of the system on ways to reduce nonessential expenditures of the United States Government for aviation. The Secretary shall give particular attention to a recommendation that may reduce, with no adverse effect on safety, future personnel requirements and costs to the Government required to be recovered from user charges.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1176.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44503	49 App.:1704.	July 12, 1976, Pub. L. 94-353, § 25, 90 Stat. 885.

The words "in accordance with this section" and "due" are omitted as surplus. The word "personnel" is substituted for "manpower" for consistency in the revised title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 106 of this title.

§ 44504. Improved aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, and appliances

(a) DEVELOPMENTAL WORK AND SERVICE TESTING.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may conduct or supervise developmental work and service testing to improve aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, and appliances.

(b) RESEARCH.—The Administrator shall conduct or supervise research—

(1) to develop technologies and analyze information to predict the effects of aircraft design, maintenance, testing, wear, and fatigue

on the life of aircraft, including nonstructural aircraft systems, and air safety;

(2) to develop methods of analyzing and improving aircraft maintenance technology and practices, including nondestructive evaluation of aircraft structures;

(3) to assess the fire and smoke resistance of aircraft material;

(4) to develop improved fire and smoke resistant material for aircraft interiors;

(5) to develop and improve fire and smoke containment systems for inflight aircraft fires;

(6) to develop advanced aircraft fuels with low flammability and technologies that will contain aircraft fuels to minimize post-crash fire hazards; and

(7) to develop technologies and methods to assess the risk of and prevent defects, failures, and malfunctions of products, parts, processes, and articles manufactured for use in aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, and appliances that could result in a catastrophic failure of an aircraft.

(c) **AUTHORITY TO BUY ITEMS OFFERING SPECIAL ADVANTAGES.**—In carrying out this section, the Administrator, by negotiation or otherwise, may buy or exchange experimental aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, and appliances that the Administrator decides may offer special advantages to aeronautics.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1176; Pub. L. 106-181, title IX, §904, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 196.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44504(a)	49 App.:1353(b) (1st sentence). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §312(b) (1st, last sentences), 72 Stat. 752. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44504(b)	49 App.:1353(b) (2d sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §312(b) (2d sentence); added Nov. 3, 1988, Pub. L. 100-591, §2, 102 Stat. 3011; Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-508, §9208(a), 104 Stat. 1388-376.
44504(c)	49 App.:1353(b) (last sentence) 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	

In this section, the word “Administrator” in section 312(b) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 752) is retained on authority of 49:106(g).

In subsection (a), the words “to improve” are substituted for “such . . . as tends to the creation of improved” to eliminate unnecessary words.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 106-181 inserted “, including nonstructural aircraft systems,” after “life of aircraft”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

FAA CENTER FOR EXCELLENCE FOR APPLIED RESEARCH AND TRAINING IN THE USE OF ADVANCED MATERIALS IN TRANSPORT AIRCRAFT

Pub. L. 108-176, title VII, §708, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2582, provided that:

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall develop a Center for Excellence focused on applied research and training on the durability and maintainability of advanced materials in transport airframe structures. The Center shall—

“(1) promote and facilitate collaboration among academia, the Federal Aviation Administration’s Transportation Division, and the commercial aircraft industry, including manufacturers, commercial air carriers, and suppliers; and

“(2) establish goals set to advance technology, improve engineering practices, and facilitate continuing education in relevant areas of study.

“(b) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Administrator \$500,000 for fiscal year 2004 to carry out this section.”

ROTORCRAFT RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT INITIATIVE

Pub. L. 108-176, title VII, §711, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2585, provided that:

“(a) **OBJECTIVE.**—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall establish a rotorcraft initiative with the objective of developing, and demonstrating in a relevant environment, within 10 years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003], technologies to enable rotorcraft with the following improvements relative to rotorcraft existing as of the date of the enactment of this Act:

“(1) 80 percent reduction in noise levels on takeoff and on approach and landing as perceived by a human observer.

“(2) Factor of 10 reduction in vibration.

“(3) 30 percent reduction in empty weight.

“(4) Predicted accident rate equivalent to that of fixed-wing aircraft in commercial service within 10 years after the date of the enactment of this Act.

“(5) Capability for zero-ceiling, zero-visibility operations.

“(b) **IMPLEMENTATION.**—Within 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003], the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, in cooperation with the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, shall provide a plan to the Committee on Science of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate for the implementation of the initiative described in subsection (a).”

SPECIALTY METALS CONSORTIUM

Pub. L. 106-181, title VII, §742, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 175, provided that:

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] may work with a consortium of domestic metal producers and aircraft engine manufacturers to improve the quality of turbine engine materials and to address melting technology enhancements.

“(b) **REPORT.**—Not later than 6 months after entering into an agreement with a consortium described in subsection (a), the Administrator shall transmit to Congress a report on the goals and efforts of the consortium.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44501, 44508, 48102 of this title.

§ 44505. Systems, procedures, facilities, and devices

(a) **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall—

(A) develop, alter, test, and evaluate systems, procedures, facilities, and devices, and define their performance characteristics, to meet the needs for safe and efficient naviga-

tion and traffic control of civil and military aviation, except for needs of the armed forces that are peculiar to air warfare and primarily of military concern; and

(B) select systems, procedures, facilities, and devices that will best serve those needs and promote maximum coordination of air traffic control and air defense systems.

(2) The Administrator may make contracts to carry out this subsection without regard to section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31.

(3) When a substantial question exists under paragraph (1) of this subsection about whether a matter is of primary concern to the armed forces, the Administrator shall decide whether the Administrator or the Secretary of the appropriate military department has responsibility. The Administrator shall be given technical information related to each research and development project of the armed forces that potentially applies to, or potentially conflicts with, the common system to ensure that potential application to the common system is considered properly and that potential conflicts with the system are eliminated.

(b) **RESEARCH ON HUMAN FACTORS AND SIMULATION MODELS.**—The Administrator shall conduct or supervise research—

(1) to develop a better understanding of the relationship between human factors and aviation accidents and between human factors and air safety;

(2) to enhance air traffic controller, mechanic, and flight crew performance;

(3) to develop a human-factor analysis of the hazards associated with new technologies to be used by air traffic controllers, mechanics, and flight crews;

(4) to identify innovative and effective corrective measures for human errors that adversely affect air safety; and

(5) to develop dynamic simulation models of the air traffic control system and airport design and operating procedures that will provide analytical technology—

(A) to predict airport and air traffic control safety and capacity problems;

(B) to evaluate planned research projects; and

(C) to test proposed revisions in airport and air traffic control operations programs.

(c) **RESEARCH ON DEVELOPING AND MAINTAINING A SAFE AND EFFICIENT SYSTEM.**—The Administrator shall conduct or supervise research on—

(1) airspace and airport planning and design;

(2) airport capacity enhancement techniques;

(3) human performance in the air transportation environment;

(4) aviation safety and security;

(5) the supply of trained air transportation personnel, including pilots and mechanics; and

(6) other aviation issues related to developing and maintaining a safe and efficient air transportation system.

(d) **COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.**—The Administrator may enter into cooperative agreements on a cost-shared basis with Federal and non-Federal entities that the Administrator may select in order to conduct, encourage, and promote

aviation research, engineering, and development, including the development of prototypes and demonstration models.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1177; Pub. L. 103–305, title III, §307, Aug. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 1593.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44505(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1353(c) (1st sentence). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §312(c) (1st, 5th-last sentences), 72 Stat. 752. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97–449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44505(a)(2) ..	49 App.:1353(c) (5th sentence).	
44505(a)(3) ..	49 App.:1655(c)(1). 49 App.:1353(c) (6th, last sentences). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
44505(b)	49 App.:1353(c) (2d, 3d sentences).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §312(c) (2d, 3d sentences); added Nov. 3, 1988, Pub. L. 100–591, §3, 102 Stat. 3011.
44505(c)	49 App.:1353(c) (4th sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §312(c) (4th sentence); added Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101–508, §9209(c), 104 Stat. 1388–378.

In this section, the word “Administrator” in section 312(c) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85–726, 72 Stat. 752) is retained on authority of 49:106(g).

In subsection (a)(1) and (3), the words “the armed forces” are substituted for “military agencies” and “the military” because of the definition of “armed forces” in 10:101.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “military department” are substituted for “military agency” because of the definition of “military department” in 10:101. The words “the needs of” and “to the maximum extent necessary” are omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103–305 added subsec. (d).

ASSESSMENT OF WAKE TURBULENCE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

Pub. L. 108–176, title V, §505, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2559, provided that:

“(a) **ASSESSMENT.**—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall enter into an arrangement with the National Research Council for an assessment of the Federal Aviation Administration’s proposed wake turbulence research and development program. The assessment shall include—

“(1) an evaluation of the research and development goals and objectives of the program;

“(2) a listing of any additional research and development objectives that should be included in the program;

“(3) any modifications that will be necessary for the program to achieve the program’s goals and objectives on schedule and within the proposed level of resources; and

“(4) an evaluation of the roles, if any, that should be played by other Federal agencies, such as the National Aeronautics and Space Administration and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, in wake turbulence research and development, and how those efforts could be coordinated.

“(b) **REPORT.**—A report containing the results of the assessment shall be provided to the Committee on Science of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003].

“(c) **AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Administrator of the

Federal Aviation Administration \$500,000 for fiscal year 2004 to carry out this section.”

ENSURING APPROPRIATE STANDARDS FOR AIRFIELD PAVEMENTS

Pub. L. 108-176, title VII, §705, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2581, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall review and determine whether the Federal Aviation Administration’s standards used to determine the appropriate thickness for asphalt and concrete airfield pavements are in accordance with the Federal Aviation Administration’s standard 20-year-life requirement using the most up-to-date available information on the life of airfield pavements. If the Administrator determines that such standards are not in accordance with that requirement, the Administrator shall make appropriate adjustments to the Federal Aviation Administration’s standards for airfield pavements.

“(b) REPORT.—Within 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003], the Administrator shall report the results of the review conducted under subsection (a) and the adjustments, if any, made on the basis of that review to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and Committee on Science.”

USE OF RECYCLED MATERIALS

Pub. L. 106-181, title I, §157, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 89, provided that:

“(a) STUDY.—The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall conduct a study of the use of recycled materials (including recycled pavements, waste materials, and byproducts) in pavement used for runways, taxiways, and aprons and the specification standards in tests necessary for the use of recycled materials in such pavement. The primary focus of the study shall be on the long-term physical performance, safety implications, and environmental benefits of using recycled materials in aviation pavement.

“(b) CONTRACTING.—The Administrator may carry out the study by entering into a contract with a university of higher education with expertise necessary to carry out the study.

“(c) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 5, 2000], the Administrator shall transmit to Congress a report on the results of the study, together with recommendations concerning the use of recycled materials in aviation pavement.

“(d) FUNDING.—Of the amounts appropriated pursuant to section 106(k) of title 49, United States Code, not to exceed \$1,500,000 may be used to carry out this section.”

AIRFIELD PAVEMENT CONDITIONS

Pub. L. 106-181, title I, §160, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 90, provided that:

“(a) EVALUATION OF OPTIONS.—The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall evaluate options for improving the quality of information available to the Federal Aviation Administration on airfield pavement conditions for airports that are part of the national air transportation system, including—

“(1) improving the existing runway condition information contained in the airport safety data program by reviewing and revising rating criteria and providing increased training for inspectors;

“(2) requiring such airports to submit pavement condition index information as part of their airport master plan or as support in applications for airport improvement grants; and

“(3) requiring all such airports to submit pavement condition index information on a regular basis and using this information to create a pavement condition database that could be used in evaluating the cost-effectiveness of project applications and forecasting anticipated pavement needs.

“(b) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 12 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 5, 2000], the Administrator shall transmit a report containing an evaluation of the options described in subsection (a) to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure.”

PILOT PROGRAM TO PERMIT COST-SHARING OF AIR TRAFFIC MODERNIZATION PROJECTS

Pub. L. 106-181, title III, §304, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 122, provided that:

“(a) PURPOSE.—It is the purpose of this section to improve aviation safety and enhance mobility of the Nation’s air transportation system by encouraging non-Federal investment on a pilot program basis in critical air traffic control facilities and equipment.

“(b) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the requirements of this section, the Secretary [of Transportation] shall carry out a pilot program under which the Secretary may make grants to project sponsors for not more than 10 eligible projects.

“(c) FEDERAL SHARE.—The Federal share of the cost of an eligible project carried out under the program shall not exceed 33 percent. The non-Federal share of the cost of an eligible project shall be provided from non-Federal sources, including revenues collected pursuant to section 40117 of title 49, United States Code.

“(d) LIMITATION ON GRANT AMOUNTS.—No eligible project may receive more than \$15,000,000 under the program.

“(e) FUNDING.—The Secretary shall use amounts appropriated under section 48101(a) of title 49, United States Code, for fiscal years 2001 through 2003 to carry out the program.

“(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions apply:

“(1) ELIGIBLE PROJECT.—The term ‘eligible project’ means a project relating to the Nation’s air traffic control system that is certified or approved by the Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] and that promotes safety, efficiency, or mobility. Such projects may include—

“(A) airport-specific air traffic facilities and equipment, including local area augmentation systems, instrument landings systems, weather and wind shear detection equipment, lighting improvements, and control towers;

“(B) automation tools to effect improvements in airport capacity, including passive final approach spacing tools and traffic management advisory equipment; and

“(C) facilities and equipment that enhance airspace control procedures, including consolidation of terminal radar control facilities and equipment, or assist in en route surveillance, including oceanic and offshore flight tracking.

“(2) PROJECT SPONSOR.—The term ‘project sponsor’ means a public-use airport or a joint venture between a public-use airport and one or more air carriers.

“(g) TRANSFERS OF EQUIPMENT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, project sponsors may transfer, without consideration, to the Federal Aviation Administration, facilities, equipment, and automation tools, the purchase of which was assisted by a grant made under this section. The Administration shall accept such facilities, equipment, and automation tools, which shall thereafter be operated and maintained by the Administration in accordance with criteria of the Administration.

“(h) GUIDELINES.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 5, 2000], the Administrator shall issue advisory guidelines on the implementation of the program.”

AIRCRAFT DISPATCHERS

Pub. L. 106-181, title V, §516, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 145, provided that:

“(a) STUDY.—The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall conduct a study of the role of aircraft dispatchers in enhancing aviation safety.

“(b) CONTENTS.—The study shall include an assessment of whether or not aircraft dispatchers should be required for those operations not presently requiring aircraft dispatcher assistance, operational control issues related to the aircraft dispatching functions, and whether or not designation of positions within the Federal Aviation Administration for oversight of dispatchers would enhance aviation safety.

“(c) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 5, 2000], the Administrator shall transmit to Congress a report on the results of the study conducted under this section.”

OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES OF AIRPORT WORKERS

Pub. L. 106-181, title V, § 520, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 149, provided that:

“(a) STUDY.—The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall conduct a study to determine the number of persons working at airports who are injured or killed as a result of being struck by a moving vehicle while on an airport tarmac, the seriousness of the injuries to such persons, and whether or not reflective safety vests or other actions should be required to enhance the safety of such workers.

“(b) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 5, 2000], the Administrator shall transmit to Congress a report on the results of the study conducted under this section.”

ALKALI SILICA REACTIVITY DISTRESS

Pub. L. 106-181, title VII, § 743, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 175, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] may conduct a study on the impact of alkali silica reactivity distress on airport runways and taxiways and the use of lithium salts and other alternatives for mitigation and prevention of such distress. The study shall include a determination based on in-the-field inspections followed by petrographic analysis or other similar techniques.

“(b) AUTHORITY TO MAKE GRANTS.—The Administrator may carry out the study by making a grant to, or entering into a cooperative agreement with, a nonprofit organization for the conduct of all or a part of the study.

“(c) REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after the date of initiation of the study under subsection (a), the Administrator shall transmit to Congress a report on the results of the study.”

RESEARCH PROGRAM TO IMPROVE AIRFIELD PAVEMENTS

Pub. L. 108-176, title VII, § 704, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2581, provided that:

“(a) CONTINUATION OF PROGRAM.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall continue the program to consider awards to nonprofit concrete and asphalt pavement research foundations to improve the design, construction, rehabilitation, and repair of airfield pavements to aid in the development of safer, more cost effective, and more durable airfield pavements.

“(b) USE OF GRANTS OR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The Administrator may use grants or cooperative agreements in carrying out this section.

“(c) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section requires the Administrator to prioritize an airfield pavement research program above safety, security, Flight 21, environment, or energy research programs.”

Pub. L. 106-181, title IX, § 905, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 196, provided that: “The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall consider awards to nonprofit concrete pavement research foundations to improve the design, construction, rehabilitation, and repair of rigid concrete airfield pavements to aid in the development of safer, more cost-effective, and durable airfield pavements. The Administrator may use a grant

or cooperative agreement for this purpose. Nothing in this section shall require the Administrator to prioritize an airfield pavement research program above safety, security, Flight 21, environment, or energy research programs.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44501, 44508, 48102 of this title.

§ 44506. Air traffic controllers

(a) RESEARCH ON EFFECT OF AUTOMATION ON PERFORMANCE.—To develop the means necessary to establish appropriate selection criteria and training methodologies for the next generation of air traffic controllers, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall conduct research to study the effect of automation on the performance of the next generation of air traffic controllers and the air traffic control system. The research shall include investigating—

(1) methods for improving and accelerating future air traffic controller training through the application of advanced training techniques, including the use of simulation technology;

(2) the role of automation in the air traffic control system and its physical and psychological effects on air traffic controllers;

(3) the attributes and aptitudes needed to function well in a highly automated air traffic control system and the development of appropriate testing methods for identifying individuals with those attributes and aptitudes;

(4) innovative methods for training potential air traffic controllers to enhance the benefits of automation and maximize the effectiveness of the air traffic control system; and

(5) new technologies and procedures for exploiting automated communication systems, including Mode S Transponders, to improve information transfers between air traffic controllers and aircraft pilots.

(b) RESEARCH ON HUMAN FACTOR ASPECTS OF AUTOMATION.—The Administrators of the Federal Aviation Administration and National Aeronautics and Space Administration may make an agreement for the use of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration's unique human factor facilities and expertise in conducting research activities to study the human factor aspects of the highly automated environment for the next generation of air traffic controllers. The research activities shall include investigating—

(1) human perceptual capabilities and the effect of computer-aided decision making on the workload and performance of air traffic controllers;

(2) information management techniques for advanced air traffic control display systems; and

(3) air traffic controller workload and performance measures, including the development of predictive models.

(c) COLLEGIATE TRAINING INITIATIVE.—(1) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may maintain the Collegiate Training Initiative program by making new agreements and continuing existing agreements with insti-

tutions of higher education (as defined by the Administrator) under which the institutions prepare students for the position of air traffic controller with the Department of Transportation (as defined in section 2109 of title 5). The Administrator may establish standards for the entry of institutions into the program and for their continued participation.

(2)(A) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may appoint an individual who has successfully completed a course of training in a program described in paragraph (1) of this subsection to the position of air traffic controller noncompetitively in the excepted service (as defined in section 2103 of title 5). An individual appointed under this paragraph serves at the pleasure of the Administrator, subject to section 7511 of title 5. However, an appointment under this paragraph may be converted from one in the excepted service to a career conditional or career appointment in the competitive civil service (as defined in section 2102 of title 5) when the individual achieves full performance level air traffic controller status, as decided by the Administrator.

(B) The authority under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph to make appointments in the excepted service expires on October 6, 1997, except that the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may extend the authority for one or more successive one-year periods.

(d) STAFFING REPORT.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall submit annually to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report containing—

(1) the staffing standards used to determine the number of air traffic controllers needed to operate the air traffic control system of the United States;

(2) a 3-year projection of the number of controllers needed to be employed to operate the system to meet the standards; and

(3) a detailed plan for employing the controllers, including projected budget requests.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1178; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(9), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3389.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44506(a), (b)	49 App.:1353 (note).	Nov. 3, 1988, Pub. L. 100–591, §8(a)–(c), 102 Stat. 3015; Nov. 17, 1988, Pub. L. 100–685, §§601–603, 102 Stat. 4102.
44506(c)	49 App.:1348a.	Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102–388, §362, 106 Stat. 1560.
44506(d)	49 App.:1348 (note).	Oct. 31, 1992, Pub. L. 102–581, §120, 106 Stat. 4884.

In subsections (a) and (b), the text of section 8(a) and (b)(3) of the Aviation Safety Research Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–581, 102 Stat. 3015, 3016) and sections 601 and 602(3) of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1989 (Public Law 100–685, 102 Stat. 4102, 4103) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (c), the words “institutions of higher education” are substituted for “post-secondary educational institutions” for consistency in the revised title.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104–287 substituted “Transportation and Infrastructure” for “Public Works and Transportation”.

CONTROLLER STAFFING

Pub. L. 108–176, title II, §221, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2526, provided that:

“(a) ANNUAL REPORT.—Beginning with the submission of the Budget of the United States to the Congress for fiscal year 2005, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall transmit a report to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure that describes the overall air traffic controller staffing plan, including strategies to address anticipated retirement and replacement of air traffic controllers.

“(b) HUMAN CAPITAL WORKFORCE STRATEGY.—

“(1) DEVELOPMENT.—The Administrator shall develop a comprehensive human capital workforce strategy to determine the most effective method for addressing the need for more air traffic controllers that is identified in the June 2002 report of the General Accounting Office.

“(2) COMPLETION DATE.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003], the Administrator shall complete development of the strategy.

“(3) REPORT.—Not later than 30 days after the date on which the strategy is completed, the Administrator shall transmit to Congress a report describing the strategy.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 48102 of this title.

§ 44507. Civil aeromedical research

The Civil Aeromedical Institute established by section 106(j) of this title may—

(1) conduct civil aeromedical research, including research related to—

(A) the protection and survival of aircraft occupants;

(B) medical accident investigation and airman medical certification;

(C) toxicology and the effects of drugs on human performance;

(D) the impact of disease and disability on human performance;

(E) vision and its relationship to human performance and equipment design;

(F) human factors of flight crews, air traffic controllers, mechanics, inspectors, airway facility technicians, and other individuals involved in operating and maintaining aircraft and air traffic control equipment; and

(G) agency work force optimization, including training, equipment design, reduction of errors, and identification of candidate tasks for automation;

(2) make comments to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration on human factors aspects of proposed air safety regulations;

(3) make comments to the Administrator on human factors aspects of proposed training programs, equipment requirements, standards, and procedures for aviation personnel;

(4) advise, assist, and represent the Federal Aviation Administration in the human factors

aspects of joint projects between the Administration and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government, industry, and governments of foreign countries; and

(5) provide medical consultation services to the Administrator about medical certification of airmen.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1179.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44507	49 App.:1353(e).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §312(e); added Nov. 3, 1988, Pub. L. 100–591, §5(b), 102 Stat. 3013.

In clause (4), the words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government” are substituted for “Government agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 44501, 44508, 48102 of this title.

§ 44508. Research advisory committee

(a) ESTABLISHMENT AND DUTIES.—(1) There is a research advisory committee in the Federal Aviation Administration. The committee shall—

(A) provide advice and recommendations to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration about needs, objectives, plans, approaches, content, and accomplishments of the aviation research program carried out under sections 40119, 44504, 44505, 44507, 44511–44513, and 44912 of this title;

(B) assist in ensuring that the research is coordinated with similar research being conducted outside the Administration;

(C) review the operations of the regional centers of air transportation excellence established under section 44513 of this title; and

(D) annually review the allocation made by the Administrator of the amounts authorized by section 48102(a) of this title among the major categories of research and development activities carried out by the Administration and provide advice and recommendations to the Administrator on whether such allocation is appropriate to meet the needs and objectives identified under subparagraph (A).

(2) The Administrator may establish subordinate committees to provide advice on specific areas of research conducted under sections 40119, 44504, 44505, 44507, 44511–44513, and 44912 of this title.

(b) MEMBERS, CHAIRMAN, PAY, AND EXPENSES.—

(1) The committee is composed of not more than 30 members appointed by the Administrator from among individuals who are not employees of the Administration and who are specially qualified to serve on the committee because of their education, training, or experience. In appointing members of the committee, the Administrator shall ensure that the regional centers of air transportation excellence, universities, cor-

porations, associations, consumers, and other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government are represented.

(2) The Administrator shall designate the chairman of the committee.

(3) A member of the committee serves without pay. However, the Administrator may allow a member, when attending meetings of the committee or a subordinate committee, expenses as authorized under section 5703 of title 5.

(c) SUPPORT STAFF, INFORMATION, AND SERVICES.—The Administrator shall provide support staff for the committee. On request of the committee, the Administrator shall provide information, administrative services, and supplies that the Administrator considers necessary for the committee to carry out its duties and powers.

(d) NONAPPLICATION.—Section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 App. U.S.C.) does not apply to the committee.

(e) USE AND LIMITATION OF AMOUNTS.—(1) Not more than .1 percent of the amounts made available to conduct research under sections 40119, 44504, 44505, 44507, 44511–44513, and 44912 of this title may be used by the Administrator to carry out this section.

(2) A limitation on amounts available for obligation by or for the committee does not apply to amounts made available to carry out this section.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1180; Pub. L. 104–264, title XI, §1104, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3279.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44508(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1353(f)(1), (2).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §312(f); added Nov. 3, 1988, Pub. L. 100–591, §6, 102 Stat. 3013; Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101–508, §9209(b), 104 Stat. 1388–377.
44508(a)(2) ..	49 App.:1353(f)(6) (last sentence).	
44508(b)	49 App.:1353(f)(3)–(5).	
44508(c)	49 App.:1353(f)(6) (1st sentence), (7).	
44508(d)	49 App.:1353(f)(8).	
44508(e)	49 App.:1353(f)(9).	

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “There is a” are substituted for “Not later than 180 days after November 3, 1988, the Administrator shall establish” to eliminate obsolete words. In clause (C), the words “operations of” are substituted for “research and training to be carried out by” for consistency with section 44513 of the revised title.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “to the advisory committee” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities” are substituted for “agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “travel or transportation” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the words “for fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1988” are omitted as obsolete.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (d), is section 14 of Pub. L. 92–463, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 104-264 added subpar. (D).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Except as otherwise specifically provided, amendment by Pub. L. 104-264 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44501, 48102 of this title.

§ 44509. Demonstration projects

The Secretary of Transportation may carry out under this chapter demonstration projects that the Secretary considers necessary for research and development activities under this chapter.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1181.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44509	49 App.:2205(b)(1).	Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, §506(b)(1), 96 Stat. 678; re-stated Dec. 30, 1987, Pub. L. 100-223, §105(b)(1), 101 Stat. 1490.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 44501, 48102, 50101, 50102, 50105 of this title; title 26 section 4261.

§ 44510. Airway science curriculum grants

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may make competitive grant agreements with institutions of higher education having airway science curricula for the United States Government's share of the allowable direct costs of the following categories of items to the extent that the items are in support of airway science curricula:

- (1) the construction, purchase, or lease with an option to purchase, of buildings and associated facilities.
- (2) instructional material and equipment.

(b) COST GUIDELINES.—The Administrator shall establish guidelines to determine the direct costs allowable under a grant to be made under this section. The Government's share of the allowable cost of a project assisted by a grant under this section may not be more than 65 percent.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1181.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44510(a)	49 App.:1354a (1st sentence).	Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-516, (1st sentence last proviso, 3d, last sentences in par. under heading "Facilities and Equipment"), 104 Stat. 2160.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44510(b)	49 App.:1354a (3d, last sentences).	Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102-143, (1st sentence last proviso, 3d, last sentences in par. under heading "Facilities and Equipment"), 105 Stat. 922. Oct. 6, 1992, Pub. L. 102-388, (1st sentence last proviso, 3d, last sentences in par. under heading "Facilities and Equipment"), 106 Stat. 1525.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words "With appropriations made for the Airway Science Program, as authorized below in this section" are omitted as unnecessary because of section 48106 of the revised title.

In subsection (b), the proviso is omitted as executed.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 48106 of this title.

§ 44511. Aviation research grants

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may make grants to institutions of higher education and nonprofit research organizations to conduct aviation research in areas the Administrator considers necessary for the long-term growth of civil aviation.

(b) APPLICATIONS.—An institution of higher education or nonprofit research organization interested in receiving a grant under this section may submit an application to the Administrator. The application must be in the form and contain the information the Administrator requires.

(c) SOLICITATION, REVIEW, AND EVALUATION PROCESS.—The Administrator shall establish a solicitation, review, and evaluation process that ensures—

- (1) providing grants under this section for proposals having adequate merit and relevancy to the mission of the Administration;
- (2) a fair geographical distribution of grants under this section; and
- (3) the inclusion of historically black institutions of higher education and other minority nonprofit research organizations for grant consideration under this section.

(d) RECORDS.—Each person receiving a grant under this section shall maintain records that the Administrator requires as being necessary to facilitate an effective audit and evaluation of the use of money provided under the grant.

(e) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Administrator shall submit an annual report to the Committee on Science of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate on carrying out this section.

(f) AIRPORT COOPERATIVE RESEARCH PROGRAM.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall establish a 4-year pilot airport cooperative research program to—

- (A) identify problems that are shared by airport operating agencies and can be solved through applied research but that are not

being adequately addressed by existing Federal research programs; and

(B) fund research to address those problems.

(2) GOVERNANCE.—The Secretary of Transportation shall appoint an independent governing board for the research program established under this subsection. The governing board shall be appointed from candidates nominated by national associations representing public airport operating agencies, airport executives, State aviation officials, and the scheduled airlines, and shall include representatives of appropriate Federal agencies. Section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act shall not apply to the governing board.

(3) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary of Transportation shall enter into an arrangement with the National Academy of Sciences to provide staff support to the governing board established under paragraph (2) and to carry out projects proposed by the governing board that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(4) REPORT.—Not later than 6 months after the expiration of the program under this subsection, the Secretary shall transmit to the Congress a report on the program, including recommendations as to the need for establishing a permanent airport cooperative research program.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1181; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(74), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3396; Pub. L. 108–176, title VII, §712, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2586.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44511	49 App.:1353(g).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §312(g); added Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101–508, §9205(a), 104 Stat. 1388–373.

In this section, the words “institutions of higher education” and “institution of higher education” are substituted for “colleges, universities”, “university, college”, and “colleges and universities” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (c), the words “providing grants” are substituted for “the funding”, the word “grants” is substituted for “grant funds”, and the words “grant consideration” are substituted for “funding consideration”, for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (d), the words “money provided under the grant” are substituted for “grant funds” for consistency.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (f)(2), is section 14 of Pub. L. 92–463, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 108–176 added subsec. (f).
1996—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104–287 substituted “Committee on Science” for “Committee on Science, Space, and Technology”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108–176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108–176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44501, 44508, 48102, 50103 of this title.

§ 44512. Catastrophic failure prevention research grants

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may make grants to institutions of higher education and nonprofit research organizations—

(1) to conduct aviation research related to the development of technologies and methods to assess the risk of, and prevent, defects, failures, and malfunctions of products, parts, processes, and articles manufactured for use in aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, and appliances that could result in a catastrophic failure of an aircraft; and

(2) to establish centers of excellence for continuing the research.

(b) SOLICITATION, APPLICATION, REVIEW, AND EVALUATION PROCESS.—The Administrator shall establish a solicitation, application, review, and evaluation process that ensures providing grants under this section for proposals having adequate merit and relevancy to the research described in subsection (a) of this section.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1182.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44512	49 App.:1353(h).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §312(h); added Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101–508, §9208(b), 104 Stat. 1388–376.

In this section, the words “institutions of higher education” are substituted for “colleges, universities” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (b), the words “providing grants” are substituted for “the funding” for consistency in the revised title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44501, 44508, 48102, 50103 of this title.

§ 44513. Regional centers of air transportation excellence

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may make grants to institutions of higher education to establish and operate regional centers of air transportation excellence. The locations shall be distributed in a geographically fair way.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—(1) The responsibilities of each center established under this section shall include—

(A) conducting research on—

(i) airspace and airport planning and design;

(ii) airport capacity enhancement techniques;

(iii) human performance in the air transportation environment;

(iv) aviation safety and security;

(v) the supply of trained air transportation personnel, including pilots and mechanics; and

(vi) other aviation issues related to developing and maintaining a safe and efficient air transportation system; and

(B) interpreting, publishing, and disseminating the results of the research.

(2) In conducting research described in paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection, each center may make contracts with nonprofit research organizations and other appropriate persons.

(c) APPLICATIONS.—An institution of higher education interested in receiving a grant under this section may submit an application to the Administrator. The application must be in the form and contain the information that the Administrator requires by regulation.

(d) SELECTION CRITERIA.—The Administrator shall select recipients of grants under this section on the basis of the following criteria:

(1) the extent to which the needs of the State in which the applicant is located are representative of the needs of the region for improved air transportation services and facilities.

(2) the demonstrated research and extension resources available to the applicant to carry out this section.

(3) the ability of the applicant to provide leadership in making national and regional contributions to the solution of both long-range and immediate air transportation problems.

(4) the extent to which the applicant has an established air transportation program.

(5) the demonstrated ability of the applicant to disseminate results of air transportation research and educational programs through a statewide or regionwide continuing education program.

(6) the projects the applicant proposes to carry out under the grant.

(e) EXPENDITURE AGREEMENTS.—A grant may be made under this section in a fiscal year only if the recipient makes an agreement with the Administrator that the Administrator requires to ensure that the recipient will maintain its total expenditures from all other sources for establishing and operating the center and related research activities at a level at least equal to the average level of those expenditures in the 2 fiscal years of the recipient occurring immediately before November 5, 1990.

(f) GOVERNMENT'S SHARE OF COSTS.—The United States Government's share of a grant under this section is 50 percent of the costs of establishing and operating the center and related research activities that the grant recipient carries out.

(g) ALLOCATING AMOUNTS.—The Administrator shall allocate amounts made available to carry out this section in a geographically fair way.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1182.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44513	49 App.:1353(i).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §312(i); added Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-508, §9209(a), 104 Stat. 1388-376.

In this section, the words “institutions of higher education” and “institution of higher education” are substituted for “colleges or universities” and “college or university” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (a), the words “one or more” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44501, 44508, 48102, 50103 of this title.

§ 44514. Flight service stations

(a) HOURS OF OPERATION.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation may close, or reduce the hours of operation of, a flight service station in an area only if the service provided in the area after the closing or during the hours the station is not in operation is provided by an automated flight service station with at least model 1 equipment.

(2) The Secretary shall reopen a flight service station closed after March 24, 1987, but before July 15, 1987, as soon as practicable if the service in the area in which the station is located has not been provided since the closing by an automatic flight service station with at least model 1 equipment. The hours of operation for the reopened station shall be the same as were the hours of operation for the station on March 25, 1987. After reopening the station, the Secretary may close, or reduce the hours of operation of, the station only as provided in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(b) MANNED AUXILIARY STATIONS.—The Secretary and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall establish a system of manned auxiliary flight service stations. The manned auxiliary flight service stations shall supplement the services of the planned consolidation to 61 automated flight service stations under the flight service station modernization program. A manned auxiliary flight service station shall be located in an area of unique weather or operational conditions that are critical to the safety of flight.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1183.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44514(a)	49 App.:2224.	Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, §528, 96 Stat. 699; restated Dec. 30, 1987, Pub. L. 100-223, §113, 101 Stat. 1505.
44514(b)	49 App.:1348 (notes).	Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-508, §9115, 104 Stat. 1388-364. Nov. 5, 1990, Pub. L. 101-516, §330(a), 104 Stat. 2184.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “On or after July 15, 1987” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “after December 30, 1987” are omitted as obsolete. The words “the date of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the text of section 9115(b) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 (Public Law 101-508, 104 Stat. 1388-364) and section 330(a) (last sentence) of the Department of Transportation and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1991 (Public Law 101-516, 104 Stat. 2184) is omitted as obsolete.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 106 of this title.

§ 44515. Advanced training facilities for maintenance technicians for air carrier aircraft

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may make grants to not more than 4 vocational technical educational institutions to acquire or construct facilities to be used for the advanced training of maintenance technicians for air carrier aircraft.

(b) ELIGIBILITY.—The Administrator may make a grant under this section to a vocational technical educational institution only if the institution has a training curriculum that prepares aircraft maintenance technicians who hold airframe and power plant certificates under subpart D of part 65 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, to maintain, without direct supervision, air carrier aircraft.

(c) LIMITATION.—A vocational technical educational institution may not receive more than a total of \$5,000,000 in grants under this section.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1184.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44515	49 App.:1354 (note).	Oct., 31, 1992, Pub. L. 102–581, §119(a)–(c), 106 Stat. 4883.

The words “vocational technical educational institution” are used throughout this section for consistency in this section.

IMPROVEMENT OF CURRICULUM STANDARDS FOR AVIATION MAINTENANCE TECHNICIANS

Pub. L. 108–176, title V, §504, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2559, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall ensure that the training standards for airframe and powerplant mechanics under part 65 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, are updated and revised in accordance with this section. The Administrator may update and revise the training standards through the initiation of a formal rule-making or by issuing an advisory circular or other agency guidance.

“(b) ELEMENTS FOR CONSIDERATION.—The updated and revised standards required under subsection (a) shall include those curriculum adjustments that are necessary to more accurately reflect current technology and maintenance practices.

“(c) CERTIFICATION.—Any adjustment or modification of current curriculum standards made pursuant to this section shall be reflected in the certification examinations of airframe and powerplant mechanics.

“(d) COMPLETION.—The revised and updated training standards required by subsection (a) shall be completed not later than 12 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003].

“(e) PERIODIC REVIEWS AND UPDATES.—The Administrator shall review the content of the curriculum standards for training airframe and powerplant mechanics referred to in subsection (a) every 3 years after completion of the revised and updated training standards required under subsection (a) as necessary to reflect current technology and maintenance practices.”

IMPROVED TRAINING FOR AIRFRAME AND POWERPLANT MECHANICS

Pub. L. 106–181, title V, §517, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 145, provided that: “The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall form a partnership with industry and labor to develop a model program to im-

prove the curricula, teaching methods, and quality of instructors for training individuals that need certification as airframe and powerplant mechanics.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 48110 of this title.

§ 44516. Human factors program

(a) HUMAN FACTORS TRAINING.—

(1) AIR TRAFFIC CONTROLLERS.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall—

(A) address the problems and concerns raised by the National Research Council in its report “The Future of Air Traffic Control” on air traffic control automation; and

(B) respond to the recommendations made by the National Research Council.

(2) PILOTS AND FLIGHT CREWS.—The Administrator shall work with representatives of the aviation industry and appropriate aviation programs associated with universities to develop specific training curricula to address critical safety problems, including problems of pilots—

(A) in recovering from loss of control of an aircraft, including handling unusual attitudes and mechanical malfunctions;

(B) in deviating from standard operating procedures, including inappropriate responses to emergencies and hazardous weather;

(C) in awareness of altitude and location relative to terrain to prevent controlled flight into terrain; and

(D) in landing and approaches, including nonprecision approaches and go-around procedures.

(b) TEST PROGRAM.—The Administrator shall establish a test program in cooperation with air carriers to use model Jeppesen approach plates or other similar tools to improve precision-like landing approaches for aircraft.

(c) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this section, the Administrator shall transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on the status of the Administration’s efforts to encourage the adoption and implementation of advanced qualification programs for air carriers under this section.

(d) ADVANCED QUALIFICATION PROGRAM DEFINED.—In this section, the term “advanced qualification program” means an alternative method for qualifying, training, certifying, and ensuring the competency of flight crews and other commercial aviation operations personnel subject to the training and evaluation requirements of parts 121 and 135 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations.

(Added Pub. L. 106–181, title VII, §713(a), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 160.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of the enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (c), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 106–181, which was approved Apr. 5, 2000.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as an Effective Date of 2000 Amendments note under section 106 of this title.

§ 44517. Program to permit cost sharing of air traffic modernization projects

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the requirements of this section, the Secretary may carry out a program under which the Secretary may make grants to project sponsors for not more than 10 eligible projects per fiscal year for the purpose of improving aviation safety and enhancing mobility of the Nation's air transportation system by encouraging non-Federal investment in critical air traffic control equipment and software.

(b) FEDERAL SHARE.—The Federal share of the cost of an eligible project carried out under the program shall not exceed 33 percent. The non-Federal share of the cost of an eligible project shall be provided from non-Federal sources, including revenues collected pursuant to section 40117.

(c) LIMITATION ON GRANT AMOUNTS.—No eligible project may receive more than \$5,000,000 in Federal funds under the program.

(d) FUNDING.—The Secretary shall use amounts appropriated under section 48101(a) to carry out the program.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) ELIGIBLE PROJECT.—The term “eligible project” means a project to purchase equipment or software relating to the Nation's air traffic control system that is certified or approved by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration and that promotes safety, efficiency, or mobility. Such projects may include—

(A) airport-specific air traffic facilities and equipment, including local area augmentation systems, instrument landing systems, weather and wind shear detection equipment, and lighting improvements;

(B) automation tools to effect improvements in airport capacity, including passive final approach spacing tools and traffic management advisory equipment; and

(C) equipment and software that enhance airspace control procedures or assist in en route surveillance, including oceanic and offshore flight tracking.

(2) PROJECT SPONSOR.—The term “project sponsor” means any major user of the national airspace system, as determined by the Secretary, including a public-use airport or a joint venture between a public-use airport and one or more air carriers.

(f) TRANSFERS OF EQUIPMENT.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and upon agreement by the Administrator, a project sponsor may transfer, without consideration, to the Federal Aviation Administration, facilities, equipment, or automation tools, the purchase of which was assisted by a grant made under this section, if such facilities, equipment or tools meet Federal Aviation Administration operation and maintenance criteria.

(g) GUIDELINES.—The Administrator shall issue advisory guidelines on the implementation

of the program. The guidelines shall not be subject to administrative rulemaking requirements under subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5.

(Added Pub. L. 108-176, title I, §183(a), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2516.)

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as an Effective Date of 2003 Amendment note under section 106 of this title.

CHAPTER 447—SAFETY REGULATION

Sec.

- 44701. General requirements.
- 44702. Issuance of certificates.
- 44703. Airman certificates.
- 44704. Type certificates, production certificates, airworthiness certificates, and design organization certificates.
- 44705. Air carrier operating certificates.
- 44706. Airport operating certificates.
- 44707. Examining and rating air agencies.
- 44708. Inspecting and rating air navigation facilities.
- 44709. Amendments, modifications, suspensions, and revocations of certificates.
- 44710. Revocations of airman certificates for controlled substance violations.
- 44711. Prohibitions and exemption.
- 44712. Emergency locator transmitters.
- 44713. Inspection and maintenance.
- 44714. Aviation fuel standards.
- 44715. Controlling aircraft noise and sonic boom.
- 44716. Collision avoidance systems.
- 44717. Aging aircraft.
- 44718. Structures interfering with air commerce.
- 44719. Standards for navigational aids.
- 44720. Meteorological services.
- 44721. Aeronautical charts and related products and services.
- 44722. Aircraft operations in winter conditions.
- 44723. Annual report.
- 44724. Manipulation of flight controls.
- 44725. Life-limited aircraft parts.
- 44726. Denial and revocation of certificate for counterfeit parts violations.
- 44727. Runway safety areas.
- 44728. Flight attendant certification.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108-176, title II, §227(e)(2), title V, §502(b), title VIII, §814(b), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2532, 2557, 2592, substituted “Type certificates, production certificates, airworthiness certificates, and design organization certificates” for “Type certificates, production certificates, and airworthiness certificates” in item 44704 and added items 44727 and 44728.

2000—Pub. L. 106-181, title V, §§504(c), 505(a)(2), title VI, §603(b), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 134, 136, 152, substituted “Aeronautical charts and related products and services” for “Aeronautical maps and charts” in item 44721 and added items 44725 and 44726.

1996—Pub. L. 104-264, title VI, §602(a)(2), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3264, added item 44724.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in sections 106, 46301, 46316 of this title; title 10 section 2640; title 11 section 1110.

§ 44701. General requirements

(a) PROMOTING SAFETY.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall promote safe flight of civil aircraft in air commerce by prescribing—

(1) minimum standards required in the interest of safety for appliances and for the design, material, construction, quality of work, and performance of aircraft, aircraft engines, and propellers;

(2) regulations and minimum standards in the interest of safety for—

(A) inspecting, servicing, and overhauling aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, and appliances;

(B) equipment and facilities for, and the timing and manner of, the inspecting, servicing, and overhauling; and

(C) a qualified private person, instead of an officer or employee of the Administration, to examine and report on the inspecting, servicing, and overhauling;

(3) regulations required in the interest of safety for the reserve supply of aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, and aircraft fuel and oil, including the reserve supply of fuel and oil carried in flight;

(4) regulations in the interest of safety for the maximum hours or periods of service of airmen and other employees of air carriers; and

(5) regulations and minimum standards for other practices, methods, and procedure the Administrator finds necessary for safety in air commerce and national security.

(b) **PRESCRIBING MINIMUM SAFETY STANDARDS.**—The Administrator may prescribe minimum safety standards for—

(1) an air carrier to whom a certificate is issued under section 44705 of this title; and

(2) operating an airport serving any passenger operation of air carrier aircraft designed for at least 31 passenger seats.

(c) **REDUCING AND ELIMINATING ACCIDENTS.**—The Administrator shall carry out this chapter in a way that best tends to reduce or eliminate the possibility or recurrence of accidents in air transportation. However, the Administrator is not required to give preference either to air transportation or to other air commerce in carrying out this chapter.

(d) **CONSIDERATIONS AND CLASSIFICATION OF REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS.**—When prescribing a regulation or standard under subsection (a) or (b) of this section or any of sections 44702–44716 of this title, the Administrator shall—

(1) consider—

(A) the duty of an air carrier to provide service with the highest possible degree of safety in the public interest; and

(B) differences between air transportation and other air commerce; and

(2) classify a regulation or standard appropriate to the differences between air transportation and other air commerce.

(e) **BILATERAL EXCHANGES OF SAFETY OVERSIGHT RESPONSIBILITIES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Notwithstanding the provisions of this chapter, the Administrator, pursuant to Article 83 bis of the Convention on International Civil Aviation and by a bilateral agreement with the aeronautical authorities of another country, may exchange with that

country all or part of their respective functions and duties with respect to registered aircraft under the following articles of the Convention: Article 12 (Rules of the Air); Article 31 (Certificates of Airworthiness); or Article 32a (Licenses of Personnel).

(2) **RELINQUISHMENT AND ACCEPTANCE OF RESPONSIBILITY.**—The Administrator relinquishes responsibility with respect to the functions and duties transferred by the Administrator as specified in the bilateral agreement, under the Articles listed in paragraph (1) for United States-registered aircraft described in paragraph (4)(A) transferred abroad and accepts responsibility with respect to the functions and duties under those Articles for aircraft registered abroad and described in paragraph (4)(B) that are transferred to the United States.

(3) **CONDITIONS.**—The Administrator may predicate, in the agreement, the transfer of functions and duties under this subsection on any conditions the Administrator deems necessary and prudent, except that the Administrator may not transfer responsibilities for United States registered aircraft described in paragraph (4)(A) to a country that the Administrator determines is not in compliance with its obligations under international law for the safety oversight of civil aviation.

(4) **REGISTERED AIRCRAFT DEFINED.**—In this subsection, the term “registered aircraft” means—

(A) aircraft registered in the United States and operated pursuant to an agreement for the lease, charter, or interchange of the aircraft or any similar arrangement by an operator that has its principal place of business or, if it has no such place of business, its permanent residence in another country; and

(B) aircraft registered in a foreign country and operated under an agreement for the lease, charter, or interchange of the aircraft or any similar arrangement by an operator that has its principal place of business or, if it has no such place of business, its permanent residence in the United States.

(f) **EXEMPTIONS.**—The Administrator may grant an exemption from a requirement of a regulation prescribed under subsection (a) or (b) of this section or any of sections 44702–44716 of this title if the Administrator finds the exemption is in the public interest.

(Pub. L. 103–272, § 1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1185; Pub. L. 103–429, § 6(55), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4385; Pub. L. 106–181, title VII, § 714, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 161.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES PUB. L. 103–272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44701(a)	49 App.:1421(a).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §§ 601(a), (b) (1st sentence related to standards, rules, and regulations, last sentence), (c), 604(a) (related to standards), 72 Stat. 775, 778.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, § 6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97–449, § 7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED
PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44701(b)	49 App.:1424(a) (related to standards). 49 App.:1432(a) (related to standards).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §612(a) (related to standards); added May 21, 1970, Pub. L. 91-258, §51(b)(1), 84 Stat. 234; restated Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, §525(a), 96 Stat. 697.
44701(c)	49 App.:1655(c)(1). 49 App.:1421(b) (last sentence).	
44701(d)	49 App.:1655(c)(1). 49 App.:1421(b) (1st sentence related to standards, rules, and regulations).	
44701(e)	49 App.:1655(c)(1). 49 App.:1421(c). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	

In this section, the word “Administrator” in sections 601(a)–(c) and 604 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 775, 778) is retained on authority of 49:106(g).

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “is empowered and it . . . be his duty to” and “and revising from time to time” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “as may be” are omitted as surplus. In clauses (2)–(5), the words “Reasonable” and “reasonable” are omitted as surplus and the word “rules” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulations”. In clause (5), the words “to provide adequately” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), the words “the operation of” are omitted as surplus. The words “under section 44705 of this title” are added for clarity.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “scheduled or unscheduled” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “carry out” are substituted for “exercise and perform his powers and duties under”, and the words “in carrying out” are substituted for “in the administration and enforcement of”, for consistency and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d), before clause (1), the word “rules” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulations”. In clause (1), before subclause (A), the word “full” is omitted as surplus. In clause (1)(A), the word “provide” is substituted for “perform” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (e), the words “from time to time” are omitted as surplus. The word “rule” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulation”.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:44701(d) and (e) to correct erroneous cross-references.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 106-181 added subsec. (e) and redesignated former subsec. (e) as (f).

1994—Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “any of sections 44702-44716” for “section 44702-44716”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

FAA INSPECTOR TRAINING

Pub. L. 108-176, title V, §506, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2560, provided that:

“(a) STUDY.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General shall conduct a study of the training of the aviation safety inspectors of the Federal Aviation Administration (in this section referred to as ‘FAA inspectors’).

“(2) CONTENTS.—The study shall include—

“(A) an analysis of the type of training provided to FAA inspectors;

“(B) actions that the Federal Aviation Administration has undertaken to ensure that FAA inspectors receive up-to-date training on the latest technologies;

“(C) the extent of FAA inspector training provided by the aviation industry and whether such training is provided without charge or on a quid pro quo basis; and

“(D) the amount of travel that is required of FAA inspectors in receiving training.

“(3) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003], the Comptroller General shall transmit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report on the results of the study.

“(b) SENSE OF THE HOUSE.—It is the sense of the House of Representatives that—

“(1) FAA inspectors should be encouraged to take the most up-to-date initial and recurrent training on the latest aviation technologies;

“(2) FAA inspector training should have a direct relation to an individual’s job requirements; and

“(3) if possible, a FAA inspector should be allowed to take training at the location most convenient for the inspector.

“(c) WORKLOAD OF INSPECTORS.—

“(1) STUDY BY NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES.—Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003], the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall make appropriate arrangements for the National Academy of Sciences to conduct a study of the assumptions and methods used by the Federal Aviation Administration to estimate staffing standards for FAA inspectors to ensure proper oversight over the aviation industry, including the designee program.

“(2) CONTENTS.—The study shall include the following:

“(A) A suggested method of modifying FAA inspectors staffing models for application to current local conditions or applying some other approach to developing an objective staffing standard.

“(B) The approximate cost and length of time for developing such models.

“(3) REPORT.—Not later than 12 months after the initiation of the arrangements under subsection (a), the National Academy of Sciences shall transmit to Congress a report on the results of the study.”

AIR TRANSPORTATION OVERSIGHT SYSTEM

Pub. L. 106-181, title V, §513, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 144, provided that:

“(a) REPORT.—Not later than August 1, 2000, the Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall transmit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report on the progress of the Federal Aviation Administration in implementing the air transportation oversight system, including in detail the training of inspectors under the system, the number of inspectors using the system, air carriers subject to the system, and the budget for the system.

“(b) REQUIRED CONTENTS.—At a minimum, the report shall indicate—

“(1) any funding or staffing constraints that would adversely impact the Administration’s ability to con-

tinue to develop and implement the air transportation oversight system;

“(2) progress in integrating the aviation safety data derived from such system’s inspections with existing aviation data of the Administration in the safety performance analysis system of the Administration; and

“(3) the Administration’s efforts in collaboration with the aviation industry to develop and validate safety performance measures and appropriate risk weightings for such system.

“(c) UPDATE.—Not later than August 1, 2002, the Administrator shall update the report submitted under this section and transmit the updated report to the committees referred to in subsection (a).”

REGULATION OF ALASKA GUIDE PILOTS

Pub. L. 106-181, title VII, §732, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 168, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 5, 2000], flight operations conducted by Alaska guide pilots shall be regulated under the general operating and flight rules contained in part 91 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(b) RULEMAKING PROCEEDING.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall conduct a rulemaking proceeding and issue a final rule to modify the general operating and flight rules referred to in subsection (a) by establishing special rules applicable to the flight operations conducted by Alaska guide pilots.

“(2) CONTENTS OF RULES.—A final rule issued by the Administrator under paragraph (1) shall require Alaska guide pilots—

“(A) to operate aircraft inspected no less often than after 125 hours of flight time;

“(B) to participate in an annual flight review, as described in section 61.56 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations;

“(C) to have at least 500 hours of flight time as a pilot;

“(D) to have a commercial rating, as described in subpart F of part 61 of such title;

“(E) to hold at least a second-class medical certificate, as described in subpart C of part 67 of such title;

“(F) to hold a current letter of authorization issued by the Administrator; and

“(G) to take such other actions as the Administrator determines necessary for safety.

“(3) CONSIDERATION.—In making a determination to impose a requirement under paragraph (2)(G), the Administrator shall take into account the unique conditions associated with air travel in the State of Alaska to ensure that such requirements are not unduly burdensome.

“(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions apply:

“(1) LETTER OF AUTHORIZATION.—The term ‘letter of authorization’ means a letter issued by the Administrator once every 5 years to an Alaska guide pilot certifying that the pilot is in compliance with general operating and flight rules applicable to the pilot. In the case of a multi-pilot operation, at the election of the operating entity, a letter of authorization may be issued by the Administrator to the entity or to each Alaska guide pilot employed by the entity.

“(2) ALASKA GUIDE PILOT.—The term ‘Alaska guide pilot’ means a pilot who—

“(A) conducts aircraft operations over or within the State of Alaska;

“(B) operates single engine, fixed-wing aircraft on floats, wheels, or skis, providing commercial hunting, fishing, or other guide services and related accommodations in the form of camps or lodges; and

“(C) transports clients by such aircraft incidental to hunting, fishing, or other guide services.”

AVIATION MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

Pub. L. 105-170, Apr. 24, 1998, 112 Stat. 47, provided that:

“SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE.

“This Act may be cited as the ‘Aviation Medical Assistance Act of 1998’.

“SEC. 2. MEDICAL KIT EQUIPMENT AND TRAINING.

“Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 24, 1998], the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall reevaluate regulations regarding: (1) the equipment required to be carried in medical kits of aircraft operated by air carriers; and (2) the training required of flight attendants in the use of such equipment, and, if the Administrator determines that such regulations should be modified as a result of such reevaluation, shall issue a notice of proposed rulemaking to modify such regulations.

“SEC. 3. REPORTS REGARDING DEATHS ON AIRCRAFT.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—During the 1-year period beginning on the 90th day following the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 24, 1998], a major air carrier shall make a good faith effort to obtain, and shall submit quarterly reports to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration on, the following:

“(1) The number of persons who died on aircraft of the air carrier, including any person who was declared dead after being removed from such an aircraft as a result of a medical incident that occurred on such aircraft.

“(2) The age of each such person.

“(3) Any information concerning cause of death that is available at the time such person died on the aircraft or is removed from the aircraft or that subsequently becomes known to the air carrier.

“(4) Whether or not the aircraft was diverted as a result of the death or incident.

“(5) Such other information as the Administrator may request as necessary to aid in a decision as to whether or not to require automatic external defibrillators in airports or on aircraft operated by air carriers, or both.

“(b) FORMAT.—The Administrator may specify a format for reports to be submitted under this section.

“SEC. 4. DECISION ON AUTOMATIC EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATORS.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 120 days after the last day of the 1-year period described in section 3, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall make a decision on whether or not to require automatic external defibrillators on passenger aircraft operated by air carriers and whether or not to require automatic external defibrillators at airports.

“(b) FORM OF DECISION.—A decision under this section shall be in the form of a notice of proposed rulemaking requiring automatic external defibrillators in airports or on passenger aircraft operated by air carriers, or both, or a recommendation to Congress for legislation requiring such defibrillators or a notice in the Federal Register that such defibrillators should not be required in airports or on such aircraft. If a decision under this section is in the form of a notice of proposed rulemaking, the Administrator shall make a final decision not later than the 120th day following the date on which comments are due on the notice of proposed rulemaking.

“(c) CONTENTS.—If the Administrator decides that automatic external defibrillators should be required—

“(1) on passenger aircraft operated by air carriers, the proposed rulemaking or recommendation shall include—

“(A) the size of the aircraft on which such defibrillators should be required;

“(B) the class flights (whether interstate, overseas, or foreign air transportation or any combination thereof) on which such defibrillators should be required;

“(C) the training that should be required for air carrier personnel in the use of such defibrillators; and

“(D) the associated equipment and medication that should be required to be carried in the aircraft medical kit; and

“(2) at airports, the proposed rulemaking or recommendation shall include—

“(A) the size of the airport at which such defibrillators should be required;

“(B) the training that should be required for airport personnel in the use of such defibrillators; and

“(C) the associated equipment and medication that should be required at the airport.

“(d) LIMITATION.—The Administrator may not require automatic external defibrillators on helicopters and on aircraft with a maximum payload capacity (as defined in section 119.3 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations) of 7,500 pounds or less.

“(e) SPECIAL RULE.—If the Administrator decides that automatic external defibrillators should be required at airports, the proposed rulemaking or recommendation shall provide that the airports are responsible for providing the defibrillators.

“SEC. 5. LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY.

“(a) LIABILITY OF AIR CARRIERS.—An air carrier shall not be liable for damages in any action brought in a Federal or State court arising out of the performance of the air carrier in obtaining or attempting to obtain the assistance of a passenger in an in-flight medical emergency, or out of the acts or omissions of the passenger rendering the assistance, if the passenger is not an employee or agent of the carrier and the carrier in good faith believes that the passenger is a medically qualified individual.

“(b) LIABILITY OF INDIVIDUALS.—An individual shall not be liable for damages in any action brought in a Federal or State court arising out of the acts or omissions of the individual in providing or attempting to provide assistance in the case of an in-flight medical emergency unless the individual, while rendering such assistance, is guilty of gross negligence or willful misconduct.

“SEC. 6. DEFINITIONS.

“In this Act—

“(1) the terms ‘air carrier’, ‘aircraft’, ‘airport’, ‘interstate air transportation’, ‘overseas air transportation’, and ‘foreign air transportation’ have the meanings such terms have under section 40102 of title 49, United States Code;

“(2) the term ‘major air carrier’ means an air carrier certificated under section 41102 of title 49, United States Code, that accounted for at least 1 percent of domestic scheduled-passenger revenues in the 12 months ending March 31 of the most recent year preceding the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 24, 1998], as reported to the Department of Transportation pursuant to part 241 of title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations; and

“(3) the term ‘medically qualified individual’ includes any person who is licensed, certified, or otherwise qualified to provide medical care in a State, including a physician, nurse, physician assistant, paramedic, and emergency medical technician.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44704, 44711, 44717, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44702. Issuance of certificates

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY AND APPLICATIONS.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may issue airman certificates, type certificates, production certificates, airworthiness certificates, air carrier operating certificates, airport operating certificates, air agency certificates, and air navigation facility certificates under this chapter. An application for a certificate must—

(1) be under oath when the Administrator requires; and

(2) be in the form, contain information, and be filed and served in the way the Administrator prescribes.

(b) CONSIDERATIONS.—When issuing a certificate under this chapter, the Administrator shall—

(1) consider—

(A) the duty of an air carrier to provide service with the highest possible degree of safety in the public interest; and

(B) differences between air transportation and other air commerce; and

(2) classify a certificate according to the differences between air transportation and other air commerce.

(c) PRIOR CERTIFICATION.—The Administrator may authorize an aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance for which a certificate has been issued authorizing the use of the aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance in air transportation to be used in air commerce without another certificate being issued.

(d) DELEGATION.—(1) Subject to regulations, supervision, and review the Administrator may prescribe, the Administrator may delegate to a qualified private person, or to an employee under the supervision of that person, a matter related to—

(A) the examination, testing, and inspection necessary to issue a certificate under this chapter; and

(B) issuing the certificate.

(2) The Administrator may rescind a delegation under this subsection at any time for any reason the Administrator considers appropriate.

(3) A person affected by an action of a private person under this subsection may apply for reconsideration of the action by the Administrator. On the Administrator's own initiative, the Administrator may reconsider the action of a private person at any time. If the Administrator decides on reconsideration that the action is unreasonable or unwarranted, the Administrator shall change, modify, or reverse the action. If the Administrator decides the action is warranted, the Administrator shall affirm the action.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1186; Pub. L. 108–176, title II, §227(a), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2531.)

AMENDMENT OF SUBSECTION (a)

Pub. L. 108–176, title II, § 227(a), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2531, provided that, effective on the last day of the 7-year period beginning on Dec. 12, 2003, subsection (a) of this section is amended by inserting “design organization certificates,” after “airman certificates,”.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44702(a)	49 App.:1422(a) (1st–10th words).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §§314 (less (a) (last sentence related to fees)), 601(b) (1st sentence related to issuing certificates, 2d sentence), 602(a) (1st–8th words), 603(a)(1), (b), (c) (as §603(a)(1), (b), (c) relate to issuing certificates), 604(a) (related to issuing certificates), 606 (last sentence), 607 (last sentence), 608, 72 Stat. 754, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
	49 App.:1423(a)(1), (b), (c) (as 49 App.:1423(a)(1), (b), (c) relate to issuing certificates).	
	49 App.:1424(a) (related to issuing certificates).	
	49 App.:1426 (last sentence).	
	49 App.:1427 (last sentence).	
	49 App.:1428.	
	49 App.:1432(a) (related to issuing certificates).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, § 612(a) (related to issuing certificates); added May 21, 1970, Pub. L. 91-258, § 51(b)(1), 84 Stat. 234; restated Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, § 525(a), 96 Stat. 697.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, § 6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, § 7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44702(b)	49 App.:1421(b) (1st sentence related to issuing certificates).	
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
44702(c)	49 App.:1421(b) (2d sentence).	
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
44702(d)	49 App.:1355 (less (a) (last sentence related to fees)).	
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	

In this section, the word “Administrator” in sections 601(b), 602(a), 603(a)(1), 604(a), 606 (last sentence), 607 (last sentence), and 608 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 775, 776, 778, 779) is retained on authority of 49:106(g).

In subsection (a), the reference to a type certificate and production certificate is added for clarity.

In subsection (b)(1), before subclause (A), the word “full” is omitted as surplus. In clause (1)(A), the word “provide” is substituted for “perform” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (d)(1), before clause (A), the words “In exercising the powers and duties vested in him by this chapter” and “properly” are omitted as surplus. The words “or employees” are omitted because of 1:1. The word “matter” is substituted for “work, business, or function” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (B), the words “in accordance with standards established by him” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “made by him” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(3), the words “exercising delegated authority” and “with respect to the authority granted under subsection (a) of this section” are omitted as surplus. The words “at any time” are substituted for “either before or after it has become effective”, and the words “If the Administrator decides on reconsideration that the action is unreasonable or unwarranted” are substituted for “If, upon reconsideration by the Secretary of Transportation, it shall appear that the action in question is in any respect unjust or unwarranted”, to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “the action” are substituted for “the same accordingly”, and the words “If the Administrator decides the action is warranted, the Administrator shall affirm the action” are substituted for “otherwise, such action shall be affirmed”, for clarity. The text of 49 App.:1355(b) (proviso) is omitted as unnecessary because of 5:559 (last sentence).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108-176, title II, § 227(a), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2531, provided that the amendment made by section 227(a) is effective on the last day of the 7-year period beginning on Dec. 12, 2003.

DEVELOPMENT OF ANALYTICAL TOOLS AND CERTIFICATION METHODS

Pub. L. 108-176, title VII, § 706, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2582, provided that: “The Federal Aviation Administration shall conduct research to promote the development of analytical tools to improve existing certification methods and to reduce the overall costs for the certification of new products.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44701, 44711, 45302, 45304, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44703. Airman certificates

(a) GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall issue an airman certificate to an individual when the Administrator finds, after investigation, that the individual is qualified for, and physically able to perform the duties related to, the position to be authorized by the certificate.

(b) CONTENTS.—(1) An airman certificate shall—

(A) be numbered and recorded by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration;

(B) contain the name, address, and description of the individual to whom the certificate is issued;

(C) contain terms the Administrator decides are necessary to ensure safety in air commerce, including terms on the duration of the certificate, periodic or special examinations, and tests of physical fitness;

(D) specify the capacity in which the holder of the certificate may serve as an airman with respect to an aircraft; and

(E) designate the class the certificate covers.

(2) A certificate issued to a pilot serving in scheduled air transportation shall have the designation “airline transport pilot” of the appropriate class.

(c) PUBLIC INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2) and notwithstanding any other provision of law, the information contained in the records of contents of any airman certificate issued under this section that is limited to an airman’s name, address, and ratings held shall be made available to the public after the 120th day following the date of the enactment of the Wendell H. Ford Aviation Investment and Reform Act for the 21st Century.

(2) OPPORTUNITY TO WITHHOLD INFORMATION.—Before making any information concerning an airman available to the public under paragraph (1), the airman shall be given an opportunity to elect that the information not be made available to the public.

(3) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF PROGRAM.—Not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of the Wendell H. Ford Aviation Investment and Reform Act for the 21st Century, the Administrator shall develop and implement, in cooperation with representatives of the aviation industry, a one-time written notification to airmen to set forth the implications of making information concerning an airman available to the public under paragraph (1) and to carry out paragraph (2). The Administrator shall also provide such

written notification to each individual who becomes an airman after such date of enactment.

(d) APPEALS.—(1) An individual whose application for the issuance or renewal of an airman certificate has been denied may appeal the denial to the National Transportation Safety Board, except if the individual holds a certificate that—

(A) is suspended at the time of denial; or

(B) was revoked within one year from the date of the denial.

(2) The Board shall conduct a hearing on the appeal at a place convenient to the place of residence or employment of the applicant. The Board is not bound by findings of fact of the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration but is bound by all validly adopted interpretations of laws and regulations the Administrator carries out unless the Board finds an interpretation is arbitrary, capricious, or otherwise not according to law. At the end of the hearing, the Board shall decide whether the individual meets the applicable regulations and standards. The Administrator is bound by that decision.

(e) RESTRICTIONS AND PROHIBITIONS.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may—

(1) restrict or prohibit issuing an airman certificate to an alien; or

(2) make issuing the certificate to an alien dependent on a reciprocal agreement with the government of a foreign country.

(f) CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE VIOLATIONS.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may not issue an airman certificate to an individual whose certificate is revoked under section 44710 of this title except—

(1) when the Administrator decides that issuing the certificate will facilitate law enforcement efforts; and

(2) as provided in section 44710(e)(2) of this title.

(g) MODIFICATIONS IN SYSTEM.—(1) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall make modifications in the system for issuing airman certificates necessary to make the system more effective in serving the needs of airmen and officials responsible for enforcing laws related to the regulation of controlled substances (as defined in section 102 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 802)) and related to combating acts of terrorism. The modifications shall ensure positive and verifiable identification of each individual applying for or holding a certificate and shall address at least each of the following deficiencies in, and abuses of, the existing system:

(A) the use of fictitious names and addresses by applicants for those certificates.

(B) the use of stolen or fraudulent identification in applying for those certificates.

(C) the use by an applicant of a post office box or “mail drop” as a return address to evade identification of the applicant’s address.

(D) the use of counterfeit and stolen airman certificates by pilots.

(E) the absence of information about physical characteristics of holders of those certificates.

(2) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall prescribe regulations to carry out paragraph (1) of this subsection and provide a written explanation of how the regulations address each of the deficiencies and abuses described in paragraph (1). In prescribing the regulations, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall consult with the Administrator of Drug Enforcement, the Commissioner of Customs, other law enforcement officials of the United States Government, representatives of State and local law enforcement officials, representatives of the general aviation aircraft industry, representatives of users of general aviation aircraft, and other interested persons.

(3) For purposes of this section, the term “acts of terrorism” means an activity that involves a violent act or an act dangerous to human life that is a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any State, or that would be a criminal violation if committed within the jurisdiction of the United States or of any State, and appears to be intended to intimidate or coerce a civilian population to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion or to affect the conduct of a government by assassination or kidnapping.

(4) The Administrator is authorized and directed to work with State and local authorities, and other Federal agencies, to assist in the identification of individuals applying for or holding airman certificates.

(h) RECORDS OF EMPLOYMENT OF PILOT APPLICANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (14), before allowing an individual to begin service as a pilot, an air carrier shall request and receive the following information:

(A) FAA RECORDS.—From the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, records pertaining to the individual that are maintained by the Administrator concerning—

(i) current airman certificates (including airman medical certificates) and associated type ratings, including any limitations to those certificates and ratings; and

(ii) summaries of legal enforcement actions resulting in a finding by the Administrator of a violation of this title or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this title that was not subsequently overturned.

(B) AIR CARRIER AND OTHER RECORDS.—From any air carrier or other person (except a branch of the United States Armed Forces, the National Guard, or a reserve component of the United States Armed Forces) that has employed the individual as a pilot of a civil or public aircraft at any time during the 5-year period preceding the date of the employment application of the individual, or from the trustee in bankruptcy for such air carrier or person—

(i) records pertaining to the individual that are maintained by an air carrier

(other than records relating to flight time, duty time, or rest time) under regulations set forth in—

(I) section 121.683 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations;

(II) paragraph (A) of section VI, appendix I, part 121 of such title;

(III) paragraph (A) of section IV, appendix J, part 121 of such title;

(IV) section 125.401 of such title; and

(V) section 135.63(a)(4) of such title; and

(ii) other records pertaining to the individual's performance as a pilot that are maintained by the air carrier or person concerning—

(I) the training, qualifications, proficiency, or professional competence of the individual, including comments and evaluations made by a check airman designated in accordance with section 121.411, 125.295, or 135.337 of such title;

(II) any disciplinary action taken with respect to the individual that was not subsequently overturned; and

(III) any release from employment or resignation, termination, or disqualification with respect to employment.

(C) NATIONAL DRIVER REGISTER RECORDS.—In accordance with section 30305(b)(8) of this title, from the chief driver licensing official of a State, information concerning the motor vehicle driving record of the individual.

(2) WRITTEN CONSENT; RELEASE FROM LIABILITY.—An air carrier making a request for records under paragraph (1)—

(A) shall be required to obtain written consent to the release of those records from the individual that is the subject of the records requested; and

(B) may, notwithstanding any other provision of law or agreement to the contrary, require the individual who is the subject of the records to request to execute a release from liability for any claim arising from the furnishing of such records to or the use of such records by such air carrier (other than a claim arising from furnishing information known to be false and maintained in violation of a criminal statute).

(3) 5-YEAR REPORTING PERIOD.—A person shall not furnish a record in response to a request made under paragraph (1) if the record was entered more than 5 years before the date of the request, unless the information concerns a revocation or suspension of an airman certificate or motor vehicle license that is in effect on the date of the request.

(4) REQUIREMENT TO MAINTAIN RECORDS.—The Administrator and air carriers shall maintain pilot records described in paragraphs (1)(A) and (1)(B) for a period of at least 5 years.

(5) RECEIPT OF CONSENT; PROVISION OF INFORMATION.—A person shall not furnish a record in response to a request made under paragraph (1) without first obtaining a copy of the written consent of the individual who is the subject of the records requested; except that, for

purposes of paragraph (15), the Administrator may allow an individual designated by the Administrator to accept and maintain written consent on behalf of the Administrator for records requested under paragraph (1)(A). A person who receives a request for records under this subsection shall furnish a copy of all of such requested records maintained by the person not later than 30 days after receiving the request.

(6) RIGHT TO RECEIVE NOTICE AND COPY OF ANY RECORD FURNISHED.—A person who receives a request for records under paragraph (1) shall provide to the individual who is the subject of the records—

(A) on or before the 20th day following the date of receipt of the request, written notice of the request and of the individual's right to receive a copy of such records; and

(B) in accordance with paragraph (10), a copy of such records, if requested by the individual.

(7) REASONABLE CHARGES FOR PROCESSING REQUESTS AND FURNISHING COPIES.—A person who receives a request under paragraph (1) or (6) may establish a reasonable charge for the cost of processing the request and furnishing copies of the requested records.

(8) STANDARD FORMS.—The Administrator shall promulgate—

(A) standard forms that may be used by an air carrier to request records under paragraph (1); and

(B) standard forms that may be used by an air carrier to—

(i) obtain the written consent of the individual who is the subject of a request under paragraph (1); and

(ii) inform the individual of—

(I) the request; and

(II) the individual right of that individual to receive a copy of any records furnished in response to the request.

(9) RIGHT TO CORRECT INACCURACIES.—An air carrier that maintains or requests and receives the records of an individual under paragraph (1) shall provide the individual with a reasonable opportunity to submit written comments to correct any inaccuracies contained in the records before making a final hiring decision with respect to the individual.

(10) RIGHT OF PILOT TO REVIEW CERTAIN RECORDS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law or agreement, an air carrier shall, upon written request from a pilot who is or has been employed by such carrier, make available, within a reasonable time, but not later than 30 days after the date of the request, to the pilot for review, any and all employment records referred to in paragraph (1)(B)(i) or (ii) pertaining to the employment of the pilot.

(11) PRIVACY PROTECTIONS.—An air carrier that receives the records of an individual under paragraph (1) may use such records only to assess the qualifications of the individual in deciding whether or not to hire the individual as a pilot. The air carrier shall take such actions as may be necessary to protect the privacy of the pilot and the confidentiality of the

records, including ensuring that information contained in the records is not divulged to any individual that is not directly involved in the hiring decision.

(12) PERIODIC REVIEW.—Not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of the Pilot Records Improvement Act of 1996, and at least once every 3 years thereafter, the Administrator shall transmit to Congress a statement that contains, taking into account recent developments in the aviation industry—

(A) recommendations by the Administrator concerning proposed changes to Federal Aviation Administration records, air carrier records, and other records required to be furnished under subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1); or

(B) reasons why the Administrator does not recommend any proposed changes to the records referred to in subparagraph (A).

(13) REGULATIONS.—The Administrator shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary—

(A) to protect—

(i) the personal privacy of any individual whose records are requested under paragraph (1) and disseminated under paragraph (15); and

(ii) the confidentiality of those records;

(B) to preclude the further dissemination of records received under paragraph (1) by the person who requested those records; and

(C) to ensure prompt compliance with any request made under paragraph (1).

(14) SPECIAL RULES WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN PILOTS.—

(A) PILOTS OF CERTAIN SMALL AIRCRAFT.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an air carrier, before receiving information requested about an individual under paragraph (1), may allow the individual to begin service for a period not to exceed 90 days as a pilot of an aircraft with a maximum payload capacity (as defined in section 119.3 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations) of 7,500 pounds or less, or a helicopter, on a flight that is not a scheduled operation (as defined in such section). Before the end of the 90-day period, the air carrier shall obtain and evaluate such information. The contract between the carrier and the individual shall contain a term that provides that the continuation of the individual's employment, after the last day of the 90-day period, depends on a satisfactory evaluation.

(B) GOOD FAITH EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), an air carrier, without obtaining information about an individual under paragraph (1)(B) from an air carrier or other person that no longer exists or from a foreign government or entity that employed the individual, may allow the individual to begin service as a pilot if the air carrier required to request the information has made a documented good faith attempt to obtain such information.

(15) ELECTRONIC ACCESS TO FAA RECORDS.—For the purpose of increasing timely and effi-

cient access to Federal Aviation Administration records described in paragraph (1), the Administrator may allow, under terms established by the Administrator, an individual designated by the air carrier to have electronic access to a specified database containing information about such records. The terms shall limit such access to instances in which information in the database is required by the designated individual in making a hiring decision concerning a pilot applicant and shall require that the designated individual provide assurances satisfactory to the Administrator that information obtained using such access will not be used for any purpose other than making the hiring decision.

(i) LIMITATION ON LIABILITY; PREEMPTION OF STATE LAW.—

(1) LIMITATION ON LIABILITY.—No action or proceeding may be brought by or on behalf of an individual who has applied for or is seeking a position with an air carrier as a pilot and who has signed a release from liability, as provided for under paragraph (2), against—

(A) the air carrier requesting the records of that individual under subsection (h)(1);

(B) a person who has complied with such request;

(C) a person who has entered information contained in the individual's records; or

(D) an agent or employee of a person described in subparagraph (A) or (B);

in the nature of an action for defamation, invasion of privacy, negligence, interference with contract, or otherwise, or under any Federal or State law with respect to the furnishing or use of such records in accordance with subsection (h).

(2) PREEMPTION.—No State or political subdivision thereof may enact, prescribe, issue, continue in effect, or enforce any law (including any regulation, standard, or other provision having the force and effect of law) that prohibits, penalizes, or imposes liability for furnishing or using records in accordance with subsection (h).

(3) PROVISION OF KNOWINGLY FALSE INFORMATION.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not apply with respect to a person who furnishes information in response to a request made under subsection (h)(1), that—

(A) the person knows is false; and

(B) was maintained in violation of a criminal statute of the United States.

(j) LIMITATION ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in subsection (h) shall be construed as precluding the availability of the records of a pilot in an investigation or other proceeding concerning an accident or incident conducted by the Administrator, the National Transportation Safety Board, or a court.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1186; Pub. L. 106-181, title VII, §715, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 162; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §§129, 138(b), 140(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 633, 640, 641.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44703(a)	49 App.:1422(b)(1) (1st sentence, 2d sentence words before 6th comma).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, § 602(b)(1), 72 Stat. 776; Oct. 19, 1984, Pub. L. 98-499, § 3, 98 Stat. 2313; Aug. 26, 1992, Pub. L. 102-345, § 4, 106 Stat. 926.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, § 6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, § 7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44703(b)	49 App.:1422(a) (11th-last words).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, § 602(a) (9th-last words), (c), 72 Stat. 776.
	49 App.:1422(b)(1) (2d sentence words after 6th comma), (c).	
44703(c)(1) ..	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
	49 App.:1422(b)(1) (3d sentence).	
44703(c)(2) ..	49 App.:1422(b)(1) (4th, 5th sentences, last sentence words before proviso).	
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
44703(d)	49 App.:1422(b)(1) (last sentence proviso).	
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
44703(e)	49 App.:1422(b)(2)(A), (B).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, § 602(b)(2)(A), (B); added Oct. 19, 1984, Pub. L. 98-499, § 3, 98 Stat. 2313; restated Nov. 18, 1988, Pub. L. 100-690, § 7204(a), 102 Stat. 4425.
44703(f)(1) ...	49 App.:1422(d).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, § 602(d); added Nov. 18, 1988, Pub. L. 100-690, § 7205(a), 102 Stat. 4426.
44703(f)(2) ...	49 App.:1401 (note).	Nov. 18, 1988, Pub. L. 100-690, § 7207(a) (1st sentence), (b), 102 Stat. 4427.

In subsections (a)–(d), the word “Administrator” in section 602(a), (b)(1), and (c) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 776) is retained on authority of 49:106(g).

In subsection (a), the text of 49 App.:1422(b) (1st sentence) is omitted as surplus. The words “is qualified” are substituted for “possesses proper qualifications” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “to be authorized by the certificate” are substituted for “for which the airman certificate is sought” for clarity.

In subsection (b)(1)(C), the words “conditions, and limitations” are omitted as being included in “terms”.

In subsection (b)(1)(E), the word “designate” is substituted for “be entitled with the designation of” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c)(1), before clause (A), the words “may appeal . . . to” are substituted for “may file with . . . a petition for review of the Secretary of Transportation’s action” for consistency with section 1109 of the revised title. The words “the individual holds a certificate that” are substituted for “persons whose certificates” for clarity.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “conduct a hearing on the appeal” are substituted for “thereupon assign such petition for hearing” for consistency. The words “In the conduct of such hearing and in determining whether the airman meets the pertinent rules, regulations, or standards” are omitted as surplus. The word “Administrator” is substituted for “Federal Aviation Administration” because of 49:106(b) and (g). The words “meets the applicable regulations” are substituted for “meets the pertinent rules, regulations” because “rules” and “regulations” are synonymous and for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (d), before clause (1), the words “in his discretion” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “the terms of” and “entered into” are omitted as surplus. The words “government of a foreign country” are substituted for “foreign governments” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (f)(1), before clause (A), the words “established under this chapter” and “to pilots” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f)(2), the words “Not later than September 18, 1989” and “final” are omitted as obsolete. The words “Administrator of Drug Enforcement” are substituted for “Drug Enforcement Administration of the Department of Justice” because of section 5(a) of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1973 (eff. July 1, 1973, 87 Stat. 1092). The words “Commissioner of Customs” are substituted for “United States Customs Service” because of 19:2071.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of the enactment of the Wendell H. Ford Aviation Investment and Reform Act for the 21st Century, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), (3), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 106-181, which was approved Apr. 5, 2000.

The date of the enactment of the Pilot Records Improvement Act of 1996, referred to in subsec. (h)(12), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 104-264, which was approved Oct. 9, 1996.

CODIFICATION

The text of section 44936(f) to (h) of this title, which was transferred to the end of this section, redesignated as subsecs. (h) to (j), respectively, and amended by Pub. L. 107-71, §§ 138(b), 140(a), was based on Pub. L. 104-264, title V, § 502(a), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3259; amended Pub. L. 105-102, § 2(25), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2205; Pub. L. 105-142, § 1, Dec. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 2650; Pub. L. 106-181, title V, § 508(b), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 140.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (g)(1). Pub. L. 107-71, § 129(1), in first sentence, substituted “needs of airmen” for “needs of pilots” and inserted “and related to combating acts of terrorism” before period at end.

Subsec. (g)(3), (4). Pub. L. 107-71, § 129(2), added pars. (3) and (4).

Subsecs. (h) to (j). Pub. L. 107-71, §§ 138(b), 140(a), amended section identically, redesignating subsecs. (f) to (h) of section 44936 of this title as subsecs. (h) to (j), respectively, of this section, and substituting “subsection (h)” for “subsection (f)” wherever appearing in subsecs. (i) and (j). See Codification note above.

2000—Subsecs. (c) to (g). Pub. L. 106-181 added subsec. (c) and redesignated former subsecs. (c) to (f) as (d) to (g), respectively.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the United States Customs Service of the Department of the Treasury, including functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(1), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

CREDITING OF LAW ENFORCEMENT FLIGHT TIME

Pub. L. 106-424, § 14, Nov. 1, 2000, 114 Stat. 1888, provided that: “In determining whether an individual meets the aeronautical experience requirements imposed under section 44703 of title 49, United States Code, for an airman certificate or rating, the Secretary of Transportation shall take into account any time spent by that individual operating a public aircraft as defined in section 40102 of title 49, United States Code, if that aircraft is—

- “(1) identifiable by category and class; and
 “(2) used in law enforcement activities.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1133, 44701, 44709, 44710, 44711, 44724, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44704. Type certificates, production certificates, airworthiness certificates, and design organization certificates

(a) TYPE CERTIFICATES.—(1) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall issue a type certificate for an aircraft, aircraft engine, or propeller, or for an appliance specified under paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection when the Administrator finds that the aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance is properly designed and manufactured, performs properly, and meets the regulations and minimum standards prescribed under section 44701(a) of this title. On receiving an application for a type certificate, the Administrator shall investigate the application and may conduct a hearing. The Administrator shall make, or require the applicant to make, tests the Administrator considers necessary in the interest of safety.

(2) The Administrator may—

(A) specify in regulations those appliances that reasonably require a type certificate in the interest of safety;

(B) include in a type certificate terms required in the interest of safety; and

(C) record on the certificate a numerical specification of the essential factors related to the performance of the aircraft, aircraft engine, or propeller for which the certificate is issued.

(3) If the holder of a type certificate agrees to permit another person to use the certificate to manufacture a new aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance, the holder shall provide the other person with written evidence, in a form acceptable to the Administrator, of that agreement. Such other person may manufacture a new aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance based on a type certificate only if such other person is the holder of the type certificate or has permission from the holder.

(b) SUPPLEMENTAL TYPE CERTIFICATES.—

(1) ISSUANCE.—The Administrator may issue a type certificate designated as a supplemental type certificate for a change to an aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance.

(2) CONTENTS.—A supplemental type certificate issued under paragraph (1) shall consist of the change to the aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance with respect to the previously issued type certificate for the aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance.

(3) REQUIREMENT.—If the holder of a supplemental type certificate agrees to permit another person to use the certificate to modify an aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance, the holder shall provide the other person with written evidence, in a form acceptable to the Administrator, of that agreement. A person may change an aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance based on a supplemental type certificate only if the person requesting the change is the holder of the supplemental type certificate or has permission from the holder to make the change.

(c) PRODUCTION CERTIFICATES.—The Administrator shall issue a production certificate authorizing the production of a duplicate of an aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance for which a type certificate has been issued when the Administrator finds the duplicate will conform to the certificate. On receiving an application, the Administrator shall inspect, and may require testing of, a duplicate to ensure that it conforms to the requirements of the certificate. The Administrator may include in a production certificate terms required in the interest of safety.

(d) AIRWORTHINESS CERTIFICATES.—(1) The registered owner of an aircraft may apply to the Administrator for an airworthiness certificate for the aircraft. The Administrator shall issue an airworthiness certificate when the Administrator finds that the aircraft conforms to its type certificate and, after inspection, is in condition for safe operation. The Administrator shall register each airworthiness certificate and may include appropriate information in the certificate. The certificate number or other individual designation the Administrator requires shall be displayed on the aircraft. The Administrator may include in an airworthiness certificate terms required in the interest of safety.

(2) A person applying for the issuance or renewal of an airworthiness certificate for an aircraft for which ownership has not been recorded under section 44107 or 44110 of this title must submit with the application information related to the ownership of the aircraft the Administrator decides is necessary to identify each person having a property interest in the aircraft and the kind and extent of the interest.

(e) DESIGN ORGANIZATION CERTIFICATES.—

(1) ISSUANCE.—Beginning 7 years after the date of enactment of this subsection, the Administrator may issue a design organization certificate to a design organization to authorize the organization to certify compliance with the requirements and minimum standards prescribed under section 44701(a) for the type certification of aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, or appliances.

(2) APPLICATIONS.—On receiving an application for a design organization certificate, the Administrator shall examine and rate the design organization submitting the application, in accordance with regulations to be prescribed by the Administrator, to determine whether the design organization has adequate engineering, design, and testing capabilities, standards, and safeguards to ensure that the product being certificated is properly designed and manufactured, performs properly, and meets the regulations and minimum standards prescribed under section 44701(a).

(3) ISSUANCE OF TYPE CERTIFICATES BASED ON DESIGN ORGANIZATION CERTIFICATION.—The Administrator may rely on certifications of compliance by a design organization when making a finding under subsection (a).

(4) PUBLIC SAFETY.—The Administrator shall include in a design organization certificate issued under this subsection terms required in the interest of safety.

(5) NO EFFECT ON POWER OF REVOCATION.—Nothing in this subsection affects the author-

ity of the Secretary of Transportation to revoke a certificate.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1188; Pub. L. 104-264, title IV, §403, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3256; Pub. L. 108-176, title II, §227(b)(2), (e)(1), title VIII, §811, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2531, 2532, 2590.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44704(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1423(a)(2) (1st-4th sentences).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §§503(h), 603(a)(1) (related to regulations for appliances), (2), (b) (related to basis for issuing, and contents of, certificates), (c) (related to basis for issuing, and contents of, certificates), 72 Stat. 774, 776.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44704(a)(2) ..	49 App.:1423(a)(1) (related to regulations for appliances), (2) (5th, last sentences).	
44704(b)	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
	49 App.:1423(b) (related to basis for issuing, and contents of, certificates).	
44704(c)(1) ..	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
	49 App.:1423(c) (related to basis for issuing, and contents of, certificates).	
44704(c)(2) ..	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
	49 App.:1403(h).	
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	

In subsections (a)–(c)(1), the word “Administrator” in section 603 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 776) is retained on authority of 49:106(g).

In subsection (a)(1), the text of 49 App.:1423(a)(2) (1st sentence 1st-16th words) and the words “in regulations” are omitted as surplus. The words “properly designed and manufactured, performs properly” are substituted for “of proper design, material, specification, construction, and performance for safe operation” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “rules” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulations”. The words “under section 44701(a) of this title” and “for a type certificate” are added for clarity. The words “including flight tests and tests of raw materials or any part or appurtenance of such aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2)(A), the words “issuance of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2)(B), the words “the duration thereof and such other” are omitted as surplus. The words “conditions, and limitations” are omitted as being included in “terms”.

In subsection (a)(2)(C), the words “issued for aircraft, aircraft engines, or propellers” and “all of” are omitted as surplus. The word “specification” is substituted for “determination” for clarity.

In subsection (b), the word “satisfactorily” is omitted as surplus. The words “shall inspect, and may require testing of, a duplicate to ensure that it conforms to the requirements of the certificate” are substituted for “shall make such inspection and may require such tests of any aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance manufactured under a production certificate as may be necessary to assure manufacture of each unit in conformity with the type certificate or any amendment or modification thereof” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “the duration thereof and such other . . . conditions, and limitations” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “may apply to” are substituted for “may file with . . . an application” to

eliminate unnecessary words. The words “in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation” are omitted because of 49:322(a). The words “the duration of such certificate, the type of service for which the aircraft may be used, and such other . . . conditions, and limitations” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “having a property interest” are substituted for “who are holders of property interests” to eliminate unnecessary words.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (e)(1), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 108-176, which was approved Dec. 12, 2003.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108-176, §227(e)(1), added section catchline and struck out former section catchline which read as follows: “ Type certificates, production certificates, and airworthiness certificates”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 108-176, §811, added par. (3).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 108-176, §227(b)(2), added subsec. (e).

1996—Subsecs. (b) to (d). Pub. L. 104-264 added subsec. (b) and redesignated former subsecs. (b) and (c) as (c) and (d), respectively.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Except as otherwise specifically provided, amendment by Pub. L. 104-264 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

PLAN FOR DEVELOPMENT AND OVERSIGHT OF SYSTEM FOR CERTIFICATION OF DESIGN ORGANIZATIONS

Pub. L. 108-176, title II, §227(b)(1), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2531, provided that: “Not later than 4 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003], the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall transmit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a plan for the development and oversight of a system for certification of design organizations to certify compliance with the requirements and minimum standards prescribed under section 44701(a) of title 49, United States Code, for the type certification of aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, or appliances.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44110, 44701, 44711, 44715, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44705. Air carrier operating certificates

The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall issue an air carrier operating certificate to a person desiring to operate as an air carrier when the Administrator finds, after investigation, that the person properly and adequately is equipped and able to operate safely under this part and regulations and standards prescribed under this part. An air carrier operating certificate shall—

(1) contain terms necessary to ensure safety in air transportation; and

(2) specify the places to and from which, and the airways of the United States over which, a person may operate as an air carrier.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1189.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44705	49 App.:1424(b). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, § 604(b), 72 Stat. 778. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, § 6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, § 7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.

In this section, the word “Administrator” in section 604(b) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 778) is retained on authority of 49:106(g). Before clause (1), the words “may file with the Secretary of Transportation an application for an air carrier operating certificate” and “the requirements of” are omitted as surplus. The word “rules” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulations”. In clause (1), the words “conditions, and limitations . . . reasonably” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the word “places” is substituted for “points” for consistency in the revised title. The words “under an air carrier operating certificate” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44107, 44701, 44711, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44706. Airport operating certificates

(a) GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall issue an airport operating certificate to a person desiring to operate an airport—

- (1) that serves an air carrier operating aircraft designed for at least 31 passenger seats;
- (2) that is not located in the State of Alaska and serves any scheduled passenger operation of an air carrier operating aircraft designed for more than 9 passenger seats but less than 31 passenger seats; and
- (3) that the Administrator requires to have a certificate;

if the Administrator finds, after investigation, that the person properly and adequately is equipped and able to operate safely under this part and regulations and standards prescribed under this part.

(b) TERMS.—An airport operating certificate issued under this section shall contain terms necessary to ensure safety in air transportation. Unless the Administrator decides that it is not in the public interest, the terms shall include conditions related to—

- (1) operating and maintaining adequate safety equipment, including firefighting and rescue equipment capable of rapid access to any part of the airport used for landing, takeoff, or surface maneuvering of an aircraft; and
- (2) friction treatment for primary and secondary runways that the Secretary of Transportation decides is necessary.

(c) EXEMPTIONS.—The Administrator may exempt from the requirements of this section, related to firefighting and rescue equipment, an operator of an airport described in subsection (a) of this section having less than .25 percent of the total number of passenger boardings each year at all airports described in subsection (a) when the Administrator decides that the requirements are or would be unreasonably costly, burdensome, or impractical.

(d) COMMUTER AIRPORTS.—In developing the terms required by subsection (b) for airports covered by subsection (a)(2), the Administrator shall identify and consider a reasonable number of regulatory alternatives and select from such alternatives the least costly, most cost-effective or the least burdensome alternative that will provide comparable safety at airports described in subsections (a)(1) and (a)(2).

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Any regulation establishing the terms required by subsection (b) for airports covered by subsection (a)(2) shall not take effect until such regulation, and a report on the economic impact of the regulation on air service to the airports covered by the rule, has been submitted to Congress and 120 days have elapsed following the date of such submission.

(f) LIMITATION ON STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this title may be construed as requiring a person to obtain an airport operating certificate if such person does not desire to operate an airport described in subsection (a).

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1189; Pub. L. 104-264, title IV, § 404, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3256.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44706(a)	49 App.:1432(b) (1st, 2d sentences).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, § 612(b); added May 21, 1970, Pub. L. 91-258, § 51(b)(1), 84 Stat. 234; Nov. 27, 1971, Pub. L. 92-174, § 5(b), 85 Stat. 492; Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, §§ 524(f), 525(b), 96 Stat. 697.
44706(b)	49 App.:1432(b) (3d, last sentences).	
44706(c)	49 App.:1432(c).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, § 612(c); added July 12, 1976, Pub. L. 94-353, § 19(a), 90 Stat. 883; Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, § 525(c), 96 Stat. 697.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “may file with the Administrator an application for an airport operating certificate” are omitted as surplus. In clause (3), the words “the requirements of” are omitted as surplus. The word “rules” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulations”.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “conditions, and limitations . . . reasonably” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “grooving or other” are omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-264, § 404(a), added par. (2), redesignated former par. (2) as (3), substituted “if” for “(3) when” in former par. (3) and adjusted the margins of that par. to make it a flush provision following par. (3).

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104-264, § 404(b), added subsec. (d).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104-264, § 404(c), added subsec. (e).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 104-264, § 404(d), added subsec. (f).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Except as otherwise specifically provided, amendment by Pub. L. 104-264 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

SMALL AIRPORT CERTIFICATION

Pub. L. 106-181, title V, § 518, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 145, provided that: “Not later than 60 days after the date of

the enactment of this Act [Apr. 5, 2000], the Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall issue a notice of proposed rulemaking on implementing section 44706(a)(2) of title 49, United States Code, relating to issuance of airport operating certificates for small scheduled passenger air carrier operations. Not later than 1 year after the last day of the period for public comment provided for in the notice of proposed rulemaking, the Administrator shall issue a final rule on implementing such program.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44701, 44711, 45302, 46310, 47107, 47110, 47116, 47501, 47531 of this title.

§ 44707. Examining and rating air agencies

The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may examine and rate the following air agencies:

(1) civilian schools giving instruction in flying or repairing, altering, and maintaining aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, and appliances, on the adequacy of instruction, the suitability and airworthiness of equipment, and the competency of instructors.

(2) repair stations and shops that repair, alter, and maintain aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, and appliances, on the adequacy and suitability of the equipment, facilities, and materials for, and methods of, repair and overhaul, and the competency of the individuals doing the work or giving instruction in the work.

(3) other air agencies the Administrator decides are necessary in the public interest.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1190.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44707	49 App.:1427 (1st sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §607 (1st sentence), 72 Stat. 779.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.

In this section, the word “Administrator” in section 607 (1st sentence) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 779) is retained on authority of 49:106(g). In clauses (1) and (2), the word “overhaul” is omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “course of” are omitted as surplus. In clause (3), the words “in his opinion” are omitted as surplus.

AIRCRAFT REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE ADVISORY PANEL

Pub. L. 106-181, title VII, §734, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 170, provided that:

“(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PANEL.—The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration]—

“(1) shall establish an aircraft repair and maintenance advisory panel to review issues related to the use and oversight of aircraft and aviation component repair and maintenance facilities (in this section referred to as ‘aircraft repair facilities’) located within, or outside of, the United States; and

“(2) may seek the advice of the panel on any issue related to methods to increase safety by improving the oversight of aircraft repair facilities.

“(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The panel shall consist of—

“(1) nine members appointed by the Administrator as follows:

“(A) three representatives of labor organizations representing aviation mechanics;

“(B) one representative of cargo air carriers;

“(C) one representative of passenger air carriers;

“(D) one representative of aircraft repair facilities;

“(E) one representative of aircraft manufacturers;

“(F) one representative of on-demand passenger air carriers and corporate aircraft operations; and

“(G) one representative of regional passenger air carriers;

“(2) one representative from the Department of Commerce, designated by the Secretary of Commerce;

“(3) one representative from the Department of State, designated by the Secretary of State; and

“(4) one representative from the Federal Aviation Administration, designated by the Administrator.

“(c) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The panel shall—

“(1) determine the amount and type of work that is being performed by aircraft repair facilities located within, and outside of, the United States; and

“(2) provide advice and counsel to the Secretary [of Transportation] with respect to the aircraft and aviation component repair work performed by aircraft repair facilities and air carriers, staffing needs, and any balance of trade or safety issues associated with that work.

“(d) DOT TO REQUEST INFORMATION FROM AIR CARRIERS AND REPAIR FACILITIES.—

“(1) COLLECTION OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary, by regulation, shall require air carriers, foreign air carriers, domestic repair facilities, and foreign repair facilities to submit such information as the Secretary may require in order to assess balance of trade and safety issues with respect to work performed on aircraft used by air carriers, foreign air carriers, United States corporate operators, and foreign corporate operators.

“(2) DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING INFORMATION.—Included in the information the Secretary requires under paragraph (1) shall be information on the existence and administration of employee drug and alcohol testing programs in place at the foreign repair facilities, if applicable. The Secretary, if necessary, shall work with the International Civil Aviation Organization to increase the number and improve the administration of employee drug and alcohol testing programs at the foreign repair facilities.

“(3) DESCRIPTION OF WORK DONE.—Included in the information the Secretary requires under paragraph (1) shall be information on the amount and type of work performed on aircraft registered in and outside of the United States.

“(e) DOT TO FACILITATE COLLECTION OF INFORMATION ABOUT AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE.—The Secretary shall facilitate the collection of information from the National Transportation Safety Board, the Federal Aviation Administration, and other appropriate agencies regarding maintenance performed by aircraft repair facilities.

“(f) DOT TO MAKE INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO PUBLIC.—The Secretary shall make any relevant information received under subsection (d) available to the public, consistent with the authority to withhold trade secrets or commercial, financial, and other proprietary information under section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

“(g) TERMINATION.—The panel established under subsection (a) shall terminate on the earlier of—

“(1) the date that is 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 5, 2000]; or

“(2) December 31, 2001.

“(h) DEFINITIONS.—The definitions contained in section 40102 of title 49, United States Code, shall apply to this section.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44701, 44711, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44708. Inspecting and rating air navigation facilities

The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may inspect, classify, and rate an air navigation facility available for the use of civil aircraft on the suitability of the facility for that use.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1190.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44708	49 App.:1426 (1st sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §606 (1st sentence), 72 Stat. 779.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.

The word “Administrator” in section 606 (1st sentence) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 779) is retained on authority of 49:106(g).

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44701, 44711, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44709. Amendments, modifications, suspensions, and revocations of certificates

(a) REINSPECTION AND REEXAMINATION.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may reinspect at any time a civil aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, design organization, production certificate holder, air navigation facility, or air agency, or reexamine an airman holding a certificate issued under section 44703 of this title.

(b) ACTIONS OF THE ADMINISTRATOR.—The Administrator may issue an order amending, modifying, suspending, or revoking—

(1) any part of a certificate issued under this chapter if—

(A) the Administrator decides after conducting a reinspection, reexamination, or other investigation that safety in air commerce or air transportation and the public interest require that action; or

(B) the holder of the certificate has violated an aircraft noise or sonic boom standard or regulation prescribed under section 44715(a) of this title; and

(2) an airman certificate when the holder of the certificate is convicted of violating section 13(a) of the Fish and Wildlife Act of 1956 (16 U.S.C. 742j-1(a)).

(c) ADVICE TO CERTIFICATE HOLDERS AND OPPORTUNITY TO ANSWER.—Before acting under subsection (b) of this section, the Administrator shall advise the holder of the certificate of the charges or other reasons on which the Administrator relies for the proposed action. Except in an emergency, the Administrator shall provide the holder an opportunity to answer the charges and be heard why the certificate should not be amended, modified, suspended, or revoked.

(d) APPEALS.—(1) A person adversely affected by an order of the Administrator under this section may appeal the order to the National Transportation Safety Board. After notice and

an opportunity for a hearing, the Board may amend, modify, or reverse the order when the Board finds—

(A) if the order was issued under subsection (b)(1)(A) of this section, that safety in air commerce or air transportation and the public interest do not require affirmation of the order; or

(B) if the order was issued under subsection (b)(1)(B) of this section—

(i) that control or abatement of aircraft noise or sonic boom and the public health and welfare do not require affirmation of the order; or

(ii) the order, as it is related to a violation of aircraft noise or sonic boom standards and regulations, is not consistent with safety in air commerce or air transportation.

(2) The Board may modify a suspension or revocation of a certificate to imposition of a civil penalty.

(3) When conducting a hearing under this subsection, the Board is not bound by findings of fact of the Administrator but is bound by all validly adopted interpretations of laws and regulations the Administrator carries out and of written agency policy guidance available to the public related to sanctions to be imposed under this section unless the Board finds an interpretation is arbitrary, capricious, or otherwise not according to law.

(e) EFFECTIVENESS OF ORDERS PENDING APPEAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—When a person files an appeal with the Board under subsection (d), the order of the Administrator is stayed.

(2) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the order of the Administrator is effective immediately if the Administrator advises the Board that an emergency exists and safety in air commerce or air transportation requires the order to be effective immediately.

(3) REVIEW OF EMERGENCY ORDER.—A person affected by the immediate effectiveness of the Administrator's order under paragraph (2) may petition for a review by the Board, under procedures promulgated by the Board, of the Administrator's determination that an emergency exists. Any such review shall be requested not later than 48 hours after the order is received by the person. If the Board finds that an emergency does not exist that requires the immediate application of the order in the interest of safety in air commerce or air transportation, the order shall be stayed, notwithstanding paragraph (2). The Board shall dispose of a review request under this paragraph not later than 5 days after the date on which the request is filed.

(4) FINAL DISPOSITION.—The Board shall make a final disposition of an appeal under subsection (d) not later than 60 days after the date on which the appeal is filed.

(f) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—A person substantially affected by an order of the Board under this section, or the Administrator when the Administrator decides that an order of the Board under this section will have a significant adverse impact on carrying out this part, may obtain judicial review of the order under section 46110 of

this title. The Administrator shall be made a party to the judicial review proceedings. Findings of fact of the Board are conclusive if supported by substantial evidence.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1190; Pub. L. 106-181, title VII, §716, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 162; Pub. L. 108-176, title II, §227(c), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2532.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44709(a)	49 App.:1429(a) (1st sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §609(a) (1st-7th sentences, 8th-last sentences less Administrator under title VII), 72 Stat. 779; Nov. 18, 1971, Pub. L. 92-159, §2(a), 85 Stat. 481; Nov. 27, 1971, Pub. L. 92-174, §6, 85 Stat. 492; Aug. 26, 1992, Pub. L. 102-345, §3(a)(1), 106 Stat. 925.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44709(b)	49 App.:1429(a) (2d sentence).	
	49 App.:1429(b).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §609(b); added Nov. 18, 1971, Pub. L. 92-159, §2(a), 85 Stat. 481.
	49 App.:1431(e) (words before 4th comma).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §611(e); added July 21, 1968, Pub. L. 90-411, §1, 82 Stat. 395; re-stated Oct. 27, 1972, Pub. L. 92-574, §7(b), 86 Stat. 1241.
44709(c)	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
	49 App.:1429(a) (3d sentence).	
	49 App.:1431(e) (words between 4th and 5th commas).	
44709(d)(1) ..	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
	49 App.:1429(a) (4th sentence).	
	49 App.:1431(e) (words after 4th comma).	
44709(d)(2) ..	49 App.:1429(a) (6th sentence).	
44709(d)(3) ..	49 App.:1429(a) (5th sentence).	
44709(e)	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
	49 App.:1429(a) (7th sentence).	
44709(f)	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
	49 App.:1429(a) (8th-last sentences less Administrator under subch. VII).	
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	

In this section, the word “Administrator” in section 609(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 779) is retained on authority of 49:106(g). The words “modifying”, “modify”, and “modified” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a), the words “airman holding a certificate issued under section 44703 of this title” are substituted for “civil airman” for clarity.

In subsection (b)(1), before subclause (A), the words “certificate issued under this chapter” are substituted for “type certificate, production certificate, airworthiness certificate, airman certificate, air carrier operating certificate, air navigation facility certificate (including airport operating certificate), or air agency certificate” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “in his discretion” and “regarding the use or operation of an aircraft” in 49 App.:1429(b) are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “cases of” in 49 App.:1429(a) are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1), before clause (A), the word “adversely” is substituted for “whose certificate is” in 49 App.:1429(a), and the words “an opportunity for a” are

added, for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “of the FAA” in 49 App.:1431(e) are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “consistent with this subsection” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(3), the word “Administrator” is substituted for “Federal Aviation Administration” because of 49:106(b) and (g).

In subsection (e), before clause (1), the words “the effectiveness of” are omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108-176 inserted “design organization, production certificate holder,” after “applicant.”

2000—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 106-181 amended heading and text of subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “When a person files an appeal with the Board under subsection (d) of the section, the order of the Administrator is stayed. However, if the Administrator advises the Board that an emergency exists and safety in air commerce or air transportation requires the order to be effective immediately—

“(1) the order is effective; and

“(2) the Board shall make a final disposition of the appeal not later than 60 days after the Administrator so advises the Board.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1133, 1153, 44701, 44711, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title; title 42 section 4911.

§ 44710. Revocations of airman certificates for controlled substance violations

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, “controlled substance” has the same meaning given that term in section 102 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 802).

(b) REVOCATION.—(1) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall issue an order revoking an airman certificate issued an individual under section 44703 of this title after the individual is convicted, under a law of the United States or a State related to a controlled substance (except a law related to simple possession of a controlled substance), of an offense punishable by death or imprisonment for more than one year if the Administrator finds that—

(A) an aircraft was used to commit, or facilitate the commission of, the offense; and

(B) the individual served as an airman, or was on the aircraft, in connection with committing, or facilitating the commission of, the offense.

(2) The Administrator shall issue an order revoking an airman certificate issued an individual under section 44703 of this title if the Administrator finds that—

(A) the individual knowingly carried out an activity punishable, under a law of the United States or a State related to a controlled sub-

stance (except a law related to simple possession of a controlled substance), by death or imprisonment for more than one year;

(B) an aircraft was used to carry out or facilitate the activity; and

(C) the individual served as an airman, or was on the aircraft, in connection with carrying out, or facilitating the carrying out of, the activity.

(3) The Administrator has no authority under paragraph (1) of this subsection to review whether an airman violated a law of the United States or a State related to a controlled substance.

(c) **ADVICE TO HOLDERS AND OPPORTUNITY TO ANSWER.**—Before the Administrator revokes a certificate under subsection (b) of this section, the Administrator must—

(1) advise the holder of the certificate of the charges or reasons on which the Administrator relies for the proposed revocation; and

(2) provide the holder of the certificate an opportunity to answer the charges and be heard why the certificate should not be revoked.

(d) **APPEALS.**—(1) An individual whose certificate is revoked by the Administrator under subsection (b) of this section may appeal the revocation order to the National Transportation Safety Board. The Board shall affirm or reverse the order after providing notice and an opportunity for a hearing on the record. When conducting the hearing, the Board is not bound by findings of fact of the Administrator but shall be bound by all validly adopted interpretations of laws and regulations the Administrator carries out and of written agency policy guidance available to the public related to sanctions to be imposed under this section unless the Board finds an interpretation is arbitrary, capricious, or otherwise not according to law.

(2) When an individual files an appeal with the Board under this subsection, the order of the Administrator revoking the certificate is stayed. However, if the Administrator advises the Board that safety in air transportation or air commerce requires the immediate effectiveness of the order—

(A) the order remains effective; and

(B) the Board shall make a final disposition of the appeal not later than 60 days after the Administrator so advises the Board.

(3) An individual substantially affected by an order of the Board under this subsection, or the Administrator when the Administrator decides that an order of the Board will have a significant adverse effect on carrying out this part, may obtain judicial review of the order under section 46110 of this title. The Administrator shall be made a party to the judicial review proceedings. Findings of fact of the Board are conclusive if supported by substantial evidence.

(e) **ACQUITTAL.**—(1) The Administrator may not revoke, and the Board may not affirm a revocation of, an airman certificate under subsection (b)(2) of this section on the basis of an activity described in subsection (b)(2)(A) if the holder of the certificate is acquitted of all charges related to a controlled substance in an indictment or information arising from the activity.

(2) If the Administrator has revoked an airman certificate under this section because of an activity described in subsection (b)(2)(A) of this section, the Administrator shall reissue a certificate to the individual if—

(A) the individual otherwise satisfies the requirements for a certificate under section 44703 of this title; and

(B)(i) the individual subsequently is acquitted of all charges related to a controlled substance in an indictment or information arising from the activity; or

(ii) the conviction on which a revocation under subsection (b)(1) of this section is based is reversed.

(f) **WAIVERS.**—The Administrator may waive the requirement of subsection (b) of this section that an airman certificate of an individual be revoked if—

(1) a law enforcement official of the United States Government or of a State requests a waiver; and

(2) the Administrator decides that the waiver will facilitate law enforcement efforts.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1191.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44710(a)	49 App.:1429(c)(4).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §609(c)(1), (2), (4); added Oct. 19, 1984, Pub. L. 98-499, §2(a), 98 Stat. 2312, 2313.
44710(b)(1) ..	49 App.:1429(c)(1) (1st sentence).	
44710(b)(2) ..	49 App.:1429(c)(2) (1st sentence).	
44710(b)(3) ..	49 App.:1429(c)(1) (last sentence).	
44710(c)	49 App.:1429(c)(3) (1st sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §609(c)(3); added Oct. 19, 1984, Pub. L. 98-499, §2(a), 98 Stat. 2312; Aug. 26, 1992, Pub. L. 102-345, §3(b), 106 Stat. 926.
44710(d)	49 App.:1429(c)(3) (2d-last sentences).	
44710(e)(1) ..	49 App.:1429(c)(2) (last sentence).	
44710(e)(2) ..	49 App.:1422(b)(2)(C).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §602(b)(2)(C); added Oct. 19, 1984, Pub. L. 98-499, §3, 98 Stat. 2313.
44710(f)	49 App.:1429(c)(5).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §609(c)(5); added Nov. 18, 1988, Pub. L. 100-690, §7204(b), 102 Stat. 4425.

In subsection (b)(1) and (2), before each clause (A), the words “of any person” are omitted as surplus. The words “issued . . . under section 44703 of this title” are added for clarity.

In subsection (b)(1), the word “offense” is substituted for “crime” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b)(2)(C), the words “in connection with carrying out, or facilitating the carrying out of, the activity” are substituted for “in connection with such activity or the facilitation of such activity” for consistency with the source provisions restated in paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection.

In subsection (d)(1), the word “Administrator” is substituted for “Federal Aviation Administration” because of 49:106(b) and (g).

In subsection (e)(1), the words “on appeal” and “contained” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2)(B)(i), the word “contained” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(2)(B)(ii), the words “judgment of” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1133, 44701, 44703, 44711, 44726, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44711. Prohibitions and exemption

(a) PROHIBITIONS.—A person may not—

(1) operate a civil aircraft in air commerce without an airworthiness certificate in effect or in violation of a term of the certificate;

(2) serve in any capacity as an airman with respect to a civil aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance used, or intended for use, in air commerce—

(A) without an airman certificate authorizing the airman to serve in the capacity for which the certificate was issued; or

(B) in violation of a term of the certificate or a regulation prescribed or order issued under section 44701(a) or (b) or any of sections 44702–44716 of this title;

(3) employ for service related to civil aircraft used in air commerce an airman who does not have an airman certificate authorizing the airman to serve in the capacity for which the airman is employed;

(4) operate as an air carrier without an air carrier operating certificate or in violation of a term of the certificate;

(5) operate aircraft in air commerce in violation of a regulation prescribed or certificate issued under section 44701(a) or (b) or any of sections 44702–44716 of this title;

(6) operate a seaplane or other aircraft of United States registry on the high seas in violation of a regulation under section 3 of the International Navigational Rules Act of 1977 (33 U.S.C. 1602);

(7) violate a term of an air agency, design organization certificate, or production certificate or a regulation prescribed or order issued under section 44701(a) or (b) or any of sections 44702–44716 of this title related to the holder of the certificate;

(8) operate an airport without an airport operating certificate required under section 44706 of this title or in violation of a term of the certificate; or

(9) manufacture, deliver, sell, or offer for sale any aviation fuel or additive in violation of a regulation prescribed under section 44714 of this title.

(b) EXEMPTION.—On terms the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration prescribes as being in the public interest, the Administrator may exempt a foreign aircraft and airmen serving on the aircraft from subsection (a) of this section. However, an exemption from observing air traffic regulations may not be granted.

(c) PROHIBITION ON EMPLOYMENT OF CONVICTED COUNTERFEIT PART TRAFFICKERS.—No person subject to this chapter may knowingly employ anyone to perform a function related to the procurement, sale, production, or repair of a part or material, or the installation of a part into a civil aircraft, who has been convicted in a court of law of a violation of any Federal law relating

to the installation, production, repair, or sale of a counterfeit or fraudulently-represented aviation part or material.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1193; Pub. L. 103–429, §6(56), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4385; Pub. L. 106–181, title V, §505(b), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 136; Pub. L. 108–176, title II, §227(d), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2532.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

PUB. L. 103–272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44711(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1430(a)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §610(a)(1)–(5), (b), 72 Stat. 780.
44711(a)(2) ..	49 App.:1430(a)(2).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §610(a)(6), 72 Stat. 780; May 21, 1970, Pub. L. 91–258, §51(b)(3)(A), 84 Stat. 235.
44711(a)(3) ..	49 App.:1430(a)(3).	
44711(a)(4) ..	49 App.:1430(a)(4).	
44711(a)(5) ..	49 App.:1430(a)(5).	
44711(a)(6) ..	49 App.:1430(a)(6).	
44711(a)(7) ..	49 App.:1430(a)(7).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §610(a)(7), 72 Stat. 780; May 21, 1970, Pub. L. 91–258, §51(b)(3)(B), 84 Stat. 235; Dec. 31, 1970, Pub. L. 91–604, §11(b)(2), 84 Stat. 1705.
44711(a)(8) ..	49 App.:1430(a)(8).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §610(a)(8); added May 21, 1970, Pub. L. 91–258, §51(b)(3)(C), 84 Stat. 235; Dec. 31, 1970, Pub. L. 91–604, §11(b)(2), 84 Stat. 1705; restated Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97–248, §525(d), 96 Stat. 697.
44711(a)(9) ..	49 App.:1430(a)(9).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §610(a)(9); added Dec. 31, 1970, Pub. L. 91–604, §11(b)(2), 84 Stat. 1705; Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95–163, §15(b)(2), 91 Stat. 1283.
44711(b)	49 App.:1430(b). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97–449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.

In subsection (a)(1) and (7), the words “condition, or limitation” are omitted as being included in “term”.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “without . . . in effect” are substituted for “for which there is not currently in effect an” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (a)(2), (5), and (7), the word “rule” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulations”.

In subsection (a)(2)(B), the word “prescribed” is added for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (a)(5) and (7), the words “prescribed . . . issued” are added for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (a)(5), the words “of the Secretary of Transportation” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(6), the words “proclaimed by the President” are omitted as surplus. The words “section 3 of the International Navigational Rules Act of 1977 (33 U.S.C. 1602)” are substituted for “section 143 of title 33” because the section was part of the Act of October 11, 1951 (ch. 495, 65 Stat. 406), that was repealed by section 3 of the Act of September 24, 1963 (Public Law 88–131, 77 Stat. 194), and replaced by 33:ch. 21. Chapter 21 was repealed by section 10 of the International Navigational Rules Act of 1977 (Public Law 95–75, 91 Stat. 311) and replaced by 33:1601–1608.

In subsection (a)(7), the words “holding . . . such certificate” are omitted because of the restatement.

In subsection (a)(8), the words “by the Administrator” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the word “Administrator” in section 610(b) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85–726, 72 Stat. 780) is retained on authority of

49:106(g). The words “to the extent, and . . . and conditions” and “by such airmen” are omitted as surplus.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:44711(a)(2)(B), (5), and (7) and 46310(b) to correct erroneous cross-references.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (a)(7). Pub. L. 108-176 substituted “agency, design organization certificate,” for “agency”.

2000—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 106-181 added subsec. (c).

1994—Subsec. (a)(2)(B), (5), (7). Pub. L. 103-429 inserted “any of sections” before “44702-44716”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44701, 44711, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44712. Emergency locator transmitters

(a) **INSTALLATION.**—An emergency locator transmitter must be installed on a fixed-wing powered civil aircraft for use in air commerce.

(b) **NONAPPLICATION.**—Prior to January 1, 2002, subsection (a) does not apply to—

(1) turbojet-powered aircraft;

(2) aircraft when used in scheduled flights by scheduled air carriers holding certificates issued by the Secretary of Transportation under subpart II of this part;

(3) aircraft when used in training operations conducted entirely within a 50 mile radius of the airport from which the training operations begin;

(4) aircraft when used in flight operations related to design and testing, the manufacture, preparation, and delivery of the aircraft, or the aerial application of a substance for an agricultural purpose;

(5) aircraft holding certificates from the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration for research and development;

(6) aircraft when used for showing compliance with regulations, crew training, exhibition, air racing, or market surveys; and

(7) aircraft equipped to carry only one individual.

(c) **NONAPPLICATION BEGINNING ON JANUARY 1, 2002.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subject to paragraph (2), on and after January 1, 2002, subsection (a) does not apply to—

(A) aircraft when used in scheduled flights by scheduled air carriers holding certificates issued by the Secretary of Transportation under subpart II of this part;

(B) aircraft when used in training operations conducted entirely within a 50-mile

radius of the airport from which the training operations begin;

(C) aircraft when used in flight operations related to the design and testing, manufacture, preparation, and delivery of aircraft;

(D) aircraft when used in research and development if the aircraft holds a certificate from the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration to carry out such research and development;

(E) aircraft when used in showing compliance with regulations, crew training, exhibition, air racing, or market surveys;

(F) aircraft when used in the aerial application of a substance for an agricultural purpose;

(G) aircraft with a maximum payload capacity of more than 18,000 pounds when used in air transportation; or

(H) aircraft equipped to carry only one individual.

(2) **DELAY IN IMPLEMENTATION.**—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may continue to implement subsection (b) rather than subsection (c) for a period not to exceed 2 years after January 1, 2002, if the Administrator finds such action is necessary to promote—

(A) a safe and orderly transition to the operation of civil aircraft equipped with an emergency locator; or

(B) other safety objectives.

(d) **COMPLIANCE.**—An aircraft meets the requirement of subsection (a) if it is equipped with an emergency locator transmitter that transmits on the 121.5/243 megahertz frequency or the 406 megahertz frequency or with other equipment approved by the Secretary for meeting the requirement of subsection (a).

(e) **REMOVAL.**—The Administrator shall prescribe regulations specifying the conditions under which an aircraft subject to subsection (a) of this section may operate when its emergency locator transmitter has been removed for inspection, repair, alteration, or replacement.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1194; Pub. L. 106-181, title V, §501(a), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 131.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44712(a)	49 App.:1421(d)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §601(d)(1); added Dec. 29, 1970, Pub. L. 91-596, §31, 84 Stat. 1619; restated Jan. 2, 1974, Pub. L. 93-239, §4, 87 Stat. 1048; Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95-163, §15(a)(1), 91 Stat. 1283.
44712(b)	49 App.:1421(d)(2).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §601(d)(2); added Dec. 29, 1970, Pub. L. 91-596, §31, 84 Stat. 1619; restated Jan. 2, 1974, Pub. L. 93-239, §4, 87 Stat. 1048.
	49 App.:1551(b)(1)(E).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §1601(b)(1)(E); added Oct. 4, 1984, Pub. L. 98-443, §3(e), 98 Stat. 1704.
44712(c)	49 App.:1421(d)(3).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §601(d)(3); added Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95-163, §15(a)(2), 91 Stat. 1283.

In subsection (a), the words “Except with respect to aircraft described in paragraph (2) of this subsection

and except as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection” are omitted as surplus. The words “minimum standards pursuant to this section shall include a requirement that”, the text of 49 App.:1421(d)(1)(A), and the words “after three years and six months following such date” are omitted as executed.

In subsection (b), the word “used” is substituted for “engaged” for consistency. In clause (3), the word “training” is substituted for “local flight” for consistency. In clause (4), the words “chemicals and other” are omitted as surplus. In clause (5), the word “purposes” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “prescribe regulations” are substituted for “shall issue regulations . . . as he prescribes in such regulations” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “such limitations and” and “from such aircraft” are omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106-181, §501(a)(1), substituted “Prior to January 1, 2002, subsection (a)” for “Subsection (a) of this section” in introductory provisions.

Subsecs. (c) to (e). Pub. L. 106-181, §501(a)(2), (3), added subsecs. (c) and (d) and redesignated former subsec. (c) as (e).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 106-181, title V, §501(b), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 132, provided that: “The Secretary [of Transportation] shall issue regulations to carry out section 44712(c) of title 49, United States Code, as amended by this section, not later than January 1, 2001.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44701, 44711, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44713. Inspection and maintenance

(a) **GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS.**—An air carrier shall make, or cause to be made, any inspection, repair, or maintenance of equipment used in air transportation as required by this part or regulations prescribed or orders issued by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under this part. A person operating, inspecting, repairing, or maintaining the equipment shall comply with those requirements, regulations, and orders.

(b) **DUTIES OF INSPECTORS.**—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall employ inspectors who shall—

(1) inspect aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, and appliances designed for use in air transportation, during manufacture and when in use by an air carrier in air transportation, to enable the Administrator to decide whether the aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, or appliances are in safe condition and maintained properly; and

(2) advise and cooperate with the air carrier during that inspection and maintenance.

(c) **UNSAFE AIRCRAFT, ENGINES, PROPELLERS, AND APPLIANCES.**—When an inspector decides that an aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance is not in condition for safe operation, the inspector shall notify the air carrier in the form and way prescribed by the Administrator

of the Federal Aviation Administration. For 5 days after the carrier is notified, the aircraft, engine, propeller, or appliance may not be used in air transportation or in a way that endangers air transportation unless the Administrator or the inspector decides the aircraft, engine, propeller, or appliance is in condition for safe operation.

(d) **MODIFICATIONS IN SYSTEM.**—(1) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall make modifications in the system for processing forms for major repairs or alterations to fuel tanks and fuel systems of aircraft not used to provide air transportation that are necessary to make the system more effective in serving the needs of users of the system, including officials responsible for enforcing laws related to the regulation of controlled substances (as defined in section 102 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 802)). The modifications shall address at least each of the following deficiencies in, and abuses of, the existing system:

(A) the lack of a special identification feature to allow the forms to be distinguished easily from other major repair and alteration forms.

(B) the excessive period of time required to receive the forms at the Airmen and Aircraft Registry of the Administration.

(C) the backlog of forms waiting for processing at the Registry.

(D) the lack of ready access by law enforcement officials to information contained on the forms.

(2) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall prescribe regulations to carry out paragraph (1) of this subsection and provide a written explanation of how the regulations address each of the deficiencies and abuses described in paragraph (1). In prescribing the regulations, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall consult with the Administrator of Drug Enforcement, the Commissioner of Customs, other law enforcement officials of the United States Government, representatives of State and local law enforcement officials, representatives of the general aviation aircraft industry, representatives of users of general aviation aircraft, and other interested persons.

(e) **AUTOMATED SURVEILLANCE TARGETING SYSTEMS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Administrator shall give high priority to developing and deploying a fully enhanced safety performance analysis system that includes automated surveillance to assist the Administrator in prioritizing and targeting surveillance and inspection activities of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(2) **DEADLINES FOR DEPLOYMENT.**—

(A) **INITIAL PHASE.**—The initial phase of the operational deployment of the system developed under this subsection shall begin not later than December 31, 1997.

(B) **FINAL PHASE.**—The final phase of field deployment of the system developed under this subsection shall begin not later than December 31, 1999. By that date, all principal operations and maintenance inspectors of the Administration, and appropriate super-

visors and analysts of the Administration shall have been provided access to the necessary information and resources to carry out the system.

(3) INTEGRATION OF INFORMATION.—In developing the system under this section, the Administration shall consider the near-term integration of accident and incident data into the safety performance analysis system under this subsection.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1194; Pub. L. 104–264, title IV, §407(b), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3258.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44713(a)	49 App.:1425(a). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §605(a), (b), 72 Stat. 778. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89–670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97–449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44713(b)	49 App.:1425(b) (1st sentence). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
44713(c)	49 App.:1425(b) (last sentence). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
44713(d)(1) ..	49 App.:1303 (note). 49 App.:1425(c).	Nov. 18, 1988, Pub. L. 100–690, §7214, 102 Stat. 4434. Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §605(c); added Nov. 18, 1988, Pub. L. 100–690, §7206(a), 102 Stat. 4426.
44713(d)(2) ..	49 App.:1401 (note).	Nov. 18, 1988, Pub. L. 100–690, §7207(a) (1st sentence), (b), 102 Stat. 4427.

In subsections (a)–(c), the word “Administrator” in section 605(a) and (b) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85–726, 72 Stat. 778) is retained on authority of 49:106(g).

In subsection (a), the word “overhaul” is omitted as being included in “repair”. The word “prescribed” is added for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “A person operating, inspecting, overhauling, or maintaining the equipment shall comply with those requirements, regulations, and orders” are substituted for 49 App.:1425(a) (last sentence) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “be charged with the duty . . . of” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “in use” are substituted for “used by an air carrier in air transportation” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “as may be necessary” and “for operation in air transportation” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “in the performance of his duty”, “used or intended to be used by any air carrier in air transportation”, and “a period of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1), before clause (A), the words “not used to provide air transportation” are substituted for section 7214 of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–690, 102 Stat. 4434) because of the restatement.

In subsection (d)(2), the words “Not later than September 18, 1989” and “final” are omitted as obsolete. The words “Administrator of Drug Enforcement” are substituted for “Drug Enforcement Administration of the Department of Justice” because of section 5(a) of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1973 (eff. July 1, 1973, 87 Stat. 1092). The words “Commissioner of Customs” are substituted for “United States Customs Service” because of 19:2071.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104–264 added subsec. (e).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Except as otherwise specifically provided, amendment by Pub. L. 104–264 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104–264, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the United States Customs Service of the Department of the Treasury, including functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(1), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44701, 44711, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44714. Aviation fuel standards

The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall prescribe—

(1) standards for the composition or chemical or physical properties of an aircraft fuel or fuel additive to control or eliminate aircraft emissions the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency decides under section 231 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7571) endanger the public health or welfare; and

(2) regulations providing for carrying out and enforcing those standards.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1195.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44714	49 App.:1421(e).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §601(e); added Dec. 31, 1970, Pub. L. 91–604, §11(b)(1), 84 Stat. 1705; Nov. 9, 1977, Pub. L. 95–163, §15(b)(1), 91 Stat. 1283.

In this section, before clause (1), the words “and from time to time revise” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “establishing” and “the purpose of” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44701, 44711, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44715. Controlling aircraft noise and sonic boom

(a) STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS.—(1)(A) To relieve and protect the public health and welfare from aircraft noise and sonic boom, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, as he deems necessary, shall prescribe—

(i) standards to measure aircraft noise and sonic boom; and

(ii) regulations to control and abate aircraft noise and sonic boom.

(B) The Administrator, as the Administrator deems appropriate, shall provide for the participation of a representative of the Environmental Protection Agency on such advisory committees

or associated working groups that advise the Administrator on matters related to the environmental effects of aircraft and aircraft engines.

(2) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may prescribe standards and regulations under this subsection only after consulting with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency. The standards and regulations shall be applied when issuing, amending, modifying, suspending, or revoking a certificate authorized under this chapter.

(3) An original type certificate may be issued under section 44704(a) of this title for an aircraft for which substantial noise abatement can be achieved only after the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration prescribes standards and regulations under this section that apply to that aircraft.

(b) CONSIDERATIONS AND CONSULTATION.—When prescribing a standard or regulation under this section, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall—

(1) consider relevant information related to aircraft noise and sonic boom;

(2) consult with appropriate departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government and State and interstate authorities;

(3) consider whether the standard or regulation is consistent with the highest degree of safety in air transportation or air commerce in the public interest;

(4) consider whether the standard or regulation is economically reasonable, technologically practicable, and appropriate for the applicable aircraft, aircraft engine, appliance, or certificate; and

(5) consider the extent to which the standard or regulation will carry out the purposes of this section.

(c) PROPOSED REGULATIONS OF ADMINISTRATOR OF ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY.—The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall submit to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration proposed regulations to control and abate aircraft noise and sonic boom (including control and abatement through the use of the authority of the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration) that the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency considers necessary to protect the public health and welfare. The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall consider those proposed regulations and shall publish them in a notice of proposed regulations not later than 30 days after they are received. Not later than 60 days after publication, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall begin a hearing at which interested persons are given an opportunity for oral and written presentations. Not later than 90 days after the hearing is completed and after consulting with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall—

(1) prescribe regulations as provided by this section—

(A) substantially the same as the proposed regulations submitted by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency; or

(B) that amend the proposed regulations; or

(2) publish in the Federal Register—

(A) a notice that no regulation is being prescribed in response to the proposed regulations of the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency;

(B) a detailed analysis of, and response to, all information the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency submitted with the proposed regulations; and

(C) a detailed explanation of why no regulation is being prescribed.

(d) CONSULTATION AND REPORTS.—(1) If the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency believes that the action of the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under subsection (c)(1)(B) or (2) of this section does not protect the public health and welfare from aircraft noise or sonic boom, consistent with the considerations in subsection (b) of this section, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency shall consult with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration and may request a report on the advisability of prescribing the regulation as originally proposed. The request, including a detailed statement of the information on which the request is based, shall be published in the Federal Register.

(2) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall report to the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency within the time, if any, specified in the request. However, the time specified must be at least 90 days after the date of the request. The report shall—

(A) be accompanied by a detailed statement of the findings of the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration and the reasons for the findings;

(B) identify any statement related to an action under subsection (c) of this section filed under section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(C));

(C) specify whether and where that statement is available for public inspection; and

(D) be published in the Federal Register unless the request proposes specific action by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration and the report indicates that action will be taken.

(e) SUPPLEMENTAL REPORTS.—The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency may request the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration to file a supplemental report if the report under subsection (d) of this section indicates that the proposed regulations under subsection (c) of this section, for which a statement under section 102(2)(C) of the Act (42 U.S.C. 4332(2)(C)) is not required, should not be prescribed. The supplemental report shall be published in the Federal Register within the time the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency specifies. However, the time specified must be at least 90 days after the date of the request. The supplemental report shall contain a comparison of the environmental effects, including those that cannot be avoided, of

the action of the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration and the proposed regulations of the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

(f) EXEMPTIONS.—An exemption from a standard or regulation prescribed under this section may be granted only if, before granting the exemption, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration consults with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency. However, if the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration finds that safety in air transportation or air commerce requires an exemption before the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency can be consulted, the exemption may be granted. The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall consult with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency as soon as practicable after the exemption is granted.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1196; Pub. L. 104-264, title IV, §406(a), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3257.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44715(a)(1), (2).	49 App.:1431(a), (b)(1) (1st sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §611(a), (b), (d); added July 21, 1968, Pub. L. 90-411, §1, 82 Stat. 395; restated Oct. 27, 1972, Pub. L. 92-574, §7(b), 86 Stat. 1239, 1241.
44715(a)(3) ..	49 App.:1431(b)(2).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §611(c); added July 21, 1968, Pub. L. 90-411, §1, 82 Stat. 395; restated Oct. 27, 1972, Pub. L. 92-574, §7(b), 86 Stat. 1240; Nov. 8, 1978, Pub. L. 95-609, §3, 92 Stat. 3080.
44715(b)	49 App.:1431(d).	
44715(c)	49 App.:1431(c)(1).	
44715(d)	49 App.:1431(c)(2).	
44715(e)	49 App.:1431(c)(3).	
44715(f)	49 App.:1431(b)(1) (last sentence).	

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the text of 49 App.:1431(a) is omitted because the revised section identifies the appropriate Administrator each time the Administrator is mentioned. The words “present and future” and “and amend” are omitted as surplus. In clause (B), the words “as the FAA may find necessary to provide” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the word “only” is added for clarity.

Subsection (a)(3) is substituted for 49 App.:1431(b)(2) to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “and amending” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “available . . . including the results of research, development, testing, and evaluation activities conducted pursuant to this chapter and the Department of Transportation Act” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government and State and interstate authorities” are substituted for “Federal, State, and interstate agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “as he deems” are omitted as surplus. In clauses (3) and (4), the word “proposed” is omitted as surplus. In clause (4), the word “applicable” is substituted for “particular type of . . . to which it will apply” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (5), the words “contribute to” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), before clause (1), the words “Not earlier than the date of submission of the report required by section 4906 of title 42” are omitted as executed. The words “regulatory . . . over air commerce or

transportation or over aircraft or airport operations” and “submitted by the EPA under this paragraph” are omitted as surplus. The word “regulations” is substituted for “rulemaking” for consistency in the revised title. The words “after they are received” are substituted for “of the date of its submission to the FAA” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “of data, views, and arguments” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “in accordance with subsection (b) of this section” are omitted because of the restatement. In clause (2)(B), the words “documentation or other” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(1), the words “listed” and “the FAA to review, and . . . to EPA . . . by EPA” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2), before clause (A), the words “shall complete the review requested and” are omitted as surplus. In clause (B), the words “of the FAA” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e), the words “actually taken . . . in response to EPA’s proposed regulations” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (f), the words “under any provision of this chapter” and “that . . . be granted” are omitted as surplus. The words “the exemption may be granted” are added for clarity.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-264, which in directing the general amendment of par. (1) inserted an additional subsec. (a) designation and heading identical to the existing subsec. heading as well as restating the text of par. (1), was executed by restating the text only to reflect the probable intent of Congress. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: “To relieve and protect the public health and welfare from aircraft noise and sonic boom, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall prescribe—

“(A) standards to measure aircraft noise and sonic boom; and

“(B) regulations to control and abate aircraft noise and sonic boom.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Except as otherwise specifically provided, amendment by Pub. L. 104-264 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44701, 44709, 44711, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title; title 42 sections 4903, 4911, 4913, 4915.

§ 44716. Collision avoidance systems

(a) DEVELOPMENT AND CERTIFICATION.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall—

(1) complete the development of the collision avoidance system known as TCAS-II so that TCAS-II can operate under visual and instrument flight rules and can be upgraded to the performance standards applicable to the collision avoidance system known as TCAS-III;

(2) develop and carry out a schedule for developing and certifying TCAS-II that will result in certification not later than June 30, 1989; and

(3) submit to Congress monthly reports on the progress being made in developing and certifying TCAS-II.

(b) INSTALLATION AND OPERATION.—The Administrator shall require by regulation that, not later than 30 months after the date certification

is made under subsection (a)(2) of this section, TCAS-II be installed and operated on each civil aircraft that has a maximum passenger capacity of at least 31 seats and is used to provide air transportation of passengers, including intra-state air transportation of passengers. The Administrator may extend the deadline in this subsection for not more than 2 years if the Administrator finds the extension is necessary to promote—

- (1) a safe and orderly transition to the operation of a fleet of civil aircraft described in this subsection equipped with TCAS-II; or
- (2) other safety objectives.

(c) **OPERATIONAL EVALUATION.**—Not later than December 30, 1990, the Administrator shall establish a one-year program to collect and assess safety and operational information from civil aircraft equipped with TCAS-II for the operational evaluation of TCAS-II. The Administrator shall encourage foreign air carriers that operate civil aircraft equipped with TCAS-II to participate in the program.

(d) **AMENDING SCHEDULE FOR WINDSHEAR EQUIPMENT.**—The Administrator shall consider the feasibility and desirability of amending the schedule for installing airborne low-altitude windshear equipment to make the schedule compatible with the schedule for installing TCAS-II.

(e) **DEADLINE FOR DEVELOPMENT AND CERTIFICATION.**—(1) The Administrator shall complete developing and certifying TCAS-III as soon as possible.

(2) Necessary amounts may be appropriated from the Airport and Airway Trust Fund established under section 9502 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 9502) to carry out this subsection.

(f) **INSTALLING AND USING TRANSPONDERS.**—The Administrator shall prescribe regulations requiring that, not later than December 30, 1990, operating transponders with automatic altitude reporting capability be installed and used for aircraft operating in designated terminal airspace where radar service is provided for separation of aircraft. The Administrator may provide for access to that airspace (except terminal control areas and airport radar service areas) by nonequipped aircraft if the Administrator finds the access will not interfere with the normal traffic flow.

(g) **CARGO COLLISION AVOIDANCE SYSTEMS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Administrator shall require by regulation that, no later than December 31, 2002, collision avoidance equipment be installed on each cargo aircraft with a maximum certificated takeoff weight in excess of 15,000 kilograms.

(2) **EXTENSION OF DEADLINE.**—The Administrator may extend the deadline established by paragraph (1) by not more than 2 years if the Administrator finds that the extension is needed to promote—

- (A) a safe and orderly transition to the operation of a fleet of cargo aircraft equipped with collision avoidance equipment; or
- (B) other safety or public interest objectives.

(3) **COLLISION AVOIDANCE EQUIPMENT DEFINED.**—In this subsection, the term “collision

avoidance equipment” means equipment that provides protection from mid-air collisions using technology that provides—

- (A) cockpit-based collision detection and conflict resolution guidance, including display of traffic; and
- (B) a margin of safety of at least the same level as provided by the collision avoidance system known as TCAS-II.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1198; Pub. L. 106-181, title V, §502, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 132.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44716(a)	49 App.:1421(f)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §601(f); added Dec. 30, 1987, Pub. L. 100-223, §203(b), 101 Stat. 1518; Dec. 15, 1989, Pub. L. 101-236, §2, 103 Stat. 2060.
44716(b)	49 App.:1421(f)(2), (4)	
44716(c)	49 App.:1421(f)(3).	
44716(d)	49 App.:1421(f)(5).	
44716(e)	49 App.:1421 (note).	Dec. 30, 1987, Pub. L. 100-223, §203(d), 101 Stat. 1519.
44716(f)	49 App.:1421(f)(6).	

In subsection (c), the words “In conducting the program” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (e)(1), the word “research” is omitted as included in “developing”.

In subsection (e)(2), the words “established under section 9502 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 9502)” are added for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (f), the words “Not later than 6 months after December 30, 1987, the Administrator shall promulgate a final rule” and “Such final rule” are omitted as executed.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 106-181 added subsec. (g).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For termination, effective May 15, 2000, of reporting provisions in subsec. (a)(3) of this section, see section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance, and the 8th item on page 138 of House Document No. 103-7.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44701, 44711, 45302, 46310, 47531 of this title.

§ 44717. Aging aircraft

(a) **INSPECTIONS AND REVIEWS.**—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall prescribe regulations that ensure the continuing airworthiness of aging aircraft. The regulations prescribed under subsection (a) of this section—

- (1) at least shall require the Administrator to make inspections, and review the maintenance and other records, of each aircraft an air carrier uses to provide air transportation that the Administrator decides may be necessary to enable the Administrator to decide whether the aircraft is in safe condition and maintained properly for operation in air transportation;

(2) at least shall require an air carrier to demonstrate to the Administrator, as part of the inspection, that maintenance of the aircraft's age-sensitive parts and components has been adequate and timely enough to ensure the highest degree of safety;

(3) shall require the air carrier to make available to the Administrator the aircraft and any records about the aircraft that the Administrator requires to carry out a review; and

(4) shall establish procedures to be followed in carrying out an inspection.

(b) WHEN AND HOW INSPECTIONS AND REVIEWS SHALL BE CARRIED OUT.—(1) Inspections and reviews required under subsection (a)(1) of this section shall be carried out as part of each heavy maintenance check of the aircraft conducted after the 14th year in which the aircraft has been in service.

(2) Inspections under subsection (a)(1) of this section shall be carried out as provided under section 44701(a)(2)(B) and (C) of this title.

(c) AIRCRAFT MAINTENANCE SAFETY PROGRAMS.—The Administrator shall establish—

(1) a program to verify that air carriers are maintaining their aircraft according to maintenance programs approved by the Administrator;

(2) a program—

(A) to provide inspectors and engineers of the Administration with training necessary to conduct auditing inspections of aircraft operated by air carriers for corrosion and metal fatigue; and

(B) to enhance participation of those inspectors and engineers in those inspections; and

(3) a program to ensure that air carriers demonstrate to the Administrator their commitment and technical competence to ensure the airworthiness of aircraft that the carriers operate.

(d) FOREIGN AIR TRANSPORTATION.—(1) The Administrator shall take all possible steps to encourage governments of foreign countries and relevant international organizations to develop standards and requirements for inspections and reviews that—

(A) will ensure the continuing airworthiness of aging aircraft used by foreign air carriers to provide foreign air transportation to and from the United States; and

(B) will provide passengers of those foreign air carriers with the same level of safety that will be provided passengers of air carriers by carrying out this section.

(2) Not later than September 30, 1994, the Administrator shall report to Congress on carrying out this subsection.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1199.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44717(a)	49 App.:1421 (note).	Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102–143, §§ 402(a), (b)(1), (c)–(e), 405, 105 Stat. 951, 952.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44717(b)	49 App.:1421 (note).	Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102–143, § 402(b)(2), (3), 105 Stat. 951.
44717(c)	49 App.:1421 (note).	Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102–143, § 403, 105 Stat. 952.
44717(d)	49 App.:1421 (note).	Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102–143, § 404, 105 Stat. 952.

In subsections (a) and (c), before clause (1), the words “Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this title” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the text of section 405 of the Department of Transportation and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1992 (Public Law 102–143, 105 Stat. 952) is omitted as surplus because the complete name of the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration is used the first time the term appears in a section. The word “regulations” is substituted for “rule” because the terms are synonymous. In clauses (2)–(4), the words “required by the rule” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “structure, skin, and other” are omitted as surplus. In clause (3), the words “inspection, maintenance, and other” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the word “Administrator” is substituted for “Federal Aviation Administration” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (d)(1), before clause (A), the words “governments of foreign countries” are substituted for “foreign governments” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 46301 of this title.

§ 44718. Structures interfering with air commerce

(a) NOTICE.—By regulation or by order when necessary, the Secretary of Transportation shall require a person to give adequate public notice, in the form and way the Secretary prescribes, of the construction, alteration, establishment, or expansion, or the proposed construction, alteration, establishment, or expansion, of a structure or sanitary landfill when the notice will promote—

(1) safety in air commerce; and

(2) the efficient use and preservation of the navigable airspace and of airport traffic capacity at public-use airports.

(b) STUDIES.—(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, if the Secretary decides that constructing or altering a structure may result in an obstruction of the navigable airspace or an interference with air navigation facilities and equipment or the navigable airspace, the Secretary shall conduct an aeronautical study to decide the extent of any adverse impact on the safe and efficient use of the airspace, facilities, or equipment. In conducting the study, the Secretary shall consider factors relevant to the efficient and effective use of the navigable airspace, including—

(A) the impact on arrival, departure, and en route procedures for aircraft operating under visual flight rules;

(B) the impact on arrival, departure, and en route procedures for aircraft operating under instrument flight rules;

(C) the impact on existing public-use airports and aeronautical facilities;

(D) the impact on planned public-use airports and aeronautical facilities; and

(E) the cumulative impact resulting from the proposed construction or alteration of a structure when combined with the impact of other existing or proposed structures.

(2) On completing the study, the Secretary shall issue a report disclosing completely the extent of the adverse impact on the safe and efficient use of the navigable airspace that the Secretary finds will result from constructing or altering the structure.

(c) BROADCAST APPLICATIONS AND TOWER STUDIES.—In carrying out laws related to a broadcast application and conducting an aeronautical study related to broadcast towers, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration and the Federal Communications Commission shall take action necessary to coordinate efficiently—

(1) the receipt and consideration of, and action on, the application; and

(2) the completion of any associated aeronautical study.

(d) LIMITATION ON CONSTRUCTION OF LANDFILLS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No person shall construct or establish a municipal solid waste landfill (as defined in section 258.2 of title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on the date of the enactment of this subsection) that receives putrescible waste (as defined in section 257.3-8 of such title) within 6 miles of a public airport that has received grants under chapter 471 and is primarily served by general aviation aircraft and regularly scheduled flights of aircraft designed for 60 passengers or less unless the State aviation agency of the State in which the airport is located requests that the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration exempt the landfill from the application of this subsection and the Administrator determines that such exemption would have no adverse impact on aviation safety.

(2) LIMITATION ON APPLICABILITY.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply in the State of Alaska and shall not apply to the construction, establishment, expansion, or modification of, or to any other activity undertaken with respect to, a municipal solid waste landfill if the construction or establishment of the landfill was commenced on or before the date of the enactment of this subsection.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1200; Pub. L. 104-264, title XII, §1220(a), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3286; Pub. L. 106-181, title V, §503(b), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 133.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44718(a)	49 App.:1501(a).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §1101, 72 Stat. 797; re-stated Dec. 30, 1987, Pub. L. 100-223, §206 (less (b)), 101 Stat. 1521; Oct. 31, 1992, Pub. L. 102-581, §203(a), 106 Stat. 4890.
44718(b)	49 App.:1501(b).	
44718(c)	49 App.:1501(c).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “(hereinafter in this section referred to as the ‘Secretary’)” and “where necessary” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the word “thoroughly” is omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of the enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (d), probably means the date of enactment of Pub. L. 106-181, which amended subsec. (d) generally, and which was approved Apr. 5, 2000.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 106-181 amended heading and text of subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “For the purposes of enhancing aviation safety, in a case in which 2 landfills have been proposed to be constructed or established within 6 miles of a commercial service airport with fewer than 50,000 enplanements per year, no person shall construct or establish either landfill if an official of the Federal Aviation Administration has stated in writing within the 3-year period ending on the date of the enactment of this subsection that 1 of the landfills would be incompatible with aircraft operations at the airport, unless the landfill is already active on such date of enactment or the airport operator agrees to the construction or establishment of the landfill.”

1996—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104-264 added subsec. (d).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Except as otherwise specifically provided, amendment by Pub. L. 104-264 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

LANDFILLS INTERFERING WITH AIR COMMERCE

Pub. L. 106-181, title V, §503(a), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 133, provided that: “Congress finds that—

“(1) collisions between aircraft and birds have resulted in fatal accidents;

“(2) bird strikes pose a special danger to smaller aircraft;

“(3) landfills near airports pose a potential hazard to aircraft operating there because they attract birds;

“(4) even if the landfill is not located in the approach path of the airport’s runway, it still poses a hazard because of the birds’ ability to fly away from the landfill and into the path of oncoming planes;

“(5) while certain mileage limits have the potential to be arbitrary, keeping landfills at least 6 miles away from an airport, especially an airport served by small planes, is an appropriate minimum requirement for aviation safety; and

“(6) closure of existing landfills (due to concerns about aviation safety) should be avoided because of the likely disruption to those who use and depend on such landfills.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 46301, 46316 of this title.

§ 44719. Standards for navigational aids

The Secretary of Transportation shall prescribe regulations on standards for installing navigational aids, including airport control towers. For each type of facility, the regulations shall consider at a minimum traffic density (number of aircraft operations without consideration of aircraft size), terrain and other obsta-

cles to navigation, weather characteristics, passengers served, and potential aircraft operating efficiencies.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1201.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44719	49 App.:1348 (note).	Dec. 30, 1987, Pub. L. 100-223, §308, 101 Stat. 1526.

The words “Not later than December 31, 1988” are omitted as obsolete.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 46301 of this title.

§ 44720. Meteorological services

(a) RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall make recommendations to the Secretary of Commerce on providing meteorological services necessary for the safe and efficient movement of aircraft in air commerce. In providing the services, the Secretary shall cooperate with the Administrator and give complete consideration to those recommendations.

(b) PROMOTING SAFETY AND EFFICIENCY.—To promote safety and efficiency in air navigation to the highest possible degree, the Secretary shall—

(1) observe, measure, investigate, and study atmospheric phenomena, and maintain meteorological stations and offices, that are necessary or best suited for finding out in advance information about probable weather conditions;

(2) provide reports to the Administrator to persons engaged in civil aeronautics that are designated by the Administrator and to other persons designated by the Secretary in a way and with a frequency that best will result in safety in, and facilitating, air navigation;

(3) cooperate with persons engaged in air commerce in meteorological services, maintain reciprocal arrangements with those persons in carrying out this clause, and collect and distribute weather reports available from aircraft in flight;

(4) maintain and coordinate international exchanges of meteorological information required for the safety and efficiency of air navigation;

(5) in cooperation with other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government, meteorological services of foreign countries, and persons engaged in air commerce, participate in developing an international basic meteorological reporting network, including the establishment, operation, and maintenance of reporting stations on the high seas, in polar regions, and in foreign countries;

(6) coordinate meteorological requirements in the United States to maintain standard observations, to promote efficient use of facilities, and to avoid duplication of services unless the duplication tends to promote the safety and efficiency of air navigation; and

(7) promote and develop meteorological science and foster and support research projects in meteorology through the use of private and governmental research facilities and provide for publishing the results of the projects unless publication would not be in the public interest.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1201.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44720(a)	49 App.:1351. 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §§310, 803, 72 Stat. 751, 783. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44720(b)	49 App.:1463. 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	

In subsection (b), the title “Secretary” [of Commerce] is substituted for “Chief of the Weather Bureau” in section 803 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 783) because of sections 1 and 2 of Reorganization Plan No. 2 of 1965 (eff. July 13, 1965, 79 Stat. 1318). Before clause (1), the words “In order” and “in addition to any other functions or duties pertaining to weather information for other purposes” are omitted as surplus. In clause (2), the words “forecasts, warnings, and advices” are omitted as being included in “reports”. In clause (3), the words “or employees thereof” and “establish and” are omitted as surplus. The words “with those persons” are added for clarity. In clause (5), the words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government” are substituted for “governmental agencies of the United States” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

AUTOMATED SURFACE OBSERVATION SYSTEM STATIONS

Pub. L. 106-181, title VII, §728, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 168, provided that: “The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall not terminate human weather observers for Automated Surface Observation System stations until—

“(1) the Administrator determines that the system provides consistent reporting of changing meteorological conditions and notifies Congress in writing of that determination; and

“(2) 60 days have passed since the report was transmitted to Congress.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 46301 of this title.

§ 44721. Aeronautical charts and related products and services

(a) PUBLICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may arrange for the publication of aeronautical maps and charts necessary for the safe and efficient movement of aircraft in air navigation, using the facilities and assistance of departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government as far as practicable.

(2) NAVIGATION ROUTES.—In carrying out paragraph (1), the Administrator shall update and arrange for the publication of clearly defined routes for navigating through a complex terminal airspace area and to and from an airport located in such an area, if the Administrator decides that publication of the routes

would promote safety in air navigation. The routes shall be developed in consultation with pilots and other users of affected airports and shall be for the optional use of pilots operating under visual flight rules.

(b) INDEMNIFICATION.—The Government shall make an agreement to indemnify any person that publishes a map or chart for use in aeronautics from any part of a claim arising out of the depiction by the person on the map or chart of a defective or deficient flight procedure or airway if the flight procedure or airway was—

- (1) prescribed by the Administrator;
- (2) depicted accurately on the map or chart; and
- (3) not obviously defective or deficient.

(c) AUTHORITY OF OFFICE OF AERONAUTICAL CHARTING AND CARTOGRAPHY.—Effective October 1, 2000, the Administrator is vested with and shall exercise the functions, powers, and duties of the Secretary of Commerce and other officers of the Department of Commerce that relate to the Office of Aeronautical Charting and Cartography to provide aeronautical charts and related products and services for the safe and efficient navigation of air commerce, under the following authorities:

(1) Sections 1 through 9 of the Act entitled “An Act to define the functions and duties of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, and for other purposes”, approved August 6, 1947,¹ (33 U.S.C. 883a–883h).

(2) Section 6082 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (33 U.S.C. 883j).

(d) AUTHORITY.—In order that full public benefit may be derived from the dissemination of data resulting from activities under this section and of related data from other sources, the Administrator may—

- (1) develop, process, disseminate and publish digital and analog data, information, compilations, and reports;
- (2) compile, print, and disseminate aeronautical charts and related products and services of the United States and its territories and possessions;
- (3) compile, print, and disseminate aeronautical charts and related products and services covering international airspace as are required primarily by United States civil aviation; and
- (4) compile, print, and disseminate nonaeronautical navigational, transportation or public-safety-related products and services when in the best interests of the Government.

(e) CONTRACTS, COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS, GRANTS, AND OTHER AGREEMENTS.—

(1) CONTRACTS.—The Administrator is authorized to contract with qualified organizations for the performance of any part of the authorized functions of the Office of Aeronautical Charting and Cartography when the Administrator deems such procedure to be in the public interest and will not compromise public safety.

(2) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS, GRANTS, AND OTHER AGREEMENTS.—The Administrator is au-

thorized to enter into cooperative agreements, grants, reimbursable agreements, memoranda of understanding and other agreements, with a State, subdivision of a State, Federal agency, public or private organization, or individual, to carry out the purposes of this section.

(f) SPECIAL SERVICES AND PRODUCTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator is authorized, at the request of a State, subdivision of a State, Federal agency, public or private organization, or individual, to conduct special services, including making special studies, or developing special publications or products on matters relating to navigation, transportation, or public safety.

(2) FEES.—The Administrator shall assess a fee for any special service provided under paragraph (1). A fee shall be not more than the actual or estimated full cost of the service. A fee may be reduced or waived for research organizations, educational organizations, or non-profit organizations, when the Administrator determines that reduction or waiver of the fee is in the best interest of the Government by furthering public safety.

(g) SALE AND DISSEMINATION OF AERONAUTICAL PRODUCTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Aeronautical products created or maintained under the authority of this section shall be sold at prices established annually by the Administrator consistent with the following:

(A) MAXIMUM PRICE.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the price of an aeronautical product sold to the public shall be not more than necessary to recover all costs attributable to: (i) data base management and processing; (ii) compilation; (iii) printing or other types of reproduction; and (iv) dissemination of the product.

(B) ADJUSTMENT OF PRICE.—The Administrator shall adjust the price of an aeronautical product and service sold to the public as necessary to avoid any adverse impact on aviation safety attributable to the price specified under this paragraph.

(C) COSTS ATTRIBUTABLE TO ACQUISITION OF AERONAUTICAL DATA.—A price established under this paragraph may not include costs attributable to the acquisition of aeronautical data.

(D) CONTINUATION OF PRICES.—The price of any product created under subsection (d) may correspond to the price of a comparable product produced by a department of the United States Government as that price was in effect on September 30, 2000, and may remain in effect until modified by regulation under section 9701 of title 31, United States Code.

(2) PUBLICATION OF PRICES.—The Administrator shall publish annually the prices at which aeronautical products are sold to the public.

(3) DISTRIBUTION.—The Administrator may distribute aeronautical products and provide aeronautical services—

(A) without charge to each foreign government or international organization with which the Administrator or a Federal de-

¹ So in original. The comma probably should not appear.

partment or agency has an agreement for exchange of these products or services without cost;

(B) at prices the Administrator establishes, to the departments and officers of the United States requiring them for official use; and

(C) at reduced or no charge where, in the judgment of the Administrator, furnishing the aeronautical product or service to a recipient is a reasonable exchange for voluntary contribution of information by the recipient to the activities under this section.

(4) FEES.—The fees provided for in this subsection are for the purpose of reimbursing the Government for the costs of creating, printing and disseminating aeronautical products and services under this section. The collection of fees authorized by this section does not alter or expand any duty or liability of the Government under existing law for the performance of functions for which fees are collected, nor does the collection of fees constitute an express or implied undertaking by the Government to perform any activity in a certain manner.

(5) CREDITING AMOUNTS RECEIVED.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, amounts received for the sale of products created and services performed under this section shall be fully credited to the account of the Federal Aviation Administration that funded the provision of the products or services and shall remain available until expended.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1202; Pub. L. 106-181, title VI, §603(a), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 150; Pub. L. 106-424, §17(a), Nov. 1, 2000, 114 Stat. 1888.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44721(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1348(b) (1st sentence cl. (3)). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §307(b) (1st sentence cl. (3)), 72 Stat. 750. Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
44721(a)(2) ..	49 App.:1348(b) (3d, last sentences).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 749, §307(b) (3d, last sentences); added Oct. 31, 1992, Pub. L. 102-581, §125, 106 Stat. 4885.
44721(b)	49 App.:1519.	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §1118; added Dec. 19, 1985, Pub. L. 99-190, §328(a), 99 Stat. 1289.

In subsection (a)(1), the word “Administrator” in section 307(b) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 750) is retained on authority of 49:106(g). The words “within the limits of available appropriations made by the Congress” are omitted as surplus. The words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government” are substituted for “existing agencies of the Government” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “Notwithstanding the provisions of section 1341 of title 31 or any other provision of law” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Sections 1 through 9 of the Act entitled “An Act to define the functions and duties of the Coast and Geo-

detic Survey, and for other purposes”, approved August 6, 1947, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), are classified to sections 883a to 883i of Title 33, Navigation and Navigable Waters. Section 883g of Title 33 was repealed by Pub. L. 88-611, §4(a)(2), Oct. 2, 1964, 78 Stat. 991.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Pub. L. 106-181 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(a) PUBLICATION.—(1) The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may arrange for the publication of aeronautical maps and charts necessary for the safe and efficient movement of aircraft in air navigation, using the facilities and assistance of departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government as far as practicable.

“(2) In carrying out paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Administrator shall update and arrange for the publication of clearly defined routes for navigating through a complex terminal airspace area and to and from an airport located in such an area, if the Administrator decides that publication of the routes would promote safety in air navigation. The routes shall be developed in consultation with pilots and other users of affected airports and shall be for the optional use of pilots operating under visual flight rules.

“(b) INDEMNIFICATION.—The Government shall make an agreement to indemnify any person that publishes a map or chart for use in aeronautics from any part of a claim arising out of the depiction by the person on the map or chart of a defective or deficient flight procedure or airway if the flight procedure or airway was—

“(1) prescribed by the Administrator;

“(2) depicted accurately on the map or chart; and

“(3) not obviously defective or deficient.”

Subsec. (c)(3), (4). Pub. L. 106-424, §17(a)(1), struck out pars. (3) and (4) which read as follows:

“(3) Section 1307 of title 44, United States Code.

“(4) The provision of title II of the Departments of Commerce, Justice, and State, the Judiciary, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1995 under the heading ‘National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration’ relating to aeronautical charts (44 U.S.C. 1307 note).”

Subsec. (g)(1)(D). Pub. L. 106-424, §17(a)(2), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (g)(5). Pub. L. 106-424, §17(a)(3), added par. (5).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 106-424, §17(b), Nov. 1, 2000, 114 Stat. 1889, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] take effect on October 1, 2000.”

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 106-181, title VI, §604, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 152, provided that:

“(a) CONTINUED EFFECTIVENESS OF DIRECTIVES.—All orders, determinations, rules, regulations, permits, contracts, certificates, licenses, privileges, and financial assistance that—

“(1) have been issued, made, granted, or allowed to become effective by the President of the United States, the Secretary of Commerce, the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, any Federal agency or official thereof, or by a court of competent jurisdiction, in the performance of functions which are transferred by this title [amending this section, sections 883b and 883e of Title 33, Navigation and Navigable Waters, and section 1307 of Title 44, Public Printing and Documents, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section]; and

“(2) are in effect on the date of transfer, shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or revoked

in accordance with law by the President of the United States, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, a court of competent jurisdiction, or by operation of law.

“(b) CONTINUED EFFECTIVENESS OF PENDING ACTIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The provisions of this title shall not affect any proceedings, including notices of proposed rulemaking, or any application for any license, permit, certificate, or financial assistance pending on the date of transfer before the Department of Commerce or the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or any officer of such Department or Administration, with respect to functions transferred by this title, but such proceedings or applications, to the extent that they relate to functions transferred, shall be continued in accord with transition guidelines promulgated by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under the authority of this section. Orders issued in any such proceedings shall continue in effect until modified, terminated, superseded, or revoked by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, by a court of competent jurisdiction, or by operation of law. Nothing in this subsection prohibits the discontinuance or modification of any such proceeding under the same terms and conditions and to the same extent that such proceeding could have been discontinued or modified if this title had not been enacted.

“(2) TRANSITION GUIDELINES.—The Secretary of Commerce, the Administrator of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration are authorized to issue transition guidelines providing for the orderly transfer of proceedings and otherwise to accomplish the orderly transfer of functions, personnel and property under this title.

“(c) CONTINUED EFFECTIVENESS OF JUDICIAL ACTIONS.—No cause of action by or against the Department of Commerce or the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration with respect to functions transferred by this title, or by or against any officer thereof in the official's capacity, shall abate by reason of the enactment of this title. Causes of action and actions with respect to a function or office transferred by this title, or other proceedings may be asserted by or against the United States or an official of the Federal Aviation Administration, as may be appropriate, and, in an action pending when this title takes effect, the court may at any time, on its own motion or that of any party, enter an order that will give effect to the provisions of this subsection.

“(d) SUBSTITUTION OR ADDITION OF PARTIES TO JUDICIAL ACTIONS.—If, on the date of transfer, the Department of Commerce or the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or any officer of the Department or Administration in an official capacity, is a party to an action, and under this title any function relating to the action of the Department, Administration, or officer is transferred to the Federal Aviation Administration, then such action shall be continued with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration substituted or added as a party.

“(e) CONTINUED JURISDICTION OVER ACTIONS TRANSFERRED.—Orders and actions of the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration in the exercise of functions transferred by this title shall be subject to judicial review to the same extent and in the same manner as if such orders and actions had been by the Department of Commerce or the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, or any office or officer of such Department or Administration, in the exercise of such functions immediately preceding their transfer.

“(f) LIABILITIES AND OBLIGATIONS.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall assume all liabilities and obligations (tangible and incorporeal, present and executory) associated with the functions transferred under this title on the date of transfer, including leases, permits, licenses, contracts, agreements, claims, tariffs, accounts receivable, ac-

counts payable, financial assistance, and litigation relating to such obligations, regardless whether judgment has been entered, damages awarded, or appeal taken.”

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Pub. L. 106-181, title VI, §601, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 149, provided that: “Effective October 1, 2000, there are transferred to the Federal Aviation Administration and vested in the Administrator the functions, powers, and duties of the Secretary of Commerce and other officers of the Department of Commerce that relate to the Office of Aeronautical Charting and Cartography and are set forth in section 44721 of title 49, United States Code.”

TRANSFER OF OFFICE, PERSONNEL, AND FUNDS

Pub. L. 106-181, title VI, §602, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 149, provided that:

“(a) TRANSFER OF OFFICE.—Effective October 1, 2000, the Office of Aeronautical Charting and Cartography of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce, is transferred to the Federal Aviation Administration.

“(b) OTHER TRANSFERS.—Effective October 1, 2000, the personnel employed in connection with, and the assets, liabilities, contracts, property, equipment, facilities, records, and unexpended balance of appropriations, and other funds employed, held, used, arising from, available to, or to be made available in connection with the function and offices, or portions of offices, transferred by this title [amending this section, sections 883b and 883e of Title 33, Navigation and Navigable Waters, and section 1307 of Title 44, Public Printing and Documents, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section], including all Senior Executive Service positions, subject to section 1531 of title 31, United States Code, are transferred to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration for appropriate allocation. Personnel employed in connection with functions transferred by this title transfer under any applicable law and regulation relating to transfer of functions. Unexpended funds transferred under this section shall be used only for the purposes for which the funds were originally authorized and appropriated, except that funds may be used for expenses associated with the transfer authorized by this title.”

PROCUREMENT OF PRIVATE ENTERPRISE MAPPING, CHARTING, AND GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Pub. L. 106-181, title VI, §607, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 154, provided that: “The Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] shall consider procuring mapping, charting, and geographic information systems necessary to carry out the duties of the Administrator under title 49, United States Code, from private enterprises, if the Administrator determines that such procurement furthers the mission of the Federal Aviation Administration and is cost effective.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 46301 of this title.

§ 44722. Aircraft operations in winter conditions

The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall prescribe regulations requiring procedures to improve safety of aircraft operations during winter conditions. In deciding on the procedures to be required, the Administrator shall consider at least aircraft and air traffic control modifications, the availability of different types of deicing fluids (considering their efficacy and environmental limitations), the types of deicing equipment available, and the feasibility and desirability of establishing timeframes within which deicing must occur under certain types of inclement weather.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1202.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44722	49:1421 (note).	Oct. 31, 1992, Pub. L. 102-581, § 124, 106 Stat. 4885.

The words “Before November 1, 1992” are omitted as obsolete. The words “prescribe regulations requiring” are substituted for “require, by regulation”, and the words “other factors the Administrator considers appropriate” are substituted for “among other things”, for consistency in the revised title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 46301 of this title.

§ 44723. Annual report

Not later than January 1 of each year, the Secretary of Transportation shall submit to Congress a comprehensive report on the safety enforcement activities of the Federal Aviation Administration during the fiscal year ending the prior September 30th. The report shall include—

(1) a comparison of end-of-year staffing levels by operations, maintenance, and avionics inspector categories to staffing goals and a statement on how staffing standards were applied to make allocations between air carrier and general aviation operations, maintenance, and avionics inspectors;

(2) schedules showing the range of inspector experience by various inspector work force categories, and the number of inspectors in each of the categories who are considered fully qualified;

(3) schedules showing the number and percentage of inspectors who have received mandatory training by individual course, and the number of inspectors by work force categories, who have received all mandatory training;

(4) a description of the criteria used to set annual work programs, an explanation of how these criteria differ from criteria used in the prior fiscal year and how the annual work programs ensure compliance with appropriate regulations and safe operating practices;

(5) a comparison of actual inspections performed during the fiscal year to the annual work programs by field location and, for any field location completing less than 80 percent of its planned number of inspections, an explanation of why annual work program plans were not met;

(6) a statement of the adequacy of Administration internal management controls available to ensure that field managers comply with Administration policies and procedures, including those on inspector priorities, district office coordination, minimum inspection standards, and inspection followup;

(7) the status of efforts made by the Administration to update inspector guidance documents and regulations to include technological, management, and structural changes taking place in the aviation industry, including a listing of the backlog of all proposed regulatory amendments;

(8) a list of the specific operational measures of effectiveness used to evaluate—

(A) the progress in meeting program objectives;

(B) the quality of program delivery; and

(C) the nature of emerging safety problems;

(9) a schedule showing the number of civil penalty cases closed during the 2 prior fiscal years, including the total initial and final penalties imposed, the total number of dollars collected, the range of dollar amounts collected, the average case processing time, and the range of case processing time;

(10) a schedule showing the number of enforcement actions taken (except civil penalties) during the 2 prior fiscal years, including the total number of violations cited, and the number of cited violation cases closed by certificate suspensions, certificate revocations, warnings, and no action taken; and

(11) schedules showing the safety record of the aviation industry during the fiscal year for air carriers and general aviation, including—

(A) the number of inspections performed when deficiencies were identified compared with inspections when no deficiencies were found;

(B) the frequency of safety deficiencies for each air carrier; and

(C) an analysis based on data of the general status of air carrier and general aviation compliance with aviation regulations.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1202.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44723	49:308 (note).	Dec. 22, 1987, Pub. L. 100-202, § 317(a), 101 Stat. 1329-380, Sept. 30, 1988, Pub. L. 100-457, § 317(a), 102 Stat. 2148.

In clauses (4) and (7), the word “regulations” is substituted for “Federal regulations” for consistency in the revised title.

In clause (5), the words “by field location” are substituted for “disaggregated to the field locations” for clarity.

In clause (8), before subclause (A), the words “‘best proxies’ standing between the ultimate goal of accident prevention and ongoing program activities” are omitted as surplus.

In clause (9), the words “penalties imposed” are substituted for “assessments” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In clause (11)(C), the words “aviation regulations” are substituted for “Federal Aviation Regulations” for consistency in the revised title.

TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For termination, effective May 15, 2000, of reporting provisions in this section, see section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance. See, also, the 22nd item on page 132 and the 10th item on page 135 of House Document No. 103-7.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 46301 of this title.

§ 44724. Manipulation of flight controls

(a) PROHIBITION.—No pilot in command of an aircraft may allow an individual who does not hold—

(1) a valid private pilots certificate issued by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under part 61 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations; and

(2) the appropriate medical certificate issued by the Administrator under part 67 of such title,

to manipulate the controls of an aircraft if the pilot knows or should have known that the individual is attempting to set a record or engage in an aeronautical competition or aeronautical feat, as defined by the Administrator.

(b) REVOCATION OF AIRMEN CERTIFICATES.—The Administrator shall issue an order revoking a certificate issued to an airman under section 44703 of this title if the Administrator finds that while acting as a pilot in command of an aircraft, the airman has permitted another individual to manipulate the controls of the aircraft in violation of subsection (a).

(c) PILOT IN COMMAND DEFINED.—In this section, the term “pilot in command” has the meaning given such term by section 1.1 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations.

(Added Pub. L. 104-264, title VI, § 602(a)(1), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3263.)

EFFECTIVE DATE

Except as otherwise specifically provided, section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 106 of this title.

§ 44725. Life-limited aircraft parts

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall conduct a rulemaking proceeding to require the safe disposition of life-limited parts removed from an aircraft. The rulemaking proceeding shall ensure that the disposition deter installation on an aircraft of a life-limited part that has reached or exceeded its life limits.

(b) SAFE DISPOSITION.—For the purposes of this section, safe disposition includes any of the following methods:

(1) The part may be segregated under circumstances that preclude its installation on an aircraft.

(2) The part may be permanently marked to indicate its used life status.

(3) The part may be destroyed in any manner calculated to prevent reinstallation in an aircraft.

(4) The part may be marked, if practicable, to include the recordation of hours, cycles, or other airworthiness information. If the parts are marked with cycles or hours of usage, that information must be updated every time the part is removed from service or when the part is retired from service.

(5) Any other method approved by the Administrator.

(c) DEADLINES.—In conducting the rulemaking proceeding under subsection (a), the Administrator shall—

(1) not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this section, issue a notice of proposed rulemaking; and

(2) not later than 180 days after the close of the comment period on the proposed rule, issue a final rule.

(d) PRIOR-REMOVED LIFE-LIMITED PARTS.—No rule issued under subsection (a) shall require the marking of parts removed from aircraft before the effective date of the rules issued under subsection (a), nor shall any such rule forbid the installation of an otherwise airworthy life-limited part.

(Added Pub. L. 106-181, title V, § 504(a), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 134.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of the enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 106-181, which was approved Apr. 5, 2000.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as an Effective Date of 2000 Amendments note under section 106 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 46301 of this title.

§ 44726. Denial and revocation of certificate for counterfeit parts violations

(a) DENIAL OF CERTIFICATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection and subsection (e)(2), the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may not issue a certificate under this chapter to any person—

(A) convicted in a court of law of a violation of a law of the United States relating to the installation, production, repair, or sale of a counterfeit or fraudulently-represented aviation part or material;

(B) whose certificate is revoked under subsection (b); or

(C) subject to a controlling or ownership interest of an individual described in subparagraph (A) or (B).

(2) EXCEPTION.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the Administrator may issue a certificate under this chapter to a person described in paragraph (1) if issuance of the certificate will facilitate law enforcement efforts.

(b) REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsections (f) and (g), the Administrator shall issue an order revoking a certificate issued under this chapter if the Administrator finds that the holder of the certificate or an individual who has a controlling or ownership interest in the holder—

(A) was convicted in a court of law of a violation of a law of the United States relating to the installation, production, repair, or sale of a counterfeit or fraudulently-represented aviation part or material; or

(B) knowingly, and with the intent to defraud, carried out or facilitated an activity punishable under a law described in paragraph (1)(A).

(2) NO AUTHORITY TO REVIEW VIOLATION.—In carrying out paragraph (1), the Administrator may not review whether a person violated a law described in paragraph (1)(A).

(c) NOTICE REQUIREMENT.—Before the Administrator revokes a certificate under subsection (b), the Administrator shall—

(1) advise the holder of the certificate of the reason for the revocation; and

(2) provide the holder of the certificate an opportunity to be heard on why the certificate should not be revoked.

(d) APPEAL.—The provisions of section 44710(d) apply to the appeal of a revocation order under subsection (b). For the purpose of applying that section to the appeal, “person” shall be substituted for “individual” each place it appears.

(e) ACQUITTAL OR REVERSAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may not revoke, and the National Transportation Safety Board may not affirm a revocation of, a certificate under subsection (b)(1)(B) if the holder of the certificate or the individual referred to in subsection (b)(1) is acquitted of all charges directly related to the violation.

(2) REISSUANCE.—The Administrator may reissue a certificate revoked under subsection (b) of this section to the former holder if—

(A) the former holder otherwise satisfies the requirements of this chapter for the certificate; and

(B)(i) the former holder or the individual referred to in subsection (b)(1), is acquitted of all charges related to the violation on which the revocation was based; or

(ii) the conviction of the former holder or such individual of the violation on which the revocation was based is reversed.

(f) WAIVER.—The Administrator may waive revocation of a certificate under subsection (b) if—

(1) a law enforcement official of the United States Government requests a waiver; and

(2) the waiver will facilitate law enforcement efforts.

(g) AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATE.—If the holder of a certificate issued under this chapter is other than an individual and the Administrator finds that—

(1) an individual who had a controlling or ownership interest in the holder committed a violation of a law for the violation of which a certificate may be revoked under this section or knowingly, and with intent to defraud, carried out or facilitated an activity punishable under such a law; and

(2) the holder satisfies the requirements for the certificate without regard to that individual,

then the Administrator may amend the certificate to impose a limitation that the certificate will not be valid if that individual has a controlling or ownership interest in the holder. A decision by the Administrator under this subsection is not reviewable by the Board.

(Added Pub. L. 106-181, title V, § 505(a)(1), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 134; amended Pub. L. 108-176, title V, § 501, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2556.)

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 108-176 struck out “or” at end of subpar. (A), added subpar. (B), and redesignated former subpar. (B) as (C) and substituted “described in subparagraph (A) or (B)” for “convicted of such a violation”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as an Effective Date of 2000 Amendments note under section 106 of this title.

§ 44727. Runway safety areas

(a) AIRPORTS IN ALASKA.—An airport owner or operator in the State of Alaska shall not be required to reduce the length of a runway or declare the length of a runway to be less than the actual pavement length in order to meet standards of the Federal Aviation Administration applicable to runway safety areas.

(b) STUDY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall conduct a study of runways at airports in States other than Alaska to determine which airports are affected by standards of the Federal Aviation Administration applicable to runway safety areas and to assess how operations at those airports would be affected if the owner or operator of the airport is required to reduce the length of a runway or declare the length of a runway to be less than the actual pavement length in order to meet such standards.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than 9 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary shall transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report containing the results of the study.

(Added Pub. L. 108-176, title V, § 502(a), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2557.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (b)(2), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 108-176, which was approved Dec. 12, 2003.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as an Effective Date of 2003 Amendment note under section 106 of this title.

§ 44728. Flight attendant certification

(a) CERTIFICATE REQUIRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—No person may serve as a flight attendant aboard an aircraft of an air carrier unless that person holds a certificate of demonstrated proficiency from the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration. Upon the request of the Administrator or an authorized representative of the National Transportation Safety Board or another Fed-

eral agency, a person who holds such a certificate shall present the certificate for inspection within a reasonable period of time after the date of the request.

(2) **SPECIAL RULE FOR CURRENT FLIGHT ATTENDANTS.**—An individual serving as a flight attendant on the effective date of this section may continue to serve aboard an aircraft as a flight attendant until completion by that individual of the required recurrent or requalification training and subsequent certification under this section.

(3) **TREATMENT OF FLIGHT ATTENDANT AFTER NOTIFICATION.**—On the date that the Administrator is notified by an air carrier that an individual has the demonstrated proficiency to be a flight attendant, the individual shall be treated for purposes of this section as holding a certificate issued under the section.

(b) **ISSUANCE OF CERTIFICATE.**—The Administrator shall issue a certificate of demonstrated proficiency under this section to an individual after the Administrator is notified by the air carrier that the individual has successfully completed all the training requirements for flight attendants approved by the Administrator.

(c) **DESIGNATION OF PERSON TO DETERMINE SUCCESSFUL COMPLETION OF TRAINING.**—In accordance with part 183 of chapter 14, Code of Federal Regulation, the director of operations of an air carrier is designated to determine that an individual has successfully completed the training requirements approved by the Administrator for such individual to serve as a flight attendant.

(d) **SPECIFICATIONS RELATING TO CERTIFICATES.**—Each certificate issued under this section shall—

(1) be numbered and recorded by the Administrator;

(2) contain the name, address, and description of the individual to whom the certificate is issued;

(3) is¹ similar in size and appearance to certificates issued to airmen;

(4) contain the airplane group for which the certificate is issued; and

(5) be issued not later than 120 days after the Administrator receives notification from the air carrier of demonstrated proficiency and, in the case of an individual serving as flight attendant on the effective date of this section, not later than 1 year after such effective date.

(e) **APPROVAL OF TRAINING PROGRAMS.**—Air carrier flight attendant training programs shall be subject to approval by the Administrator. All flight attendant training programs approved by the Administrator in the 1-year period ending on the date of enactment of this section shall be treated as providing a demonstrated proficiency for purposes of meeting the certification requirements of this section.

(f) **FLIGHT ATTENDANT DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “flight attendant” means an individual working as a flight attendant in the cabin of an aircraft that has 20 or more seats and is being used by an air carrier to provide air transportation.

(Added Pub. L. 108-176, title VIII, §814(a), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2590.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

For effective date of this section, referred to in subsecs. (a)(2) and (d)(5), see Effective Date note below.

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (e), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 108-176, which was approved Dec. 12, 2003.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 108-176, title VIII, §814(c), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2592, provided that: “The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) [enacting this section and amending the analysis to this chapter] shall take effect on the 365th day following the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003].”

CHAPTER 449—SECURITY

SUBCHAPTER I—REQUIREMENTS

Sec.	
44901.	Screening passengers and property.
44902.	Refusal to transport passengers and property.
44903.	Air transportation security.
44904.	Domestic air transportation system security.
44905.	Information about threats to civil aviation.
44906.	Foreign air carrier security programs.
44907.	Security standards at foreign airports.
44908.	Travel advisory and suspension of foreign assistance.
44909.	Passenger manifests.
44910.	Agreements on aircraft sabotage, aircraft hijacking, and airport security.
44911.	Intelligence.
44912.	Research and development.
44913.	Explosive detection.
44914.	Airport construction guidelines.
44915.	Exemptions.
44916.	Assessments and evaluations.
44917.	Deployment of Federal air marshals.
44918.	Crew training.
44919.	Security screening pilot program.
44920.	Security screening opt-out program.
44921.	Federal flight deck officer program.
44922.	Deputation of State and local law enforcement officers.
44923.	Airport security improvement projects.
44924.	Repair station security.

SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATION AND PERSONNEL

[44931, 44932. Repealed.]	
44933.	Federal Security Managers.
44934.	Foreign Security Liaison Officers.
44935.	Employment standards and training.
44936.	Employment investigations and restrictions.
44937.	Prohibition on transferring duties and powers.
44938.	Reports.
44939.	Training to operate certain aircraft.
44940.	Security service fee.
44941.	Immunity for reporting suspicious activities.
44942.	Performance goals and objectives. ¹
44943.	Performance management system. ¹
44944.	Voluntary provision of emergency services.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, §§605(b)(3), 611(b)(2), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2568, 2572, added items 44923 and 44924.

Pub. L. 108-7, div. I, title III, §351(c), Feb. 20, 2003, 117 Stat. 420, added item 44922.

2002—Pub. L. 107-296, title XIV, §1402(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2305, added item 44921.

2001—Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §§101(f)(6), 105(b), 107(b), 108(b), 113(b), 125(b), 131(b), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603, 607, 611, 613, 622, 632, 635, added items 44917 to 44920,

¹ So in original. Probably should be “be”.

¹ Editorially supplied. Section added by Pub. L. 107-71 without corresponding amendment of chapter analysis.

44939, 44941, and 44944 and struck out items 44931 “Director of Intelligence and Security” and 44932 “Assistant Administrator for Civil Aviation Security”.

Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §118(b), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 627, which directed addition of item 44940 to the analysis for chapter 449 without specifying the Code title to be amended, was executed by adding item 44940 to this analysis to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

1996—Pub. L. 104–264, title III, §312(b), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3254, added item 44916.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in sections 106, 114, 46301, 48301 of this title; title 6 section 233.

SUBCHAPTER I—REQUIREMENTS

§ 44901. Screening passengers and property

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall provide for the screening of all passengers and property, including United States mail, cargo, carry-on and checked baggage, and other articles, that will be carried aboard a passenger aircraft operated by an air carrier or foreign air carrier in air transportation or intrastate air transportation. In the case of flights and flight segments originating in the United States, the screening shall take place before boarding and shall be carried out by a Federal Government employee (as defined in section 2105 of title 5, United States Code), except as otherwise provided in section 44919 or 44920 and except for identifying passengers and baggage for screening under the CAPPS and known shipper programs and conducting positive bag-match programs.

(b) **SUPERVISION OF SCREENING.**—All screening of passengers and property at airports in the United States where screening is required under this section shall be supervised by uniformed Federal personnel of the Transportation Security Administration who shall have the power to order the dismissal of any individual performing such screening.

(c) **CHECKED BAGGAGE.**—A system must be in operation to screen all checked baggage at all airports in the United States as soon as practicable but not later than the 60th day following the date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act.

(d) **EXPLOSIVE DETECTION SYSTEMS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall take all necessary action to ensure that—

(A) explosive detection systems are deployed as soon as possible to ensure that all United States airports described in section 44903(c) have sufficient explosive detection systems to screen all checked baggage no later than December 31, 2002, and that as soon as such systems are in place at an airport, all checked baggage at the airport is screened by those systems; and

(B) all systems deployed under subparagraph (A) are fully utilized; and

(C) if explosive detection equipment at an airport is unavailable, all checked baggage is screened by an alternative means.

(2) **DEADLINE.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—If, in his discretion or at the request of an airport, the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security deter-

mines that the Transportation Security Administration is not able to deploy explosive detection systems required to be deployed under paragraph (1) at all airports where explosive detection systems are required by December 31, 2002, then with respect to each airport for which the Under Secretary makes that determination—

(i) the Under Secretary shall submit to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure a detailed plan (which may be submitted in classified form) for the deployment of the number of explosive detection systems at that airport necessary to meet the requirements of paragraph (1) as soon as practicable at that airport but in no event later than December 31, 2003; and

(ii) the Under Secretary shall take all necessary action to ensure that alternative means of screening all checked baggage is implemented until the requirements of paragraph (1) have been met.

(B) **CRITERIA FOR DETERMINATION.**—In making a determination under subparagraph (A), the Under Secretary shall take into account—

(i) the nature and extent of the required modifications to the airport’s terminal buildings, and the technical, engineering, design and construction issues;

(ii) the need to ensure that such installations and modifications are effective; and

(iii) the feasibility and cost-effectiveness of deploying explosive detection systems in the baggage sorting area or other non-public area rather than the lobby of an airport terminal building.

(C) **RESPONSE.**—The Under Secretary shall respond to the request of an airport under subparagraph (A) within 14 days of receiving the request. A denial of request shall create no right of appeal or judicial review.

(D) **AIRPORT EFFORT REQUIRED.**—Each airport with respect to which the Under Secretary makes a determination under subparagraph (A) shall—

(i) cooperate fully with the Transportation Security Administration with respect to screening checked baggage and changes to accommodate explosive detection systems; and

(ii) make security projects a priority for the obligation or expenditure of funds made available under chapter 417 or 471 until explosive detection systems required to be deployed under paragraph (1) have been deployed at that airport.

(3) **REPORTS.**—Until the Transportation Security Administration has met the requirements of paragraph (1), the Under Secretary shall submit a classified report every 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure describing the progress made toward meeting such requirements at each airport.

(e) **MANDATORY SCREENING WHERE EDS NOT YET AVAILABLE.**—As soon as practicable but not later than the 60th day following the date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act and until the requirements of subsection (b)(1)(A) are met, the Under Secretary shall require alternative means for screening any piece of checked baggage that is not screened by an explosive detection system. Such alternative means may include 1 or more of the following:

(1) A bag-match program that ensures that no checked baggage is placed aboard an aircraft unless the passenger who checked the baggage is aboard the aircraft.

(2) Manual search.

(3) Search by canine explosive detection units in combination with other means.

(4) Other means or technology approved by the Under Secretary.

(f) **CARGO DEADLINE.**—A system must be in operation to screen, inspect, or otherwise ensure the security of all cargo that is to be transported in all-cargo aircraft in air transportation and intrastate air transportation as soon as practicable after the date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act.

(g) **DEPLOYMENT OF ARMED PERSONNEL.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Under Secretary shall order the deployment of law enforcement personnel authorized to carry firearms at each airport security screening location to ensure passenger safety and national security.

(2) **MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.**—Except at airports required to enter into agreements under subsection (c), the Under Secretary shall order the deployment of at least 1 law enforcement officer at each airport security screening location. At the 100 largest airports in the United States, in terms of annual passenger enplanements for the most recent calendar year for which data are available, the Under Secretary shall order the deployment of additional law enforcement personnel at airport security screening locations if the Under Secretary determines that the additional deployment is necessary to ensure passenger safety and national security.

(h) **EXEMPTIONS AND ADVISING CONGRESS ON REGULATIONS.**—The Under Secretary—

(1) may exempt from this section air transportation operations, except scheduled passenger operations of an air carrier providing air transportation under a certificate issued under section 41102 of this title or a permit issued under section 41302 of this title; and

(2) shall advise Congress of a regulation to be prescribed under this section at least 30 days before the effective date of the regulation, unless the Under Secretary decides an emergency exists requiring the regulation to become effective in fewer than 30 days and notifies Congress of that decision.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1204; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §§101(f)(7), 110(b), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603, 614; Pub. L. 107–296, title IV, §425, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2185.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44901(a)	49 App.:1356(a) (1st sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §315(a) (1st, 2d sentences, 3d sentence 19th–last words); added Aug. 5, 1974, Pub. L. 93–366, §202, 88 Stat. 415; Aug. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99–83, §551(b)(1), 99 Stat. 225.
44901(b)	49 App.:1356(a) (2d sentence).	
44901(c)(1) ..	49 App.:1356(c).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §315(c); added Aug. 5, 1974, Pub. L. 93–366, §202, 88 Stat. 415; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §102(a), 104 Stat. 3068.
44901(c)(2) ..	49 App.:1356(a) (3d sentence 19th–last words).	

In subsection (a), the words “or continue in effect reasonable”, “intended”, and “the aircraft for such transportation” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section” are added for clarity. The words “One year after August 5, 1974, or after the effective date of such regulations, whichever is later” are omitted as executed. The words “alter or”, “a continuation of”, “the extent deemed necessary to”, and “acts of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “in whole or in part” and “those” are omitted as surplus. The word “providing” is substituted for “engaging in” for consistency in the revised title. The words “interstate, overseas, or foreign” are omitted because of the definition of “air transportation” in section 40102(a) of the revised title. The words “of public convenience and necessity”, “by the Civil Aeronautics Board”, “foreign air carrier”, and “by the Board” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “or amendments thereto” and “or amendments” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, referred to in subsecs. (c), (e), and (f), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107–71, which was approved Nov. 19, 2001.

The date of enactment of this Act, referred to in subsection (d)(3), probably means the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107–296, which enacted subsec. (d)(2), (3) of this section and was approved Nov. 25, 2002.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (d)(2), (3). Pub. L. 107–296 added pars. (2) and (3).

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–71, §110(b)(2), added subsec. (a) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (a). Text read as follows: “The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall prescribe regulations requiring screening of all passengers and property that will be carried in a cabin of an aircraft in air transportation or intrastate air transportation. The screening must take place before boarding and be carried out by a weapon-detecting facility or procedure used or operated by an employee or agent of an air carrier, intrastate air carrier, or foreign air carrier.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–71, §110(b)(2), added subsec. (b) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (b). Text read as follows: “Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, the Administrator may amend a regulation prescribed under subsection (a) to require screening only to ensure security against criminal violence and aircraft piracy in air transportation and intrastate air transportation.”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–71, §110(b)(2), added subsec. (c). Former subsec. (c) redesignated (h).

Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in introductory provisions and par. (2).

Subsec. (d) to (g). Pub. L. 107-71, § 110(b)(2), added subsecs. (d) to (g).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 107-71, § 110(b)(1), redesignated subsec. (c) as (h).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, § 141, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 643, provided that:

“(a) TRANSFER OF ASSETS AND PERSONNEL.—Except as otherwise provided in this Act [see Tables for classification], those personnel, property, and records employed, used, held, available, or to be made available in connection with a function transferred to the Transportation Security Administration by this Act shall be transferred to the Transportation Security Administration for use in connection with the functions transferred. Unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, and other funds made available to the Federal Aviation Administration to carry out such functions shall also be transferred to the Transportation Security Administration for use in connection with the functions transferred.

“(b) LEGAL DOCUMENTS.—All orders, determinations, rules, regulations, permits, grants, loans, contracts, settlements, agreements, certificates, licenses, and privileges—

“(1) that have been issued, made, granted, or allowed to become effective by the Federal Aviation Administration, any officer or employee thereof, or any other Government official, or by a court of competent jurisdiction, in the performance of any function that is transferred by this Act; and

“(2) that are in effect on the effective date of such transfer (or become effective after such date pursuant to their terms as in effect on such effective date), shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or revoked in accordance with law by the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, any other authorized official, a court of competent jurisdiction, or operation of law.

“(c) PROCEEDINGS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The provisions of this Act shall not affect any proceedings or any application for any license pending before the Federal Aviation Administration at the time this Act takes effect [Nov. 19, 2001], insofar as those functions are transferred by this Act; but such proceedings and applications, to the extent that they relate to functions so transferred, shall be continued. Orders shall be issued in such proceedings, appeals shall be taken therefrom, and payments shall be made pursuant to such orders, as if this Act had not been enacted; and orders issued in any such proceedings shall continue in effect until modified, terminated, superseded, or revoked by a duly authorized official, by a court of competent jurisdiction, or by operation of law.

“(2) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to prohibit the discontinuance or modification of any proceeding described in paragraph (1) under the same terms and conditions and to the same extent that such proceeding could have been discontinued or modified if this Act had not been enacted.

“(3) ORDERLY TRANSFER.—The Secretary of Transportation is authorized to provide for the orderly transfer of pending proceedings from the Federal Aviation Administration.

“(d) SUITS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—This Act shall not affect suits commenced before the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 2001], except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3). In all such suits, proceeding shall be had,

appeals taken, and judgments rendered in the same manner and with the same effect as if this Act had not been enacted.

“(2) SUITS BY OR AGAINST FAA.—Any suit by or against the Federal Aviation Administration begun before the date of the enactment of this Act shall be continued, insofar as it involves a function retained and transferred under this Act, with the Transportation Security Administration (to the extent the suit involves functions transferred to the Transportation Security Administration under this Act) substituted for the Federal Aviation Administration.

“(3) REMANDED CASES.—If the court in a suit described in paragraph (1) remands a case to the Transportation Security Administration, subsequent proceedings related to such case shall proceed in accordance with applicable law and regulations as in effect at the time of such subsequent proceedings.

“(e) CONTINUANCE OF ACTIONS AGAINST OFFICERS.—No suit, action, or other proceeding commenced by or against any officer in his official capacity as an officer of the Federal Aviation Administration shall abate by reason of the enactment of this Act. No cause of action by or against the Federal Aviation Administration, or by or against any officer thereof in his official capacity, shall abate by reason of the enactment of this Act.

“(f) EXERCISE OF AUTHORITIES.—Except as otherwise provided by law, an officer or employee of the Transportation Security Administration may, for purposes of performing a function transferred by this Act or the amendments made by this Act, exercise all authorities under any other provision of law that were available with respect to the performance of that function to the official responsible for the performance of the function immediately before the effective date of the transfer of the function under this Act.

“(g) ACT DEFINED.—In this section, the term ‘Act’ includes the amendments made by this Act.”

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

TRANSITION PROVISIONS

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, § 101(g), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603, provided that:

“(1) SCHEDULE FOR ASSUMPTION OF CIVIL AVIATION SECURITY FUNCTIONS.—Not later than 3 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 2001], the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall assume civil aviation security functions and responsibilities under chapter 449 of title 49, United States Code, as amended by this Act, in accordance with a schedule to be developed by the Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with air carriers, foreign air carriers, and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration. The Under Secretary shall publish an appropriate notice of the transfer of such security functions and responsibilities before assuming the functions and responsibilities.

“(2) ASSUMPTION OF CONTRACTS.—As of the date specified in paragraph (1), the Under Secretary may assume the rights and responsibilities of an air carrier or foreign air carrier contract for provision of passenger screening services at airports in the United States described in section 44903(c), subject to payment of adequate compensation to parties to the contract, if any.

“(3) ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon request of the Under Secretary, an air carrier or foreign air carrier carrying

out a screening or security function under chapter 449 of title 49, United States Code, may enter into an agreement with the Under Secretary to transfer any contract the carrier has entered into with respect to carrying out the function, before the Under Secretary assumes responsibility for the function.

“(B) SCHEDULE.—The Under Secretary may enter into an agreement under subparagraph (A) as soon as possible, but not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 2001]. The Under Secretary may enter into such an agreement for one 180-day period and may extend such agreement for one 90-day period if the Under Secretary determines it necessary.

“(4) TRANSFER OF OWNERSHIP.—In recognition of the assumption of the financial costs of security screening of passengers and property at airports, and as soon as practical after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 2001], air carriers may enter into agreements with the Under Secretary to transfer the ownership, at no cost to the United States Government, of any personal property, equipment, supplies, or other material associated with such screening, regardless of the source of funds used to acquire the property, that the Secretary determines to be useful for the performance of security screening of passengers and property at airports.

“(5) PERFORMANCE OF UNDER SECRETARY’S FUNCTIONS DURING INTERIM PERIOD.—Until the Under Secretary takes office, the functions of the Under Secretary that relate to aviation security may be carried out by the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee.”

DEADLINE FOR DEPLOYMENT OF FEDERAL SCREENERS

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §110(c), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 616, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 2001], the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall deploy at all airports in the United States where screening is required under section 44901 of title 49, United States Code, a sufficient number of Federal screeners, Federal Security Managers, Federal security personnel, and Federal law enforcement officers to conduct the screening of all passengers and property under section 44901 of such title at such airports.

“(2) CERTIFICATION TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act, the Under Secretary shall transmit to Congress a certification that the requirement of paragraph (1) has been met.”

REPORTS

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §110(d), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 616, provided that:

“(1) DEPLOYMENT.—Within 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 2001], the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives on the deployment of the systems required by section 44901(c) of title 49, United States Code. The Under Secretary shall include in the report—

“(A) an installation schedule;

“(B) the dates of installation of each system; and

“(C) the date on which each system installed is operational.

“(2) SCREENING OF SMALL AIRCRAFT.—Within 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 2001], the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall transmit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives on the screening requirements applicable to passengers boarding, and property being carried aboard, aircraft with 60 seats or less used in scheduled passenger service with recommendations for any necessary changes in those requirements.”

INSTALLATION OF ADVANCED SECURITY EQUIPMENT; AGREEMENTS

Pub. L. 104-264, title III, §305(b), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3252, provided that: “The Administrator is authorized

to use noncompetitive or cooperative agreements with air carriers and airport authorities that provide for the Administrator to purchase and assist in installing advanced security equipment for the use of such entities.”

PASSENGER PROFILING

Pub. L. 104-264, title III, §307, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3253, provided that: “The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, the Secretary of Transportation, the intelligence community, and the law enforcement community should continue to assist air carriers in developing computer-assisted passenger profiling programs and other appropriate passenger profiling programs which should be used in conjunction with other security measures and technologies.”

AUTHORITY TO USE CERTAIN FUNDS FOR AIRPORT SECURITY PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES

Pub. L. 104-264, title III, §308, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3253, which provided that funds from project grants made under subchapter I of chapter 471 of this title and passenger facility fees collected under section 40117 of this title could be used for the improvement of facilities and the purchase and deployment of equipment to enhance and ensure safe air travel, was repealed by Pub. L. 108-176, title I, §143, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2503.

INSTALLATION AND USE OF EXPLOSIVE DETECTION EQUIPMENT

Pub. L. 101-45, title I, June 30, 1989, 103 Stat. 110, provided in part that: “Not later than thirty days after the date of the enactment of this Act [June 30, 1989], the Federal Aviation Administrator shall initiate action, including such rulemaking or other actions as necessary, to require the use of explosive detection equipment that meets minimum performance standards requiring application of technology equivalent to or better than thermal neutron analysis technology at such airports (whether located within or outside the United States) as the Administrator determines that the installation and use of such equipment is necessary to ensure the safety of air commerce. The Administrator shall complete these actions within sixty days of enactment of this Act”.

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT OF IMPROVED AIRPORT SECURITY SYSTEMS

Pub. L. 100-649, §2(d), Nov. 10, 1988, 102 Stat. 3817, provided that: “The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall conduct such research and development as may be necessary to improve the effectiveness of airport security metal detectors and airport security x-ray systems in detecting firearms that, during the 10-year period beginning on the effective date of this Act [see Effective Date of 1988 Amendment; Sunset Provision note set out under section 922 of Title 18, Crimes and Criminal Procedure], are subject to the prohibitions of section 922(p) of title 18, United States Code.”

DEFINITIONS OF TERMS IN PUB. L. 107-71

For definitions of terms used in sections 101(g) and 110(c), (d), of Pub. L. 107-71, set out above, see section 133 of Pub. L. 107-71, set out as a note under section 40102 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 114, 40109, 44902, 44915, 44919, 44920, 44935, 44936, 44938, 44940, 46314 of this title; title 6 section 233.

§ 44902. Refusal to transport passengers and property

(a) MANDATORY REFUSAL.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall prescribe regulations requiring an air carrier,

intrastate air carrier, or foreign air carrier to refuse to transport—

(1) a passenger who does not consent to a search under section 44901(a) of this title establishing whether the passenger is carrying unlawfully a dangerous weapon, explosive, or other destructive substance; or

(2) property of a passenger who does not consent to a search of the property establishing whether the property unlawfully contains a dangerous weapon, explosive, or other destructive substance.

(b) **PERMISSIVE REFUSAL.**—Subject to regulations of the Under Secretary, an air carrier, intrastate air carrier, or foreign air carrier may refuse to transport a passenger or property the carrier decides is, or might be, inimical to safety.

(c) **AGREEING TO CONSENT TO SEARCH.**—An agreement to carry passengers or property in air transportation or intrastate air transportation by an air carrier, intrastate air carrier, or foreign air carrier is deemed to include an agreement that the passenger or property will not be carried if consent to search the passenger or property for a purpose referred to in this section is not given.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1204; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §101(f)(7), (9), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44902(a)	49 App.:1511(a) (1st sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §1111; added Sept. 5, 1961, Pub. L. 87–197, §4, 75 Stat. 467; re-stated Aug. 5, 1974, Pub. L. 93–366, §204, 88 Stat. 418.
44902(b)	49 App.:1511(a) (last sentence).	
44902(c)	49 App.:1511(b).	

In this section, the word “passenger” is substituted for “person” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (a)(1), the words “of his person” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “or inspection” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “reasonable” and “also” are omitted as surplus. The word “rules” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulations”. The words “the carrier decides is” are substituted for “when, in the opinion of the carrier, such transportation would” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “of flight” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c), the words “for compensation or hire” are omitted because of the definitions of “air transportation” and “intrastate air transportation” in section 40102(a) of the revised title. The word “inspect” is omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–71 substituted “Under Secretary of Transportation for Security” for “Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and

of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 46301, 46316 of this title.

§ 44903. Air transportation security

(a) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, “law enforcement personnel” means individuals—

(1) authorized to carry and use firearms;

(2) vested with the degree of the police power of arrest the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security considers necessary to carry out this section; and

(3) identifiable by appropriate indicia of authority.

(b) **PROTECTION AGAINST VIOLENCE AND PIRACY.**—The Under Secretary shall prescribe regulations to protect passengers and property on an aircraft operating in air transportation or intrastate air transportation against an act of criminal violence or aircraft piracy. When prescribing a regulation under this subsection, the Under Secretary shall—

(1) consult with the Secretary of Transportation, the Attorney General, the heads of other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government, and State and local authorities;

(2) consider whether a proposed regulation is consistent with—

(A) protecting passengers; and

(B) the public interest in promoting air transportation and intrastate air transportation;

(3) to the maximum extent practicable, require a uniform procedure for searching and detaining passengers and property to ensure—

(A) their safety; and

(B) courteous and efficient treatment by an air carrier, an agent or employee of an air carrier, and Government, State, and local law enforcement personnel carrying out this section; and

(4) consider the extent to which a proposed regulation will carry out this section.

(c) **SECURITY PROGRAMS.**—(1) The Under Secretary shall prescribe regulations under subsection (b) of this section that require each operator of an airport regularly serving an air carrier holding a certificate issued by the Secretary of Transportation to establish an air transportation security program that provides a law enforcement presence and capability at each of those airports that is adequate to ensure the safety of passengers. The regulations shall authorize the operator to use the services of qualified State, local, and private law enforcement personnel. When the Under Secretary decides, after being notified by an operator in the form the Under Secretary prescribes, that not enough qualified State, local, and private law enforcement personnel are available to carry out subsection (b), the Under Secretary may authorize

the operator to use, on a reimbursable basis, personnel employed by the Under Secretary, or by another department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government with the consent of the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality, to supplement State, local, and private law enforcement personnel. When deciding whether additional personnel are needed, the Under Secretary shall consider the number of passengers boarded at the airport, the extent of anticipated risk of criminal violence or aircraft piracy at the airport or to the air carrier aircraft operations at the airport, and the availability of qualified State or local law enforcement personnel at the airport.

(2)(A) The Under Secretary may approve a security program of an airport operator, or an amendment in an existing program, that incorporates a security program of an airport tenant (except an air carrier separately complying with part 108 or 129 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations) having access to a secured area of the airport, if the program or amendment incorporates—

(i) the measures the tenant will use, within the tenant's leased areas or areas designated for the tenant's exclusive use under an agreement with the airport operator, to carry out the security requirements imposed by the Under Secretary on the airport operator under the access control system requirements of section 107.14 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, or under other requirements of part 107 of title 14; and

(ii) the methods the airport operator will use to monitor and audit the tenant's compliance with the security requirements and provides that the tenant will be required to pay monetary penalties to the airport operator if the tenant fails to carry out a security requirement under a contractual provision or requirement imposed by the airport operator.

(B) If the Under Secretary approves a program or amendment described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, the airport operator may not be found to be in violation of a requirement of this subsection or subsection (b) of this section when the airport operator demonstrates that the tenant or an employee, permittee, or invitee of the tenant is responsible for the violation and that the airport operator has complied with all measures in its security program for securing compliance with its security program by the tenant.

(C) MAXIMUM USE OF CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL WEAPON DETECTION EQUIPMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation may require airports to maximize the use of technology and equipment that is designed to detect or neutralize potential chemical or biological weapons.

(3) PILOT PROGRAMS.—The Administrator shall establish pilot programs in no fewer than 20 airports to test and evaluate new and emerging technology for providing access control and other security protections for closed or secure areas of the airports. Such technology may include biometric or other technology that ensures only authorized access to secure areas.

(d) AUTHORIZING INDIVIDUALS TO CARRY FIREARMS AND MAKE ARRESTS.—With the approval of the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Transportation may au-

thorize an individual who carries out air transportation security duties—

(1) to carry firearms; and

(2) to make arrests without warrant for an offense against the United States committed in the presence of the individual or for a felony under the laws of the United States, if the individual reasonably believes the individual to be arrested has committed or is committing a felony.

(e) EXCLUSIVE RESPONSIBILITY OVER PASSENGER SAFETY.—The Under Secretary has the exclusive responsibility to direct law enforcement activity related to the safety of passengers on an aircraft involved in an offense under section 46502 of this title from the moment all external doors of the aircraft are closed following boarding until those doors are opened to allow passengers to leave the aircraft. When requested by the Under Secretary, other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government shall provide assistance necessary to carry out this subsection.

(f) GOVERNMENT AND INDUSTRY CONSORTIA.—The Under Secretary may establish at airports such consortia of government and aviation industry representatives as the Under Secretary may designate to provide advice on matters related to aviation security and safety. Such consortia shall not be considered Federal advisory committees for purposes of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

(g) IMPROVEMENT OF SECURED-AREA ACCESS CONTROL.—

(1) ENFORCEMENT.—

(A) UNDER SECRETARY TO PUBLISH SANCTIONS.—The Under Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a list of sanctions for use as guidelines in the discipline of employees for infractions of airport access control requirements. The guidelines shall incorporate a progressive disciplinary approach that relates proposed sanctions to the severity or recurring nature of the infraction and shall include measures such as remedial training, suspension from security-related duties, suspension from all duties without pay, and termination of employment.

(B) USE OF SANCTIONS.—Each airport operator, air carrier, and security screening company shall include the list of sanctions published by the Under Secretary in its security program. The security program shall include a process for taking prompt disciplinary action against an employee who commits an infraction of airport access control requirements.

(2) IMPROVEMENTS.—The Under Secretary shall—

(A) work with airport operators and air carriers to implement and strengthen existing controls to eliminate airport access control weaknesses;

(B) require airport operators and air carriers to develop and implement comprehensive and recurring training programs that teach employees their roles in airport security, the importance of their participation, how their performance will be evaluated, and what action will be taken if they fail to perform;

(C) require airport operators and air carriers to develop and implement programs that foster and reward compliance with airport access control requirements and discourage and penalize noncompliance in accordance with guidelines issued by the Under Secretary to measure employee compliance;

(D) on an ongoing basis, assess and test for compliance with access control requirements, report annually findings of the assessments, and assess the effectiveness of penalties in ensuring compliance with security procedures and take any other appropriate enforcement actions when noncompliance is found;

(E) improve and better administer the Under Secretary's security database to ensure its efficiency, reliability, and usefulness for identification of systemic problems and allocation of resources;

(F) improve the execution of the Under Secretary's quality control program; and

(G) work with airport operators to strengthen access control points in secured areas (including air traffic control operations areas, maintenance areas, crew lounges, baggage handling areas, concessions, and catering delivery areas) to ensure the security of passengers and aircraft and consider the deployment of biometric or similar technologies that identify individuals based on unique personal characteristics.

(h) IMPROVED AIRPORT PERIMETER ACCESS SECURITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary, in consultation with the airport operator and law enforcement authorities, may order the deployment of such personnel at any secure area of the airport as necessary to counter the risk of criminal violence, the risk of aircraft piracy at the airport, the risk to air carrier aircraft operations at the airport, or to meet national security concerns.

(2) SECURITY OF AIRCRAFT AND GROUND ACCESS TO SECURE AREAS.—In determining where to deploy such personnel, the Under Secretary shall consider the physical security needs of air traffic control facilities, parked aircraft, aircraft servicing equipment, aircraft supplies (including fuel), automobile parking facilities within airport perimeters or adjacent to secured facilities, and access and transition areas at airports served by other means of ground or water transportation.

(3) DEPLOYMENT OF FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL.—The Secretary may enter into a memorandum of understanding or other agreement with the Attorney General or the head of any other appropriate Federal law enforcement agency to deploy Federal law enforcement personnel at an airport in order to meet aviation safety and security concerns.

(4) AIRPORT PERIMETER SCREENING.—The Under Secretary—

(A) shall require, as soon as practicable after the date of enactment of this subsection, screening or inspection of all individuals, goods, property, vehicles, and other equipment before entry into a secured area

of an airport in the United States described in section 44903(c);

(B) shall prescribe specific requirements for such screening and inspection that will assure at least the same level of protection as will result from screening of passengers and their baggage;

(C) shall establish procedures to ensure the safety and integrity of—

(i) all persons providing services with respect to aircraft providing passenger air transportation or intrastate air transportation and facilities of such persons at an airport in the United States described in section 44903(c);

(ii) all supplies, including catering and passenger amenities, placed aboard such aircraft, including the sealing of supplies to ensure easy visual detection of tampering; and

(iii) all persons providing such supplies and facilities of such persons;

(D) shall require vendors having direct access to the airfield and aircraft to develop security programs; and

(E) may provide for the use of biometric or other technology that positively verifies the identity of each employee and law enforcement officer who enters a secure area of an airport.

(i) AUTHORITY TO ARM FLIGHT DECK CREW WITH LESS-THAN-LETHAL WEAPONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Under Secretary, after receiving the recommendations of the National Institute of Justice, determines, with the approval of the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, that it is appropriate and necessary and would effectively serve the public interest in avoiding air piracy, the Under Secretary may authorize members of the flight deck crew on any aircraft providing air transportation or intrastate air transportation to carry a less-than-lethal weapon while the aircraft is engaged in providing such transportation.

(2) USAGE.—If the Under Secretary grants authority under paragraph (1) for flight deck crew members to carry a less-than-lethal weapon while engaged in providing air transportation or intrastate air transportation, the Under Secretary shall—

(A) prescribe rules requiring that any such crew member be trained in the proper use of the weapon; and

(B) prescribe guidelines setting forth the circumstances under which such weapons may be used.

(3) REQUEST OF AIR CARRIERS TO USE LESS-THAN-LETHAL WEAPONS.—If, after the date of enactment of this paragraph, the Under Secretary receives a request from an air carrier for authorization to allow pilots of the air carrier to carry less-than-lethal weapons, the Under Secretary shall respond to that request within 90 days.

(j) SHORT-TERM ASSESSMENT AND DEPLOYMENT OF EMERGING SECURITY TECHNOLOGIES AND PROCEDURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall recommend

to airport operators, within 6 months after the date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, commercially available measures or procedures to prevent access to secure airport areas by unauthorized persons. As part of the 6-month assessment, the Under Secretary for Transportation Security shall—

(A) review the effectiveness of biometrics systems currently in use at several United States airports, including San Francisco International;

(B) review the effectiveness of increased surveillance at access points;

(C) review the effectiveness of card- or keypad-based access systems;

(D) review the effectiveness of airport emergency exit systems and determine whether those that lead to secure areas of the airport should be monitored or how breaches can be swiftly responded to; and

(E) specifically target the elimination of the “piggy-backing” phenomenon, where another person follows an authorized person through the access point.

The 6-month assessment shall include a 12-month deployment strategy for currently available technology at all category X airports, as defined in the Federal Aviation Administration approved air carrier security programs required under part 108 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations. Not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall conduct a review of reductions in unauthorized access at these airports.

(2) COMPUTER-ASSISTED PASSENGER PRE-SCREENING SYSTEM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the Computer-Assisted Passenger Prescreening System, or any successor system—

(i) is used to evaluate all passengers before they board an aircraft; and

(ii) includes procedures to ensure that individuals selected by the system and their carry-on and checked baggage are adequately screened.

(B) MODIFICATIONS.—The Secretary of Transportation may modify any requirement under the Computer-Assisted Passenger Prescreening System for flights that originate and terminate within the same State, if the Secretary determines that—

(i) the State has extraordinary air transportation needs or concerns due to its isolation and dependence on air transportation; and

(ii) the routine characteristics of passengers, given the nature of the market, regularly triggers primary selectee status.

(k) LIMITATION ON LIABILITY FOR ACTS TO THWART CRIMINAL VIOLENCE OR AIRCRAFT PI-RACY.—An individual shall not be liable for damages in any action brought in a Federal or State court arising out of the acts of the individual in attempting to thwart an act of criminal violence or piracy on an aircraft if that individual reasonably believed that such an act of criminal violence or piracy was occurring or was about to occur.

(l) AIR CHARTER PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary for Border and Transportation Security of the Department of Homeland Security shall implement an aviation security program for charter air carriers (as defined in section 40102(a)) with a maximum certificated takeoff weight of more than 12,500 pounds.

(2) EXEMPTION FOR ARMED FORCES CHARTERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) and the other requirements of this chapter do not apply to passengers and property carried by aircraft when employed to provide charter transportation to members of the armed forces.

(B) SECURITY PROCEDURES.—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Secretary of Transportation, shall establish security procedures relating to the operation of aircraft when employed to provide charter transportation to members of the armed forces to or from an airport described in section 44903(c).

(C) ARMED FORCES DEFINED.—In this paragraph, the term “armed forces” has the meaning given that term by section 101(a)(4) of title 10.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1205; Pub. L. 106–181, title VII, §717, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 163; Pub. L. 106–528, §§4, 6, Nov. 22, 2000, 114 Stat. 2520, 2521; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §§101(f)(7)–(9), 106(a), (c), (d), 120, 126(b), 136, 144, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603, 608–610, 629, 632, 636, 644; Pub. L. 107–296, title XIV, §§1405, 1406, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2307; Pub. L. 108–176, title VI, §606(a), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2568.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44903(a)	49 App.:1357(f).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §316(a), (b), (e)(2), (3), (f); added Aug. 5, 1974, Pub. L. 93–366, §202, 88 Stat. 415, 417.
44903(b)	49 App.:1357(a).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §316(g); added Aug. 15, 1990, Pub. L. 101–370, §2, 104 Stat. 451.
44903(c)(1) ..	49 App.:1357(b).	
44903(c)(2) ..	49 App.:1357(g).	
44903(d)	49 App.:1356b.	Aug. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99–83, §553(b), 99 Stat. 226.
44903(e)	49 App.:1357(e)(2), (3).	

In this section, the word “passengers” is substituted for “persons” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “the degree of” are substituted for “such” for clarity.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the word “rules” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulations”. The words “such reasonable . . . requiring such practices, methods, and procedures, or governing the design, materials, and construction of aircraft, as he may deem necessary” are omitted as surplus. The word “air” after “intrastate” is added for clarity and consistency. The words “and amending” are omitted as surplus. In clause (1), the words “the heads of other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government, and State and local authorities” are substituted for “such other Federal, State, and local agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “as he may deem appropriate” are

omitted as surplus. In clause (2)(A), the words “in air transportation or intrastate air transportation against acts of criminal violence and aircraft piracy” are omitted as surplus. In clause (3), before subclause (A), the words “inspection” and “in air transportation and intrastate air transportation” are omitted as surplus. In subclause (B), the words “that they will receive” and “any air transportation security program established under” are omitted as surplus. In clause (4), the words “contribute to . . . the purposes of” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “traveling in air transportation or intrastate air transportation from acts of criminal violence and aircraft piracy” and “whose services are made available by their employers” are omitted as surplus. The words “department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government” are substituted for “Federal department or agency” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The word “When” is substituted for “In any case in which” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “receipt of”, “by order”, “the services of”, “directly”, and “at the airport concerned in such numbers and for such period of time as the Administrator may deem necessary” are omitted as surplus. The words “When deciding whether additional personnel are needed” are substituted for “In making the determination referred to in the preceding sentence” for clarity.

In subsection (c)(2)(A), before clause (i), the words “under this section” are omitted as surplus. The words “or an amendment in an existing program” are substituted for “and may approve an amendment to a security program of an airport operator approved by the Administrator under subsection (b)” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (ii), the word “monetary” is substituted for “financial” for consistency.

In subsection (e), the words “Notwithstanding any other provisions of law”, “the commission of”, “considered”, and “the moment when” before “such door” are omitted as surplus. The words “to allow passengers to leave” are substituted for “disembarkation”, and the words “the aircraft” are added, for clarity. The words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government” are substituted for “Federal departments and agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The words “as may be . . . the purposes of” are omitted as surplus.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (f), is Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, as amended, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

The date of enactment of this subsection, referred to in subsec. (h)(4)(A), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107-71, which was approved Nov. 19, 2001.

The date of enactment of this paragraph, referred to in subsec. (i)(3), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107-296, which was approved Nov. 25, 2002.

The date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, referred to in subsec. (j)(1), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107-71, which was approved Nov. 19, 2001.

The date of enactment of this Act, referred to in subsec. (j)(1), probably means the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107-71, which enacted subsec. (j), originally (i), of this section and which was approved Nov. 19, 2001.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (l). Pub. L. 108-176 added subsec. (l).

2002—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 107-296, § 1406(3), redesignated subsec. (h), relating to limitation on liability for acts to thwart criminal violence or aircraft piracy, as (k).

Pub. L. 107-296, § 1406(2), redesignated subsec. (h), relating to authority to arm flight deck crews with less-than-lethal weapons, as (i).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 107-296, § 1406(2), redesignated subsec. (h), relating to authority to arm flight deck crews

with less-than-lethal weapons, as (i). Former subsec. (i) redesignated (j).

Subsec. (i)(1). Pub. L. 107-296, § 1405(b)(1), substituted “If the Under Secretary” for “If the Secretary” and “the Under Secretary may” for “the Secretary may”.

Subsec. (i)(2). Pub. L. 107-296, § 1405(b)(2), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Secretary” in two places in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (i)(3). Pub. L. 107-296, § 1405(a), added par. (3).

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 107-296, § 1406(1), redesignated subsec. (i) as (j).

Subsec. (k). Pub. L. 107-296, § 1406(3), redesignated subsec. (h), relating to limitation on liability for acts to thwart criminal violence or aircraft piracy, as (k).

2001—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 107-71, § 101(f)(7), (9), substituted “Under Secretary of Transportation for Security” for “Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-71, § 101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in two places in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c)(1), (2)(A), (B). Pub. L. 107-71, § 101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (c)(2)(C). Pub. L. 107-71, § 120, amended heading and text of subpar. (C) generally, substituting provisions relating to maximum use of chemical and biological weapon detection equipment for provisions relating to a manual process at explosive detection locations for randomly selecting additional checked bags for screening.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 107-71, § 106(d), added par. (3).

Subsecs. (e), (f), (g)(1)(A), (B). Pub. L. 107-71, § 101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (g)(2). Pub. L. 107-71, § 101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (g)(2)(A). Pub. L. 107-71, § 106(c)(1), substituted “weaknesses;” for “weaknesses by January 31, 2001;”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(D). Pub. L. 107-71, § 106(c)(2), added subpar. (D) and struck out former subpar. (D) which read as follows: “assess and test for compliance with access control requirements, report findings, and assess penalties or take other appropriate enforcement actions when noncompliance is found;”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(C). Pub. L. 107-71, § 101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(E). Pub. L. 107-71, § 101(f)(8), substituted “Under Secretary’s” for “Administrator’s”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(F). Pub. L. 107-71, §§ 101(f)(8), 106(c)(3), substituted “Under Secretary’s” for “Administrator’s” and “program;” for “program by January 31, 2001;”.

Subsec. (g)(2)(G). Pub. L. 107-71, § 106(c)(4), added subpar. (G) and struck out former subpar. (G) which read as follows: “require airport operators and air carriers to strengthen access control points in secured areas (including air traffic control operations areas) to ensure the security of passengers and aircraft by January 31, 2001.”

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 107-71, § 144, which directed that subsec. (h) relating to limitation on liability for acts to thwart criminal violence or aircraft piracy be added at end of section 44903, without specifying the Code title to be amended, was executed by making the addition at the end of this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

Pub. L. 107-71, § 126(b), added subsec. (h) relating to authority to arm flight deck crews with less-than-lethal weapons.

Pub. L. 107-71, § 106(a), added subsec. (h) relating to improved airport perimeter access security.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 107-71, § 136, added subsec. (i).

2000—Subsec. (c)(2)(C). Pub. L. 106-528, § 6, added subpar. (C).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 106-181 added subsec. (f).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 106-528, § 4, added subsec. (g).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as other-

wise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-528 effective 30 days after Nov. 22, 2000, see section 9 of Pub. L. 106-528, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

CAPPS2

Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, § 607, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2568, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary for Border and Transportation Security of the Department of Homeland Security shall not implement, on other than a test basis, the computer assisted passenger pre-screening system (commonly known as and in this section referred to as ‘CAPPS2’) until the Under Secretary provides to Congress a certification that—

“(1) a procedure is established enabling airline passengers, who are delayed or prohibited from boarding a flight because CAPPS2 determined that they might pose a security threat, to appeal such determination and correct information contained in CAPPS2;

“(2) the error rate of the Government and private data bases that will be used to both establish identity and assign a risk level to a passenger under CAPPS2 will not produce a large number of false positives that will result in a significant number of passengers being mistaken as a security threat;

“(3) the Under Secretary has demonstrated the efficacy and accuracy of all search tools in CAPPS2 and has demonstrated that CAPPS2 can make an accurate predictive assessment of those passengers who would constitute a security threat;

“(4) the Secretary of Homeland Security has established an internal oversight board to oversee and monitor the manner in which CAPPS2 is being implemented;

“(5) the Under Secretary has built in sufficient operational safeguards to reduce the opportunities for abuse;

“(6) substantial security measures are in place to protect CAPPS2 from unauthorized access by hackers or other intruders;

“(7) the Under Secretary has adopted policies establishing effective oversight of the use and operation of the system; and

“(8) there are no specific privacy concerns with the technological architecture of the system.

“(b) GAO REPORT.—Not later than 90 days after the date on which certification is provided under subsection (a), the Comptroller General shall submit a report to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate, the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Commerce, Science

and Transportation of the Senate that assesses the impact of CAPPS2 on the issues listed in subsection (a) and on privacy and civil liberties. The report shall include any recommendations for practices, procedures, regulations, or legislation to eliminate or minimize adverse effect of CAPPS2 on privacy, discrimination, and other civil liberties.”

REIMBURSEMENT OF AIR CARRIERS FOR CERTAIN SCREENING AND RELATED ACTIVITIES

Pub. L. 108-176, title VIII, § 821, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2594, provided that: “The Secretary of Homeland Security, subject to the availability of funds (other than amounts in the Aviation Trust Fund) provided for this purpose, shall reimburse air carriers and airports for—

“(1) the screening of catering supplies; and

“(2) checking documents at security checkpoints.”

IMPROVED FLIGHT DECK INTEGRITY MEASURES

2001—Pub. L. 107-71, title I, § 104, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 605, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—As soon as possible after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 2001], the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall—

“(1) issue an order (without regard to the provisions of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code)—

“(A) prohibiting access to the flight deck of aircraft engaged in passenger air transportation or intrastate air transportation that are required to have a door between the passenger and pilot compartments under title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, except to authorized persons;

“(B) requiring the strengthening of the flight deck door and locks on any such aircraft operating in air transportation or intrastate air transportation that has a rigid door in a bulkhead between the flight deck and the passenger area to ensure that the door cannot be forced open from the passenger compartment;

“(C) requiring that such flight deck doors remain locked while any such aircraft is in flight except when necessary to permit access and egress by authorized persons; and

“(D) prohibiting the possession of a key to any such flight deck door by any member of the flight crew who is not assigned to the flight deck; and

“(2) take such other action, including modification of safety and security procedures and flight deck redesign, as may be necessary to ensure the safety and security of the aircraft.

“(b) IMPLEMENTATION OF OTHER METHODS.—As soon as possible after such date of enactment [Nov. 19, 2001], the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may develop and implement methods—

“(1) to use video monitors or other devices to alert pilots in the flight deck to activity in the cabin, except that the use of such monitors or devices shall be subject to nondisclosure requirements applicable to cockpit video recordings under section 1114(c) [of title 49];

“(2) to ensure continuous operation of an aircraft transponder in the event of an emergency; and

“(3) to revise the procedures by which cabin crews of aircraft can notify flight deck crews of security breaches and other emergencies, including providing for the installation of switches or other devices or methods in an aircraft cabin to enable flight crews to discreetly notify the pilots in the case of a security breach occurring in the cabin.

“(c) COMMUTER AIRCRAFT.—The Administrator shall investigate means of securing the flight deck of scheduled passenger aircraft operating in air transportation or intrastate air transportation that do not have a rigid fixed door with a lock between the passenger compartment and the flight deck and issue such an order as the Administrator deems appropriate to ensure the inaccessibility, to the greatest extent feasible, of the flight deck while the aircraft is so operating, taking into consideration such aircraft operating in regions

where there is minimal threat to aviation security or national security.”

SMALL AND MEDIUM AIRPORTS

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §106(b), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 609, provided that:

“(1) TECHNICAL SUPPORT AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall develop a plan to—

“(A) provide technical support to airports, each of which had less than 1 percent of the total annual enplanements in the United States for the most recent calendar year for which data is available, to enhance security operations; and

“(B) provide financial assistance to those airports to defray the costs of enhancing security.

“(2) REMOVAL OF CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS.—

“(A) CERTIFICATION BY OPERATOR.—If the operator of an airport described in paragraph (1), after consultation with the appropriate State and local law enforcement authorities, determines that safeguards are in place to sufficiently protect public safety, and so certifies in writing to the Under Secretary, then any security rule, order, or other directive restricting the parking of passenger vehicles shall not apply at that airport after the applicable time period specified in subparagraph (B), unless the Under Secretary, taking into account individual airport circumstances, notifies the airport operator that the safeguards in place do not adequately respond to specific security risks and that the restriction must be continued in order to ensure public safety.

“(B) COUNTERMAND PERIOD.—The time period within which the Secretary may notify an airport operator, after receiving a certification under subparagraph (A), that a restriction must be continued in order to ensure public safety at the airport is—

“(i) 15 days for a nonhub airport (as defined in section 41714(h) of title 49, United States Code);

“(ii) 30 days for a small hub airport (as defined in such section);

“(iii) 60 days for a medium hub airport (as defined in such section); and

“(iv) 120 days for an airport that had at least 1 percent of the total annual enplanements in the United States for the most recent calendar year for which data is available.”

AIRPORT SECURITY AWARENESS PROGRAMS

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §106(e), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 610, provided that: “The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall require scheduled passenger air carriers, and airports in the United States described in section 44903(c) [of title 49] to develop security awareness programs for airport employees, ground crews, gate, ticket, and curbside agents of the air carriers, and other individuals employed at such airports.”

AIRLINE COMPUTER RESERVATION SYSTEMS

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §117, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 624, provided that: “In order to ensure that all airline computer reservation systems maintained by United States air carriers are secure from unauthorized access by persons seeking information on reservations, passenger manifests, or other nonpublic information, the Secretary of Transportation shall require all such air carriers to utilize to the maximum extent practicable the best technology available to secure their computer reservation system against such unauthorized access.”

AUTHORIZATION OF FUNDS FOR REIMBURSEMENT OF AIRPORTS FOR SECURITY MANDATES

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §121, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 630, provided that:

“(a) AIRPORT SECURITY.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary of Transportation for fiscal years 2002 and 2003 a total of \$1,500,000,000 to reimburse airport operators, on-airport parking lots, and vendors of on-airfield direct services to air carriers for direct

costs incurred by such operators to comply with new, additional, or revised security requirements imposed on such operators by the Federal Aviation Administration or Transportation Security Administration on or after September 11, 2001. Such sums shall remain available until expended.

“(b) DOCUMENTATION OF COSTS; AUDIT.—The Secretary may not reimburse an airport operator, on-airport parking lot, or vendor of on-airfield direct services to air carriers under this section for any cost for which the airport operator, on-airport parking lot, or vendor of on-airfield direct services does not demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Secretary, using sworn financial statements or other appropriate data, that—

“(1) the cost is eligible for reimbursement under subsection (a); and

“(2) the cost was incurred by the airport operator, on-airport parking lot, or vendor of on-airfield direct services to air carriers.

The Inspector General of the Department of Transportation and the Comptroller General of the United States may audit such statements and may request any other information necessary to conduct such an audit.

“(c) CLAIM PROCEDURE.—Within 30 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 2001], the Secretary, after consultation with airport operators, on-airport parking lots, and vendors of on-airfield direct services to air carriers, shall publish in the Federal Register the procedures for filing claims for reimbursement under this section of eligible costs incurred by airport operators.”

FLIGHT DECK SECURITY

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §128, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 633, which authorized the pilot of a passenger aircraft to carry a firearm into the cockpit if approved by the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security and the air carrier, if the firearm is approved by the Under Secretary, and if the pilot has received proper training, was repealed by Pub. L. 107-296, title XIV, §1402(b)(2), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2305.

CHARTER AIR CARRIERS

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §132(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 635, which provided that within 90 days after Nov. 19, 2001, the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security was to implement an aviation security program for charter air carriers with a maximum certificated take-off weight of 12,500 pounds or more, was repealed by Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, §606(b), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2568.

PHYSICAL SECURITY FOR ATC FACILITIES

Pub. L. 106-528, §5, Nov. 22, 2000, 114 Stat. 2521, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—In order to ensure physical security at Federal Aviation Administration staffed facilities that house air traffic control systems, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall act immediately to—

“(1) correct physical security weaknesses at air traffic control facilities so the facilities can be granted physical security accreditation not later than April 30, 2004; and

“(2) ensure that follow-up inspections are conducted, deficiencies are promptly corrected, and accreditation is kept current for all air traffic control facilities.

“(b) REPORTS.—Not later than April 30, 2001, and annually thereafter through April 30, 2004, the Administrator shall transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report on the progress being made in improving the physical security of air traffic control facilities, including the percentage of such facilities that have been granted physical security accreditation.”

DEPUTIZING OF STATE AND LOCAL LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS

Pub. L. 106-181, title V, §512, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 142, provided that:

“(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the following definitions apply:

“(1) AIRCRAFT.—The term ‘aircraft’ has the meaning given that term in section 40102 of title 49, United States Code.

“(2) AIR TRANSPORTATION.—The term ‘air transportation’ has the meaning given that term in such section.

“(3) PROGRAM.—The term ‘program’ means the program established under subsection (b)(1)(A).

“(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF A PROGRAM TO DEPUTIZE LOCAL LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Attorney General may—

“(A) establish a program under which the Attorney General may deputize State and local law enforcement officers having jurisdiction over airports and airport authorities as Deputy United States Marshals for the limited purpose of enforcing Federal laws that regulate security on board aircraft, including laws relating to violent, abusive, or disruptive behavior by passengers in air transportation; and

“(B) encourage the participation of law enforcement officers of State and local governments in the program.

“(2) CONSULTATION.—In establishing the program, the Attorney General shall consult with appropriate officials of—

“(A) the United States Government (including the Administrator [of the Federal Aviation Administration] or a designated representative of the Administrator); and

“(B) State and local governments in any geographic area in which the program may operate.

“(3) TRAINING AND BACKGROUND OF LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Under the program, to qualify to serve as a Deputy United States Marshal under the program, a State or local law enforcement officer shall—

“(i) meet the minimum background and training requirements for a law enforcement officer under part 107 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations (or equivalent requirements established by the Attorney General); and

“(ii) receive approval to participate in the program from the State or local law enforcement agency that is the employer of that law enforcement officer.

“(B) TRAINING NOT FEDERAL RESPONSIBILITY.—The United States Government shall not be responsible for providing to a State or local law enforcement officer the training required to meet the training requirements under subparagraph (A)(i). Nothing in this subsection may be construed to grant any such law enforcement officer the right to attend any institution of the United States Government established to provide training to law enforcement officers of the United States Government.

“(c) POWERS AND STATUS OF DEPUTIZED LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), a State or local law enforcement officer that is deputized as a Deputy United States Marshal under the program may arrest and apprehend an individual suspected of violating any Federal law described in subsection (b)(1)(A), including any individual who violates a provision subject to a civil penalty under section 46301 of title 49, United States Code, or section 46302, 46303, 46318, 46504, 46505, or 46507 of that title, or who commits an act described in section 46506 of that title.

“(2) LIMITATION.—The powers granted to a State or local law enforcement officer deputized under the program shall be limited to enforcing Federal laws relating to security on board aircraft in flight.

“(3) STATUS.—A State or local law enforcement officer that is deputized as a Deputy United States Marshal under the program shall not—

“(A) be considered to be an employee of the United States Government; or

“(B) receive compensation from the United States Government by reason of service as a Deputy United States Marshal under the program.

“(d) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed to—

“(1) grant a State or local law enforcement officer that is deputized under the program the power to enforce any Federal law that is not described in subsection (c); or

“(2) limit the authority that a State or local law enforcement officer may otherwise exercise in the officer’s capacity under any other applicable State or Federal law.

“(e) REGULATIONS.—The Attorney General may promulgate such regulations as may be necessary to carry out this section.

“(f) NOTIFICATION OF CONGRESS.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 5, 2000], the Attorney General shall notify the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate on whether or not the Attorney General intends to establish the program authorized by this section.”

DEVELOPMENT OF AVIATION SECURITY LIAISON AGREEMENT

Pub. L. 104-264, title III, §309, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3253, provided that: “The Secretary of Transportation and the Attorney General, acting through the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration and the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, shall enter into an interagency agreement providing for the establishment of an aviation security liaison at existing appropriate Federal agencies’ field offices in or near cities served by a designated high-risk airport.”

DEFINITIONS OF TERMS IN PUB. L. 107-71

For definitions of terms used in sections 104, 106(b), (e), 117, 121, 128, and 132(a) of Pub. L. 107-71, set out above, see section 133 of Pub. L. 107-71, set out as a note under section 40102 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 40109, 44901, 44915, 44917, 44918, 44921, 44933, 44935, 44937, 44940, 46301, 46314, 46316 of this title.

§ 44904. Domestic air transportation system security

(a) ASSESSING THREATS.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security and the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation jointly shall assess current and potential threats to the domestic air transportation system. The assessment shall include consideration of the extent to which there are individuals with the capability and intent to carry out terrorist or related unlawful acts against that system and the ways in which those individuals might carry out those acts. The Under Secretary and the Director jointly shall decide on and carry out the most effective method for continuous analysis and monitoring of security threats to that system.

(b) ASSESSING SECURITY.—In coordination with the Director, the Under Secretary shall carry out periodic threat and vulnerability assessments on security at each airport that is part of the domestic air transportation system. Each assessment shall include consideration of—

(1) the adequacy of security procedures related to the handling and transportation of checked baggage and cargo;

(2) space requirements for security personnel and equipment;

(3) separation of screened and unscreened passengers, baggage, and cargo;

(4) separation of the controlled and uncontrolled areas of airport facilities; and

(5) coordination of the activities of security personnel of the Transportation Security Administration, the United States Customs Service, the Immigration and Naturalization Service, and air carriers, and of other law enforcement personnel.

(c) IMPROVING SECURITY.—The Under Secretary shall take necessary actions to improve domestic air transportation security by correcting any deficiencies in that security discovered in the assessments, analyses, and monitoring carried out under this section.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1207; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §101(f)(1), (7), (9), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44904(a)	49 App.:1357 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §106(a), (b), 104 Stat. 3075.
44904(b)	49 App.:1357 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §106(c), 104 Stat. 3075.
44904(c)	49 App.:1357 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §106(e), 104 Stat. 3075.

In subsection (a), the words “domestic air transportation system” are substituted for “domestic aviation system” for consistency in this section.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the word “Director” is substituted for “Federal Bureau of Investigation” because of 28:532. In clauses (1) and (3), the word “mail” is omitted as being included in “cargo”.

In subsection (c), the word “correcting” is substituted for “remedying” for clarity.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), (9), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in two places and “of Transportation for Security” for “of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(1), substituted “the Transportation Security Administration” for “the Administration”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the United States Customs Service of the Department of the Treasury, including functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of re-

lated references, see sections 203(1), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

ABOLITION OF IMMIGRATION AND NATURALIZATION SERVICE AND TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For abolition of Immigration and Naturalization Service, transfer of functions, and treatment of related references, see note set out under section 1551 of Title 8, Aliens and Nationality.

REGULAR JOINT THREAT ASSESSMENTS

Pub. L. 104–264, title III, §310, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3253, provided that: “The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration and the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation shall carry out joint threat and vulnerability assessments on security every 3 years, or more frequently, as necessary, at each airport determined to be high risk.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 44914, 46301, 46316 of this title.

§ 44905. Information about threats to civil aviation

(a) PROVIDING INFORMATION.—Under guidelines the Secretary of Transportation prescribes, an air carrier, airport operator, ticket agent, or individual employed by an air carrier, airport operator, or ticket agent, receiving information (except a communication directed by the United States Government) about a threat to civil aviation shall provide the information promptly to the Secretary.

(b) FLIGHT CANCELLATION.—If a decision is made that a particular threat cannot be addressed in a way adequate to ensure, to the extent feasible, the safety of passengers and crew of a particular flight or series of flights, the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall cancel the flight or series of flights.

(c) GUIDELINES ON PUBLIC NOTICE.—(1) The President shall develop guidelines for ensuring that public notice is provided in appropriate cases about threats to civil aviation. The guidelines shall identify officials responsible for—

(A) deciding, on a case-by-case basis, if public notice of a threat is in the best interest of the United States and the traveling public;

(B) ensuring that public notice is provided in a timely and effective way, including the use of a toll-free telephone number; and

(C) canceling the departure of a flight or series of flights under subsection (b) of this section.

(2) The guidelines shall provide for consideration of—

(A) the specificity of the threat;

(B) the credibility of intelligence information related to the threat;

(C) the ability to counter the threat effectively;

(D) the protection of intelligence information sources and methods;

(E) cancellation, by an air carrier or the Under Secretary, of a flight or series of flights instead of public notice;

(F) the ability of passengers and crew to take steps to reduce the risk to their safety after receiving public notice of a threat; and

(G) other factors the Under Secretary considers appropriate.

(d) **GUIDELINES ON NOTICE TO CREWS.**—The Under Secretary shall develop guidelines for ensuring that notice in appropriate cases of threats to the security of an air carrier flight is provided to the flight crew and cabin crew of that flight.

(e) **LIMITATION ON NOTICE TO SELECTIVE TRAVELERS.**—Notice of a threat to civil aviation may be provided to selective potential travelers only if the threat applies only to those travelers.

(f) **RESTRICTING ACCESS TO INFORMATION.**—In cooperation with the departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government that collect, receive, and analyze intelligence information related to aviation security, the Under Secretary shall develop procedures to minimize the number of individuals who have access to information about threats. However, a restriction on access to that information may be imposed only if the restriction does not diminish the ability of the Government to carry out its duties and powers related to aviation security effectively, including providing notice to the public and flight and cabin crews under this section.

(g) **DISTRIBUTION OF GUIDELINES.**—The guidelines developed under this section shall be distributed for use by appropriate officials of the Department of Transportation, the Department of State, the Department of Justice, and air carriers.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1207; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §101(f)(7), (9), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44905(a)	49 App.:1358d(a).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §321; added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §109(a), 104 Stat. 3078.
44905(b)	49 App.:1358d(b).	
44905(c)(1) ..	49 App.:1358d(c)(1), (d).	
44905(c)(2) ..	49 App.:1358d(e).	
44905(d)	49 App.:1358d(c)(2).	
44905(e)	49 App.:1358d(f).	
44905(f)	49 App.:1358d(h).	
44905(g)	49 App.:1358d(g).	

In subsection (a), the words “employed by an air carrier, airport operator, or ticket agent” are substituted for “employed by such an entity” for clarity. The words “or a designee of the Secretary” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsections (c)(1), before clause (A), and (d), the words “Not later than 180 days after November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (c)(1)(B), the words “when considered appropriate” are omitted as unnecessary because of the restatement.

In subsection (e), the words “selective potential travelers” are substituted for “only selective potential travelers” to eliminate an unnecessary word.

In subsection (f), the words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government” are substituted for “agencies” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The words “However, a restriction on access to that information may be imposed only if the restriction does not diminish” are substituted for “Any restriction adopted pursuant to this subsection shall not diminish” for clarity.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), (9), substituted “Under Secretary of Transportation for Security” for “Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

Subsecs. (c)(2)(E), (G), (d), (f). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 106 of this title.

§ 44906. Foreign air carrier security programs

The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall continue in effect the requirement of section 129.25 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, that a foreign air carrier must adopt and use a security program approved by the Under Secretary. The Under Secretary shall not approve a security program of a foreign air carrier under section 129.25, or any successor regulation, unless the security program requires the foreign air carrier in its operations to and from airports in the United States to adhere to the identical security measures that the Under Secretary requires air carriers serving the same airports to adhere to. The foregoing requirement shall not be interpreted to limit the ability of the Under Secretary to impose additional security measures on a foreign air carrier or an air carrier when the Under Secretary determines that a specific threat warrants such additional measures. The Under Secretary shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1208; Pub. L. 104–132, title III, §322, Apr. 24, 1996, 110 Stat. 1254; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §101(f)(7), (9), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44906(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1357(k) (1)–(3).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §316(k)(1)–(3); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §105(a), 104 Stat. 3074.
	49 App.:1357 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §105(c), 104 Stat. 3075.

The text of 49 App.:1357(k)(3) and the words “Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act” in section 105(c) of the Aviation Security Improvement Act of 1990 (Public Law 101–674, 104 Stat. 3075) are omitted as obsolete.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–71 substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” wherever appearing and “of Transportation for Security” for “of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

1996—Pub. L. 104–132 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to

amendment, text read as follows: “The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall continue in effect the requirement of section 129.25 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, that a foreign air carrier must adopt and use a security program approved by the Administrator. The Administrator may approve a security program of a foreign air carrier under section 129.25 only if the Administrator decides the security program provides passengers of the foreign air carrier a level of protection similar to the level those passengers would receive under the security programs of air carriers serving the same airport. The Administrator shall require a foreign air carrier to use procedures equivalent to those required of air carriers serving the same airport if the Administrator decides that the procedures are necessary to provide a level of protection similar to that provided passengers of the air carriers serving the same airport. The Administrator shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.”

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 40109, 44915, 44937, 44938, 46314 of this title.

§ 44907. Security standards at foreign airports

(a) ASSESSMENT.—(1) At intervals the Secretary of Transportation considers necessary, the Secretary shall assess the effectiveness of the security measures maintained at—

- (A) a foreign airport—
 - (i) served by an air carrier;
 - (ii) from which a foreign air carrier serves the United States; or
 - (iii) that poses a high risk of introducing danger to international air travel; and
- (B) other foreign airports the Secretary considers appropriate.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation shall conduct an assessment under paragraph (1) of this subsection—

(A) in consultation with appropriate aeronautic authorities of the government of a foreign country concerned and each air carrier serving the foreign airport for which the Secretary is conducting the assessment;

(B) to establish the extent to which a foreign airport effectively maintains and carries out security measures; and

(C) by using a standard that will result in an analysis of the security measures at the airport based at least on the standards and appropriate recommended practices contained in Annex 17 to the Convention on International Civil Aviation in effect on the date of the assessment.

(3) Each report to Congress required under section 44938(b) of this title shall contain a summary of the assessments conducted under this subsection.

(b) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary of Transportation shall consult with the Secretary of State—

(1) on the terrorist threat that exists in each country; and

(2) to establish which foreign airports are not under the de facto control of the government of the foreign country in which they are located and pose a high risk of introducing danger to international air travel.

(c) NOTIFYING FOREIGN AUTHORITIES.—When the Secretary of Transportation, after conducting an assessment under subsection (a) of this section, decides that an airport does not maintain and carry out effective security measures, the Secretary of Transportation, after advising the Secretary of State, shall notify the appropriate authorities of the government of the foreign country of the decision and recommend the steps necessary to bring the security measures in use at the airport up to the standard used by the Secretary of Transportation in making the assessment.

(d) ACTIONS WHEN AIRPORTS NOT MAINTAINING AND CARRYING OUT EFFECTIVE SECURITY MEASURES.—(1) When the Secretary of Transportation decides under this section that an airport does not maintain and carry out effective security measures—

(A) the Secretary of Transportation shall—

- (i) publish the identity of the airport in the Federal Register;
- (ii) have the identity of the airport posted and displayed prominently at all United States airports at which scheduled air carrier operations are provided regularly; and
- (iii) notify the news media of the identity of the airport;

(B) each air carrier and foreign air carrier providing transportation between the United States and the airport shall provide written notice of the decision, on or with the ticket, to each passenger buying a ticket for transportation between the United States and the airport;

(C) notwithstanding section 40105(b) of this title, the Secretary of Transportation, after consulting with the appropriate aeronautic authorities of the foreign country concerned and each air carrier serving the airport and with the approval of the Secretary of State, may withhold, revoke, or prescribe conditions on the operating authority of an air carrier or foreign air carrier that uses that airport to provide foreign air transportation; and

(D) the President may prohibit an air carrier or foreign air carrier from providing transportation between the United States and any other foreign airport that is served by aircraft flying to or from the airport with respect to which a decision is made under this section.

(2)(A) Paragraph (1) of this subsection becomes effective—

(i) 90 days after the government of a foreign country is notified under subsection (c) of this section if the Secretary of Transportation finds that the government has not brought the security measures at the airport up to the standard the Secretary used in making an assessment under subsection (a) of this section; or

(ii) immediately on the decision of the Secretary of Transportation under subsection (c) of this section if the Secretary of Transportation decides, after consulting with the Secretary of State, that a condition exists that threatens the safety or security of passengers, aircraft, or crew traveling to or from the airport.

(B) The Secretary of Transportation immediately shall notify the Secretary of State of a decision under subparagraph (A)(ii) of this paragraph so that the Secretary of State may issue a travel advisory required under section 44908(a) of this title.

(3) The Secretary of Transportation promptly shall submit to Congress a report (and classified annex if necessary) on action taken under paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, including information on attempts made to obtain the cooperation of the government of a foreign country in meeting the standard the Secretary used in assessing the airport under subsection (a) of this section.

(4) An action required under paragraph (1)(A) and (B) of this subsection is no longer required only if the Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Secretary of State, decides that effective security measures are maintained and carried out at the airport. The Secretary of Transportation shall notify Congress when the action is no longer required to be taken.

(e) **SUSPENSIONS.**—Notwithstanding sections 40105(b) and 40106(b) of this title, the Secretary of Transportation, with the approval of the Secretary of State and without notice or a hearing, shall suspend the right of an air carrier or foreign air carrier to provide foreign air transportation, and the right of a person to operate aircraft in foreign air commerce, to or from a foreign airport when the Secretary of Transportation decides that—

(1) a condition exists that threatens the safety or security of passengers, aircraft, or crew traveling to or from that airport; and

(2) the public interest requires an immediate suspension of transportation between the United States and that airport.

(f) **CONDITION OF CARRIER AUTHORITY.**—This section is a condition to authority the Secretary of Transportation grants under this part to an air carrier or foreign air carrier.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1209.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44907(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1515(a)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §1115(a), (b), (d)–(h); added Aug. 5, 1974, Pub. L. 93–366, §106, 88 Stat. 414; restated Aug. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99–83, §551(a), 99 Stat. 222.
44907(a)(2) ..	49 App.:1515(a)(2), (3).	
44907(a)(3) ..	49 App.:1515(c).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §1115(c); added Aug. 5, 1974, Pub. L. 93–366, §106, 88 Stat. 414; restated Aug. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99–83, §551(a), 99 Stat. 222; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §102(c)(2), 104 Stat. 3069.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44907(b)	49 App.:1515(b).	
44907(c)	49 App.:1515(d).	
44907(d)(1) ..	49 App.:1515(e)(2).	
44907(d)(2) ..	49 App.:1515(e)(1).	
44907(d)(3) ..	49 App.:1515(e)(3).	
44907(d)(4) ..	49 App.:1515(f).	
44907(e)	49 App.:1515(g).	
44907(f)	49 App.:1515(h).	

In subsections (a)(2)(A) and (d)(2)(A)(i) and (3), the words “government of a foreign country” are substituted for “foreign government” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (a)(2)(B), the word “foreign” is added for clarity and consistency in this section.

In subsection (b)(2), the word “foreign” is added for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (c), the words “government of a foreign country” are substituted for “foreign government” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (d)(1), before clause (A), the words “Subject to paragraph (1)” are omitted as surplus. In clause (C), the words “foreign country” are substituted for “foreign government” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The word “prescribe” is substituted for “impose” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. The word “provide” is substituted for “engage in” for consistency in the revised title. In clause (D), the words “directly or indirectly” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2)(A)(i), the words “identified” and “of such airport” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (d)(2)(B), the words “issue a travel advisory required under section 44908(a) of this title” are substituted for “comply with the requirement of section 1515(a) [sic] of this Appendix that a travel advisory be issued” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (d)(4), the words “An action required . . . is no longer required” are substituted for “The sanctions required to be imposed with respect to an airport . . . may be lifted” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (e), before clause (1), the word “provide” is substituted for “engage in” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (f), the words “issued under authority vested in” are omitted as surplus.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 114, 44908, 44938, 46301, 46316 of this title.

§ 44908. Travel advisory and suspension of foreign assistance

(a) **TRAVEL ADVISORIES.**—On being notified by the Secretary of Transportation that the Secretary of Transportation has decided under section 44907(d)(2)(A)(ii) of this title that a condition exists that threatens the safety or security of passengers, aircraft, or crew traveling to or from a foreign airport that the Secretary of Transportation has decided under section 44907 of this title does not maintain and carry out effective security measures, the Secretary of State—

(1) immediately shall issue a travel advisory for that airport; and

(2) shall publicize the advisory widely.

(b) **SUSPENDING ASSISTANCE.**—The President shall suspend assistance provided under the For-

eign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.) or the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.) to a country in which is located an airport with respect to which section 44907(d)(1) of this title becomes effective if the Secretary of State decides the country is a high terrorist threat country. The President may waive this subsection if the President decides, and reports to Congress, that the waiver is required because of national security interests or a humanitarian emergency.

(c) ACTIONS NO LONGER REQUIRED.—An action required under this section is no longer required only if the Secretary of Transportation has made a decision as provided under section 44907(d)(4) of this title. The Secretary shall notify Congress when the action is no longer required to be taken.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1211; Pub. L. 105-277, div. G, subdiv. B, title XXII, §2224(a), Oct. 21, 1998, 112 Stat. 2681-819.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44908(a)	49 App.:1515a(a).	Aug. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99-83, §552, 99 Stat. 226.
44908(b)	49 App.:1515a(b).	
44908(c)	49 App.:1515a(c), (d).	

In subsection (a)(3), the words “take the necessary steps to” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b), the words “all” and “the requirements of” are omitted as surplus.

Subsection (c) is substituted for 49 App.:1515a(c) and (d) to eliminate unnecessary words.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, referred to in subsec. (b), is Pub. L. 87-195, Sept. 4, 1961, 75 Stat. 424, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 32 (§2151 et seq.) of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2151 of Title 22 and Tables.

The Arms Export Control Act, referred to in subsec. (b), is Pub. L. 90-629, Oct. 22, 1968, 82 Stat. 1320, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 39 (§2751 et seq.) of Title 22. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 2751 of Title 22 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-277 inserted “and” at end of par. (1), redesignated par. (3) as (2), and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “shall publish the advisory in the Federal Register; and”.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 44907, 46301, 46316 of this title.

§ 44909. Passenger manifests

(a) AIR CARRIER REQUIREMENTS.—(1) Not later than March 16, 1991, the Secretary of Transportation shall require each air carrier to provide a passenger manifest for a flight to an appropriate representative of the Secretary of State—

(A) not later than one hour after that carrier is notified of an aviation disaster outside the United States involving that flight; or

(B) if it is not technologically feasible or reasonable to comply with clause (A) of this paragraph, then as expeditiously as possible,

but not later than 3 hours after the carrier is so notified.

(2) The passenger manifest should include the following information:

(A) the full name of each passenger.

(B) the passport number of each passenger, if required for travel.

(C) the name and telephone number of a contact for each passenger.

(3) In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary of Transportation shall consider the necessity and feasibility of requiring air carriers to collect passenger manifest information as a condition for passengers boarding a flight of the carrier.

(b) FOREIGN AIR CARRIER REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary of Transportation shall consider imposing a requirement on foreign air carriers comparable to that imposed on air carriers under subsection (a)(1) and (2) of this section.

(c) FLIGHTS IN FOREIGN AIR TRANSPORTATION TO THE UNITED STATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, each air carrier and foreign air carrier operating a passenger flight in foreign air transportation to the United States shall provide to the Commissioner of Customs by electronic transmission a passenger and crew manifest containing the information specified in paragraph (2). Carriers may use the advanced passenger information system established under section 431 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1431) to provide the information required by the preceding sentence.

(2) INFORMATION.—A passenger and crew manifest for a flight required under paragraph (1) shall contain the following information:

(A) The full name of each passenger and crew member.

(B) The date of birth and citizenship of each passenger and crew member.

(C) The sex of each passenger and crew member.

(D) The passport number and country of issuance of each passenger and crew member if required for travel.

(E) The United States visa number or resident alien card number of each passenger and crew member, as applicable.

(F) Such other information as the Under Secretary, in consultation with the Commissioner of Customs, determines is reasonably necessary to ensure aviation safety.

(3) PASSENGER NAME RECORDS.—The carriers shall make passenger name record information available to the Customs Service upon request.

(4) TRANSMISSION OF MANIFEST.—Subject to paragraph (5), a passenger and crew manifest required for a flight under paragraph (1) shall be transmitted to the Customs Service in advance of the aircraft landing in the United States in such manner, time, and form as the Customs Service prescribes.

(5) TRANSMISSION OF MANIFESTS TO OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—Upon request, information provided to the Under Secretary or the Customs Service under this subsection may be

shared with other Federal agencies for the purpose of protecting national security.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1211; Pub. L. 106–181, title VII, §718, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 163; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §115, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 623.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44909(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1380(a).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, §410, 72 Stat. 769; Oct. 15, 1962, Pub. L. 87–820, §8, 76 Stat. 936; restated Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §203(a), 104 Stat. 3082.
44909(a)(2) ..	49 App.:1380(b).	
44909(a)(3) ..	49 App.:1380 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §203(b), 104 Stat. 3082.
44909(b)	49 App.:1380 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §203(c), 104 Stat. 3083.

In subsection (a)(1), before clause (A), the words “each air carrier” are substituted “all United States air carriers” because of the definition of “air carrier” in section 40102(a) of the revised title. The words “an appropriate representative of the Secretary of State” are substituted for “appropriate representatives of the United States Department of State” because of 22:2651 and for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. In clause (B), the words “to comply with clause (A) of this paragraph” are substituted for “to fulfill the requirement of this subsection” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (a)(2), before clause (B), the words “For purposes of this section” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (a)(3), the words “In carrying out this subsection” are substituted for “In implementing the requirement pursuant to the amendment made by subsection (a) of this section” for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b), the word “imposing” is added for clarity. The words “imposed on air carriers under subsection (a)(1) and (2) of this section” are substituted for “imposed pursuant to the amendment made by subsection (a)” for clarity and because of the restatement.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107–71, which was approved Nov. 19, 2001.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–71 which directed the addition of subsec. (c) to section 44909, without specifying the Code title to be amended, was executed by making the addition to this section, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

2000—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 106–181 substituted “should” for “shall” in introductory provisions.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106–181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security

Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the United States Customs Service of the Department of the Treasury, including functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(1), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 40109, 46301, 46316 of this title.

§ 44910. Agreements on aircraft sabotage, aircraft hijacking, and airport security

The Secretary of State shall seek multilateral and bilateral agreement on strengthening enforcement measures and standards for compliance related to aircraft sabotage, aircraft hijacking, and airport security.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1212.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44910	49 App.:1515 (note).	Aug. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99–83, §556, 99 Stat. 227.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 106 of this title.

§ 44911. Intelligence

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, “intelligence community” means the intelligence and intelligence-related activities of the following units of the United States Government:

- (1) the Department of State.
- (2) the Department of Defense.
- (3) the Department of the Treasury.
- (4) the Department of Energy.
- (5) the Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force.
- (6) the Central Intelligence Agency.
- (7) the National Security Agency.
- (8) the Defense Intelligence Agency.
- (9) the Federal Bureau of Investigation.
- (10) the Drug Enforcement Administration.

(b) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES ON REPORT AVAILABILITY.—The head of each unit in the intelligence community shall prescribe policies and procedures to ensure that intelligence reports about terrorism are made available, as appropriate, to the heads of other units in the intelligence community, the Secretary of Transportation, and the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security.

(c) UNIT FOR STRATEGIC PLANNING ON TERRORISM.—The heads of the units in the intelligence community shall place greater emphasis on strategic intelligence efforts by establishing a unit for strategic planning on terrorism.

(d) DESIGNATION OF INTELLIGENCE OFFICER.—At the request of the Secretary, the Director of Central Intelligence shall designate at least one intelligence officer of the Central Intelligence Agency to serve in a senior position in the Office of the Secretary.

(e) WRITTEN WORKING AGREEMENTS.—The heads of units in the intelligence community, the Secretary, and the Under Secretary shall review and, as appropriate, revise written working agreements between the intelligence community and the Under Secretary.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1212; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §§101(f)(7), (9), 102(b), (c), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603, 605.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44911(a)	49 App.:1358d (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §111(e), 104 Stat. 3080.
44911(b)	49 App.:1358d (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §111(a), 104 Stat. 3080.
44911(c)	49 App.:1358d (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §111(b), 104 Stat. 3080.
44911(d)	49 App.:1358d (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §111(c), 104 Stat. 3080.
44911(e)	49 App.:1358d (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §111(d), 104 Stat. 3080.

In this section, the word “units” is substituted for “agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsections (b) and (e), the words “Not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act” in section 111(a) and (d) of the Aviation Security Improvement Act of 1990 (Public Law 101–640, 104 Stat. 3080) are omitted as obsolete.

In subsection (b), the words “the heads of other units in the intelligence community, the Secretary of Transportation, and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration” are substituted for “other members of the intelligence community, the Department of Transportation, and the Federal Aviation Administration” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsections (c) and (e), the words “heads of units in the intelligence community” are substituted for “intelligence community” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (e), the words “memorandums of understanding” are omitted as being included in “written working agreements”.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–71, §102(b), struck out “international” before “terrorism”.

Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), (9), substituted “Under Secretary of Transportation for Security” for “Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–71, §102(c), substituted “place” for “consider placing”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in two places.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 106 of this title.

§ 44912. Research and development

(a) PROGRAM REQUIREMENT.—(1) The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall

establish and carry out a program to accelerate and expand the research, development, and implementation of technologies and procedures to counteract terrorist acts against civil aviation. The program shall provide for developing and having in place, not later than November 16, 1993, new equipment and procedures necessary to meet the technological challenges presented by terrorism. The program shall include research on, and development of, technological improvements and ways to enhance human performance.

(2) In designing and carrying out the program established under this subsection, the Under Secretary shall—

(A) consult and coordinate activities with other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government doing similar research;

(B) identify departments, agencies, and instrumentalities that would benefit from that research; and

(C) seek cost-sharing agreements with those departments, agencies, and instrumentalities.

(3) In carrying out the program established under this subsection, the Under Secretary shall review and consider the annual reports the Secretary of Transportation submits to Congress on transportation security and intelligence.

(4)(A) In carrying out the program established under this subsection, the Administrator shall designate an individual to be responsible for engineering, research, and development with respect to security technology under the program.

(B) The individual designated under subparagraph (A) shall use appropriate systems engineering and risk management models in making decisions regarding the allocation of funds for engineering, research, and development with respect to security technology under the program.

(C) The individual designated under subparagraph (A) shall, on an annual basis, submit to the Research, Engineering and Development Advisory Committee a report on activities under this paragraph during the preceding year. Each report shall include, for the year covered by such report, information on—

(i) progress made in engineering, research, and development with respect to security technology;

(ii) the allocation of funds for engineering, research, and development with respect to security technology; and

(iii) engineering, research, and development with respect to any technologies drawn from other agencies, including the rationale for engineering, research, and development with respect to such technologies.

(5) The Under Secretary may—

(A) make grants to institutions of higher learning and other appropriate research facilities with demonstrated ability to carry out research described in paragraph (1) of this subsection, and fix the amounts and terms of the grants; and

(B) make cooperative agreements with governmental authorities the Under Secretary decides are appropriate.

(b) REVIEW OF THREATS.—(1) The Under Secretary shall periodically review threats to civil aviation, with particular focus on—

(A) a comprehensive systems analysis (employing vulnerability analysis, threat attribute definition, and technology roadmaps) of the civil aviation system, including—

- (i) the destruction, commandeering, or diversion of civil aircraft or the use of civil aircraft as a weapon; and
- (ii) the disruption of civil aviation service, including by cyber attack;

(B) explosive material that presents the most significant threat to civil aircraft;

(C) the minimum amounts, configurations, and types of explosive material that can cause, or would reasonably be expected to cause, catastrophic damage to aircraft in air transportation;

(D) the amounts, configurations, and types of explosive material that can be detected reliably by existing, or reasonably anticipated, near-term explosive detection technologies;

(E) the potential release of chemical, biological, or similar weapons or devices either within an aircraft or within an airport;

(F) the feasibility of using various ways to minimize damage caused by explosive material that cannot be detected reliably by existing, or reasonably anticipated, near-term explosive detection technologies;

(G) the ability to screen passengers, carry-on baggage, checked baggage, and cargo; and

(H) the technologies that might be used in the future to attempt to destroy or otherwise threaten commercial aircraft and the way in which those technologies can be countered effectively.

(2) The Under Secretary shall use the results of the review under this subsection to develop the focus and priorities of the program established under subsection (a) of this section.

(c) **SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY PANEL.**—(1) The Administrator shall establish a scientific advisory panel, as a subcommittee of the Research, Engineering, and Development Advisory Committee, to review, comment on, advise the progress of, and recommend modifications in, the program established under subsection (a) of this section, including the need for long-range research programs to detect and prevent catastrophic damage to commercial aircraft, commercial aviation facilities, commercial aviation personnel and passengers, and other components of the commercial aviation system by the next generation of terrorist weapons.

(2)(A) The advisory panel shall consist of individuals who have scientific and technical expertise in—

- (i) the development and testing of effective explosive detection systems;
- (ii) aircraft structure and experimentation to decide on the type and minimum weights of explosives that an effective explosive detection technology must be capable of detecting;
- (iii) technologies involved in minimizing airframe damage to aircraft from explosives; and
- (iv) other scientific and technical areas the Administrator considers appropriate.

(B) In appointing individuals to the advisory panel, the Administrator should consider individuals from academia and the national laboratories, as appropriate.

(3) The Administrator shall organize the advisory panel into teams capable of undertaking the review of policies and technologies upon request.

(4) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, and every two years thereafter, the Administrator shall review the composition of the advisory panel in order to ensure that the expertise of the individuals on the panel is suited to the current and anticipated duties of the panel.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1212; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §§101(f)(7), (9), 112, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603, 620.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44912(a)	49 App.:1357(d)(3)(A), (D), (4)–(7).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §316(d)(3)–(8); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §107, 104 Stat. 3076.
44912(b)	49 App.:1357(d)(3)(B), (C).	
44912(c)	49 App.:1357(d)(8).	

In subsection (a)(1), the words “It shall be the purpose of the program established under paragraph (3)” and “established under paragraph (3)” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (a)(2)(A), the word “activities” is added for clarity. The words “departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government” are substituted for “Federal agencies” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (a)(4), the words “The Administrator may . . . make grants” are substituted for “Amounts appropriated for each fiscal year under paragraph (9) shall be made available by the Administrator, by way of grants” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (A), the words “institutions of higher learning” are substituted for “colleges, universities”, and the word “institutions” is substituted for “institutions and facilities”, for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code. In clause (B), the words “governmental authorities” are substituted for “governmental entities” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (b)(1), before clause (A), the words “Not later than 180 days after November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete. Clause (B) is substituted for 49 App.:1357(d)(3)(B)(ii) and (iii) for clarity and to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (b)(1)(E), the word “mail” is omitted as being included in “cargo”.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of the enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, referred to in subsec. (c)(4), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107–71, which was approved Nov. 19, 2001.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), (9), substituted “Under Secretary of Transportation for Security” for “Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

Subsec. (a)(2), (3). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 107–71, §112(b)(1)(B), added par. (4). Former par. (4) redesignated (5).

Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in two places.

Subsec. (a)(5). Pub. L. 107–71, §112(b)(1)(A), redesignated par. (4) as (5).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 107-71, §§101(f)(7), 112(a)(1), in introductory provisions, substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” and “periodically review” for “complete an intensive review of”.

Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 107-71, §112(b)(2)(B), added subpar. (A). Former subpar. (A) redesignated (B).

Subsec. (b)(1)(B). Pub. L. 107-71, §112(b)(2)(A), redesignated subpar. (A) as (B). Former subpar. (B) redesignated (C).

Pub. L. 107-71, §112(a)(2), substituted “aircraft in air transportation;” for “commercial aircraft in service and expected to be in service in the 10-year period beginning on November 16, 1990;”.

Subsec. (b)(1)(C). Pub. L. 107-71, §112(b)(2)(A), redesignated subpar. (B) as (C). Former subpar. (C) redesignated (D).

Subsec. (b)(1)(D). Pub. L. 107-71, §112(b)(2)(A), redesignated subpar. (C) as (D). Former subpar. (D) redesignated (E).

Pub. L. 107-71, §112(a)(3), added subpar. (D). Former subpar. (D) redesignated (E).

Subsec. (b)(1)(E) to (G). Pub. L. 107-71, §112(b)(2)(A), redesignated subpars. (D) to (F) as (E) to (G), respectively. Former subpar. (G) redesignated (H).

Pub. L. 107-71, §112(a)(3), redesignated subpars. (D) to (F) as (E) to (G), respectively.

Subsec. (b)(1)(H). Pub. L. 107-71, §112(b)(2)(A), redesignated subpar. (G) as (H).

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107-71, §112(b)(3), amended heading and text of subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “The Administrator shall establish a scientific advisory panel, as a subcommittee of the Research, Engineering and Development Advisory Committee, to review, comment on, advise on the progress of, and recommend modifications in, the program established under subsection (a) of this section, including the need for long-range research programs to detect and prevent catastrophic damage to commercial aircraft by the next generation of terrorist weapons. The panel shall consist of individuals with scientific and technical expertise in—

“(1) the development and testing of effective explosive detection systems;

“(2) aircraft structure and experimentation to decide on the type and minimum weights of explosives that an effective technology must be capable of detecting;

“(3) technologies involved in minimizing airframe damage to aircraft from explosives; and

“(4) other scientific and technical areas the Administrator considers appropriate.”

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT OF AVIATION SECURITY TECHNOLOGY

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §137, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 637, provided that:

“(a) FUNDING.—To augment the programs authorized in section 44912(a)(1) of title 49, United States Code, there is authorized to be appropriated an additional \$50,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2002 through 2006 and such sums as are necessary for each fiscal year thereafter to the Transportation Security Administration, for research, development, testing, and evaluation of the following technologies which may enhance aviation

security in the future. Grants to industry, academia, and Government entities to carry out the provisions of this section shall be available for fiscal years 2002 and 2003 for—

“(1) the acceleration of research, development, testing, and evaluation of explosives detection technology for checked baggage, specifically, technology that is—

“(A) more cost-effective for deployment for explosives detection in checked baggage at small- to medium-sized airports, and is currently under development as part of the Argus research program at the Transportation Security Administration;

“(B) faster, to facilitate screening of all checked baggage at larger airports; or

“(C) more accurate, to reduce the number of false positives requiring additional security measures;

“(2) acceleration of research, development, testing, and evaluation of new screening technology for carry-on items to provide more effective means of detecting and identifying weapons, explosives, and components of weapons of mass destruction, including advanced x-ray technology;

“(3) acceleration of research, development, testing, and evaluation of threat screening technology for other categories of items being loaded onto aircraft, including cargo, catering, and duty-free items;

“(4) acceleration of research, development, testing, and evaluation of threats carried on persons boarding aircraft or entering secure areas, including detection of weapons, explosives, and components of weapons of mass destruction;

“(5) acceleration of research, development, testing and evaluation of integrated systems of airport security enhancement, including quantitative methods of assessing security factors at airports selected for testing such systems;

“(6) expansion of the existing program of research, development, testing, and evaluation of improved methods of education, training, and testing of key airport security personnel; and

“(7) acceleration of research, development, testing, and evaluation of aircraft hardening materials, and techniques to reduce the vulnerability of aircraft to terrorist attack.

“(b) GRANTS.—Grants awarded under this subtitle [probably should be “this section”] shall identify potential outcomes of the research, and propose a method for quantitatively assessing effective increases in security upon completion of the research program. At the conclusion of each grant, the grant recipient shall submit a final report to the Transportation Security Administration that shall include sufficient information to permit the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security to prepare a cost-benefit analysis of potential improvements to airport security based upon deployment of the proposed technology. The Under Secretary shall begin awarding grants under this subtitle within 90 days of the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 2001].

“(c) BUDGET SUBMISSION.—A budget submission and detailed strategy for deploying the identified security upgrades recommended upon completion of the grants awarded under subsection (b), shall be submitted to Congress as part of the Department of Transportation’s annual budget submission.

“(d) DEFENSE RESEARCH.—There is authorized to be appropriated \$20,000,000 to the Transportation Security Administration to issue research grants in conjunction with the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency. Grants may be awarded under this section for—

“(1) research and development of longer-term improvements to airport security, including advanced weapons detection;

“(2) secure networking and sharing of threat information between Federal agencies, law enforcement entities, and other appropriate parties;

“(3) advances in biometrics for identification and threat assessment; or

“(4) other technologies for preventing acts of terrorism in aviation.”

[For definitions of terms used in section 137 of Pub. L. 107-71, set out above, see section 133 of Pub. L. 107-71, set out as a note under section 40102 of this title.]

TERMINATION OF ADVISORY PANELS

Advisory panels established after Jan. 5, 1973, to terminate not later than expiration of 2-year period beginning on the date of their establishment, unless, in the case of a panel established by the President or an officer of the Federal Government, such panel is renewed by appropriate action prior to expiration of such 2-year period, or in the case of a panel established by Congress, its duration is otherwise provided for by law. See sections 3(2) and 14 of Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, 776, set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 44501, 44508, 44937, 48107 of this title.

§ 44913. Explosive detection

(a) DEPLOYMENT AND PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT.—(1) A deployment or purchase of explosive detection equipment under section 108.7(b)(8) or 108.20 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, or similar regulation is required only if the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security certifies that the equipment alone, or as part of an integrated system, can detect under realistic air carrier operating conditions the amounts, configurations, and types of explosive material that would likely be used to cause catastrophic damage to commercial aircraft. The Under Secretary shall base the certification on the results of tests conducted under protocols developed in consultation with expert scientists outside of the Transportation Security Administration. Those tests shall be completed not later than April 16, 1992.

(2) Before completion of the tests described in paragraph (1) of this subsection, but not later than April 16, 1992, the Under Secretary may require deployment of explosive detection equipment described in paragraph (1) if the Under Secretary decides that deployment will enhance aviation security significantly. In making that decision, the Under Secretary shall consider factors such as the ability of the equipment alone, or as part of an integrated system, to detect under realistic air carrier operating conditions the amounts, configurations, and types of explosive material that would likely be used to cause catastrophic damage to commercial aircraft. The Under Secretary shall notify the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives of a deployment decision made under this paragraph.

(3) Until such time as the Under Secretary determines that equipment certified under paragraph (1) is commercially available and has successfully completed operational testing as provided in paragraph (1), the Under Secretary shall facilitate the deployment of such approved commercially available explosive detection devices as the Under Secretary determines will enhance aviation security significantly. The Under Secretary shall require that equipment deployed under this paragraph be replaced by equipment certified under paragraph (1) when equipment

certified under paragraph (1) becomes commercially available. The Under Secretary is authorized, based on operational considerations at individual airports, to waive the required installation of commercially available equipment under paragraph (1) in the interests of aviation security. The Under Secretary may permit the requirements of this paragraph to be met at airports by the deployment of dogs or other appropriate animals to supplement equipment for screening passengers, baggage, mail, or cargo for explosives or weapons.

(4) This subsection does not prohibit the Under Secretary from purchasing or deploying explosive detection equipment described in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(b) GRANTS.—The Secretary of Transportation may provide grants to continue the Explosive Detection K-9 Team Training Program to detect explosives at airports and on aircraft.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1214; Pub. L. 104-264, title III, §305(a), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3252; Pub. L. 104-287, §5(9), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3389; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §101(f)(2), (7), (9), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44913(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1358c(a), (b).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §320; added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-604, §108, 104 Stat. 3077.
44913(a)(2) ..	49 App.:1358c(c).	Sept. 3, 1982, Pub. L. 97-248, §529, 96 Stat. 699; Dec. 30, 1987, Pub. L. 100-223, §114, 101 Stat. 1505.
44913(a)(3) ..	49 App.:1358c(d).	
44913(b)	49 App.:2225.	

In subsection (a), the words “after November 16, 1990” are omitted as executed. The words “The Administrator shall base the certification on” are substituted for “based on” because of the restatement.

In subsection (b), the words “but not be limited to” are omitted as unnecessary.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(9), substituted “of Transportation for Security” for “of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in two places.

Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(2), substituted “of the Transportation Security Administration” for “of the Administration” in second sentence.

Subsec. (a)(2) to (4). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” wherever appearing.

1996—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 104-287 substituted “Transportation and Infrastructure” for “Public Works and Transportation”.

Subsec. (a)(3), (4). Pub. L. 104-264 added par. (3) and redesignated former par. (3) as (4).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Except as otherwise specifically provided, amendment by Pub. L. 104-264 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administra-

tion of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

WEAPONS AND EXPLOSIVE DETECTION STUDY

Section 303 of Pub. L. 104-264 provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall enter into an arrangement with the Director of the National Academy of Sciences (or if the National Academy of Sciences is not available, the head of another equivalent entity) to conduct a study in accordance to this section.

“(b) PANEL OF EXPERTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out a study under this section, the Director of the National Academy of Sciences (or the head of another equivalent entity) shall establish a panel (hereinafter in this section referred to as the ‘panel’).

“(2) EXPERTISE.—Each member of the panel shall have expertise in weapons and explosive detection technology, security, air carrier and airport operations, or another appropriate area. The Director of the National Academy of Sciences (or the head of another equivalent entity) shall ensure that the panel has an appropriate number of representatives of the areas specified in the preceding sentence.

“(c) STUDY.—The panel, in consultation with the National Science and Technology Council, representatives of appropriate Federal agencies, and appropriate members of the private sector, shall—

“(1) assess the weapons and explosive detection technologies that are available at the time of the study that are capable of being effectively deployed in commercial aviation;

“(2) determine how the technologies referred to in paragraph (1) may more effectively be used for promotion and improvement of security at airport and aviation facilities and other secured areas;

“(3) assess the cost and advisability of requiring hardened cargo containers as a way to enhance aviation security and reduce the required sensitivity of bomb detection equipment; and

“(4) on the basis of the assessments and determinations made under paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), identify the most promising technologies for the improvement of the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of weapons and explosive detection.

“(d) COOPERATION.—The National Science and Technology Council shall take such actions as may be necessary to facilitate, to the maximum extent practicable and upon request of the Director of the National Academy of Sciences (or the head of another equivalent entity), the cooperation of representatives of appropriate Federal agencies, as provided for in subsection (c), in providing the panel, for the study under this section—

“(1) expertise; and

“(2) to the extent allowable by law, resources and facilities.

“(e) REPORTS.—The Director of the National Academy of Sciences (or the head of another equivalent entity) shall, pursuant to an arrangement entered into under subsection (a), submit to the Administrator such reports as the Administrator considers to be appropriate. Upon receipt of a report under this subsection, the Administrator shall submit a copy of the report to the appropriate committees of Congress.

“(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated for each of fiscal years 1997 through 2001 such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 106 of this title; title 26 section 4261.

§ 44914. Airport construction guidelines

In consultation with air carriers, airport authorities, and others the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security considers appropriate, the Under Secretary shall develop guidelines for airport design and construction to allow for maximum security enhancement. In developing the guidelines, the Under Secretary shall consider the results of the assessment carried out under section 44904(a) of this title.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1214; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §101(f)(7), (9), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44914	49 App.:1357 (note). 49 App.:1432(d).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-604, §106(f), 104 Stat. 3075. Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §612(d); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-604, §110(a), 104 Stat. 3080.

The words “In developing the guidelines” are substituted for “In developing airport construction guidelines under subsection (d) of section 612 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958, as added by section 110 of this Act” in section 106(f) of the Aviation Security Improvement Act of 1990 (Public Law 101-604, 104 Stat. 3075) to eliminate unnecessary words.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107-71 substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” wherever appearing and “of Transportation for Security” for “of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

§ 44915. Exemptions

The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security may exempt from sections 44901, 44903(a)–(c) and (e), 44906, 44935, and 44936 of this title airports in Alaska served only by air carriers that—

(1) hold certificates issued under section 41102 of this title;

(2) operate aircraft with certificates for a maximum gross takeoff weight of less than 12,500 pounds; and

(3) board passengers, or load property intended to be carried in an aircraft cabin, that will be screened under section 44901 of this title at another airport in Alaska before the passengers board, or the property is loaded on, an aircraft for a place outside Alaska.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1215; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §101(f)(7), (9), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44915	49 App.:1358.	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §317; added July 12, 1976, Pub. L. 94-353, §17(a), 90 Stat. 882.

In clause (1), the word “issued” is substituted for “granted” for consistency in this part. The words “by the Civil Aeronautics Board” are omitted as surplus.

Clause (3) is substituted for 49 App.:1358 (words after 3d comma) for consistency in the revised title.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107-71 substituted “Under Secretary of Transportation for Security” for “Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration” in introductory provisions.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 106 of this title.

§ 44916. Assessments and evaluations

(a) PERIODIC ASSESSMENTS.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall require each air carrier and airport (including the airport owner or operator in cooperation with the air carriers and vendors serving each airport) that provides for intrastate, interstate, or foreign air transportation to conduct periodic vulnerability assessments of the security systems of that air carrier or airport, respectively. The Transportation Security Administration shall perform periodic audits of such assessments.

(b) INVESTIGATIONS.—The Under Secretary shall conduct periodic and unannounced inspections of security systems of airports and air carriers to determine the effectiveness and vulnerabilities of such systems. To the extent allowable by law, the Under Secretary may provide for anonymous tests of those security systems.

(Added Pub. L. 104-264, title III, §312(a), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3253; amended Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §101(f)(3), (7), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603.)

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(3), substituted “Under Secretary of Transportation for Security” for “Administrator” in first sentence and “Transportation Security Administration” for “Administration” in second sentence.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in two places.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Except as otherwise specifically provided, section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see

section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 106 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

§ 44917. Deployment of Federal air marshals

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security under the authority provided by section 44903(d)—

(1) may provide for deployment of Federal air marshals on every passenger flight of air carriers in air transportation or intrastate air transportation;

(2) shall provide for deployment of Federal air marshals on every such flight determined by the Secretary to present high security risks;

(3) shall provide for appropriate training, supervision, and equipment of Federal air marshals;

(4) shall require air carriers providing flights described in paragraph (1) to provide seating for a Federal air marshal on any such flight without regard to the availability of seats on the flight and at no cost to the United States Government or the marshal;

(5) may require air carriers to provide, on a space-available basis, to an off-duty Federal air marshal a seat on a flight to the airport nearest the marshal’s home at no cost to the marshal or the United States Government if the marshal is traveling to that airport after completing his or her security duties;

(6) may enter into agreements with Federal, State, and local agencies under which appropriately-trained law enforcement personnel from such agencies, when traveling on a flight of an air carrier, will carry a firearm and be prepared to assist Federal air marshals;

(7) shall establish procedures to ensure that Federal air marshals are made aware of any armed or unarmed law enforcement personnel on board an aircraft; and

(8) may appoint—

(A) an individual who is a retired law enforcement officer;

(B) an individual who is a retired member of the Armed Forces; and

(C) an individual who has been furloughed from an air carrier crew position in the 1-year period beginning on September 11, 2001,

as a Federal air marshal, regardless of age, if the individual otherwise meets the background and fitness qualifications required for Federal air marshals.

(b) LONG DISTANCE FLIGHTS.—In making the determination under subsection (a)(2), nonstop, long distance flights, such as those targeted on September 11, 2001, should be a priority.

(c) INTERIM MEASURES.—Until the Under Secretary completes implementation of subsection

(a), the Under Secretary may use, after consultation with and concurrence of the heads of other Federal agencies and departments, personnel from those agencies and departments, on a nonreimbursable basis, to provide air marshal service.

(Added Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §105(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 606.)

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

§ 44918. Crew training

(a) BASIC SECURITY TRAINING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each air carrier providing scheduled passenger air transportation shall carry out a training program for flight and cabin crew members to prepare the crew members for potential threat conditions.

(2) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—An air carrier training program under this subsection shall include, at a minimum, elements that address each of the following:

(A) Recognizing suspicious activities and determining the seriousness of any occurrence.

(B) Crew communication and coordination.

(C) The proper commands to give passengers and attackers.

(D) Appropriate responses to defend oneself.

(E) Use of protective devices assigned to crew members (to the extent such devices are required by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration or the Under Secretary for Border and Transportation Security of the Department of Homeland Security).

(F) Psychology of terrorists to cope with hijacker behavior and passenger responses.

(G) Situational training exercises regarding various threat conditions.

(H) Flight deck procedures or aircraft maneuvers to defend the aircraft and cabin crew responses to such procedures and maneuvers.

(I) The proper conduct of a cabin search, including explosive device recognition.

(J) Any other subject matter considered appropriate by the Under Secretary.

(3) APPROVAL.—An air carrier training program under this subsection shall be subject to approval by the Under Secretary.

(4) MINIMUM STANDARDS.—Not later than one year after the date of enactment of the Vision 100—Century of Aviation Reauthorization Act, the Under Secretary may establish minimum standards for the training provided under this subsection and for recurrent training.

(5) EXISTING PROGRAMS.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (3) and (4), any training program of

an air carrier to prepare flight and cabin crew members for potential threat conditions that was approved by the Administrator or the Under Secretary before the date of enactment of the Vision 100—Century of Aviation Reauthorization Act may continue in effect until disapproved or ordered modified by the Under Secretary.

(6) MONITORING.—The Under Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator, shall monitor air carrier training programs under this subsection and periodically shall review an air carrier's training program to ensure that the program is adequately preparing crew members for potential threat conditions. In determining when an air carrier's training program should be reviewed under this paragraph, the Under Secretary shall consider complaints from crew members. The Under Secretary shall ensure that employees responsible for monitoring the training programs have the necessary resources and knowledge.

(7) UPDATES.—The Under Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator, shall order air carriers to modify training programs under this subsection to reflect new or different security threats.

(b) ADVANCED SELF-DEFENSE TRAINING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than one year after the date of enactment of the Vision 100—Century of Aviation Reauthorization Act, the Under Secretary shall develop and provide a voluntary training program for flight and cabin crew members of air carriers providing scheduled passenger air transportation.

(2) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—The training program under this subsection shall include both classroom and effective hands-on training in the following elements of self-defense:

(A) Deterring a passenger who might present a threat.

(B) Advanced control, striking, and restraint techniques.

(C) Training to defend oneself against edged or contact weapons.

(D) Methods to subdue and restrain an attacker.

(E) Use of available items aboard the aircraft for self-defense.

(F) Appropriate and effective responses to defend oneself, including the use of force against an attacker.

(G) Any other element of training that the Under Secretary considers appropriate.

(3) PARTICIPATION NOT REQUIRED.—A crew member shall not be required to participate in the training program under this subsection.

(4) COMPENSATION.—Neither the Federal Government nor an air carrier shall be required to compensate a crew member for participating in the training program under this subsection.

(5) FEES.—A crew member shall not be required to pay a fee for the training program under this subsection.

(6) CONSULTATION.—In developing the training program under this subsection, the Under Secretary shall consult with law enforcement personnel and security experts who have expertise in self-defense training, terrorism experts, representatives of air carriers, the di-

rector of self-defense training in the Federal Air Marshals Service, flight attendants, labor organizations representing flight attendants, and educational institutions offering law enforcement training programs.

(7) DESIGNATION OF TSA OFFICIAL.—The Under Secretary shall designate an official in the Transportation Security Administration to be responsible for implementing the training program under this subsection. The official shall consult with air carriers and labor organizations representing crew members before implementing the program to ensure that it is appropriate for situations that may arise on board an aircraft during a flight.

(c) LIMITATION.—Actions by crew members under this section shall be subject to the provisions of section 44903(k).

(Added Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §107(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 610; amended Pub. L. 107–296, title XIV, §1403(a), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2305; Pub. L. 108–176, title VI, §603, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2563.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Vision 100—Century of Aviation Reauthorization Act, referred to in subsecs. (a)(4), (5) and (b)(1), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 108–176, which was approved Dec. 12, 2003.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108–176 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subsecs. (a) to (e) relating to development of detailed guidance for a scheduled passenger air carrier flight and cabin crew training program to prepare crew members for potential threat conditions.

2002—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 107–296 designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted heading, substituted “The Under Secretary” for “The Administrator”, added pars. (2) and (3), and realigned margins.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108–176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108–176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 44940 of this title.

§ 44919. Security screening pilot program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—The Under Secretary shall establish a pilot program under which, upon approval of an application submitted by an operator of an airport, the screening of passengers and property at the airport under section 44901 will be carried out by the screening personnel of a qualified private screening company under a contract entered into with the Under Secretary.

(b) PERIOD OF PILOT PROGRAM.—The pilot program under this section shall begin on the last day of the 1-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this section and end on the last

day of the 3-year period beginning on such date of enactment.

(c) APPLICATIONS.—An operator of an airport may submit to the Under Secretary an application to participate in the pilot program under this section.

(d) SELECTION OF AIRPORTS.—From among applications submitted under subsection (c), the Under Secretary may select for participation in the pilot program not more than 1 airport from each of the 5 airport security risk categories, as defined by the Under Secretary.

(e) SUPERVISION OF SCREENED PERSONNEL.—The Under Secretary shall provide Federal Government supervisors to oversee all screening at each airport participating in the pilot program under this section and provide Federal Government law enforcement officers at the airport pursuant to this chapter.

(f) QUALIFIED PRIVATE SCREENING COMPANY.—A private screening company is qualified to provide screening services at an airport participating in the pilot program under this section if the company will only employ individuals to provide such services who meet all the requirements of this chapter applicable to Federal Government personnel who perform screening services at airports under this chapter and will provide compensation and other benefits to such individuals that are not less than the level of compensation and other benefits provided to such Federal Government personnel in accordance with this chapter.

(g) STANDARDS FOR PRIVATE SCREENING COMPANIES.—The Under Secretary may enter into a contract with a private screening company to provide screening at an airport participating in the pilot program under this section only if the Under Secretary determines and certifies to Congress that the private screening company is owned and controlled by a citizen of the United States, to the extent that the Under Secretary determines that there are private screening companies owned and controlled by such citizens.

(h) TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS.—The Under Secretary may terminate any contract entered into with a private screening company to provide screening services at an airport under the pilot program if the Under Secretary finds that the company has failed repeatedly to comply with any standard, regulation, directive, order, law, or contract applicable to the hiring or training of personnel to provide such services or to the provision of screening at the airport.

(i) ELECTION.—If a contract is in effect with respect to screening at an airport under the pilot program on the last day of the 3-year period beginning on the date of enactment of this section, the operator of the airport may elect to continue to have such screening carried out by the screening personnel of a qualified private screening company under a contract entered into with the Under Secretary under section 44920 or by Federal Government personnel in accordance with this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §108(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 611.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsecs. (b) and (i), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107-71, which was approved Nov. 19, 2001.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 44901 of this title.

§ 44920. Security screening opt-out program

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—On or after the last day of the 2-year period beginning on the date on which the Under Secretary transmits to Congress the certification required by section 110(c) of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, an operator of an airport may submit to the Under Secretary an application to have the screening of passengers and property at the airport under section 44901 to be carried out by the screening personnel of a qualified private screening company under a contract entered into with the Under Secretary.

(b) **APPROVAL OF APPLICATIONS.**—The Under Secretary may approve any application submitted under subsection (a).

(c) **QUALIFIED PRIVATE SCREENING COMPANY.**—A private screening company is qualified to provide screening services at an airport under this section if the company will only employ individuals to provide such services who meet all the requirements of this chapter applicable to Federal Government personnel who perform screening services at airports under this chapter and will provide compensation and other benefits to such individuals that are not less than the level of compensation and other benefits provided to such Federal Government personnel in accordance with this chapter.

(d) **STANDARDS FOR PRIVATE SCREENING COMPANIES.**—The Under Secretary may enter into a contract with a private screening company to provide screening at an airport under this section only if the Under Secretary determines and certifies to Congress that—

(1) the level of screening services and protection provided at the airport under the contract will be equal to or greater than the level that would be provided at the airport by Federal Government personnel under this chapter; and

(2) the private screening company is owned and controlled by a citizen of the United States, to the extent that the Under Secretary determines that there are private screening companies owned and controlled by such citizens.

(e) **SUPERVISION OF SCREENED PERSONNEL.**—The Under Secretary shall provide Federal Government supervisors to oversee all screening at each airport at which screening services are pro-

vided under this section and provide Federal Government law enforcement officers at the airport pursuant to this chapter.

(f) **TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS.**—The Under Secretary may terminate any contract entered into with a private screening company to provide screening services at an airport under this section if the Under Secretary finds that the company has failed repeatedly to comply with any standard, regulation, directive, order, law, or contract applicable to the hiring or training of personnel to provide such services or to the provision of screening at the airport.

(Added Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §108(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 612.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 110(c) of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, referred to in subsec. (a), is section 110(c) of Pub. L. 107-71, which is set out as a note under section 44901 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 44901, 44919 of this title.

§ 44921. Federal flight deck officer program

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall establish a program to deputize volunteer pilots of air carriers providing air transportation or intrastate air transportation as Federal law enforcement officers to defend the flight decks of aircraft of such air carriers against acts of criminal violence or air piracy. Such officers shall be known as “Federal flight deck officers”.

(b) **PROCEDURAL REQUIREMENTS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Not later than 3 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Under Secretary shall establish procedural requirements to carry out the program under this section.

(2) **COMMENCEMENT OF PROGRAM.**—Beginning 3 months after the date of enactment of this section, the Under Secretary shall begin the process of training and deputizing pilots who are qualified to be Federal flight deck officers as Federal flight deck officers under the program.

(3) **ISSUES TO BE ADDRESSED.**—The procedural requirements established under paragraph (1) shall address the following issues:

(A) The type of firearm to be used by a Federal flight deck officer.

(B) The type of ammunition to be used by a Federal flight deck officer.

(C) The standards and training needed to qualify and requalify as a Federal flight deck officer.

(D) The placement of the firearm of a Federal flight deck officer on board the aircraft to ensure both its security and its ease of retrieval in an emergency.

(E) An analysis of the risk of catastrophic failure of an aircraft as a result of the discharge (including an accidental discharge) of a firearm to be used in the program into the avionics, electrical systems, or other sensitive areas of the aircraft.

(F) The division of responsibility between pilots in the event of an act of criminal violence or air piracy if only 1 pilot is a Federal flight deck officer and if both pilots are Federal flight deck officers.

(G) Procedures for ensuring that the firearm of a Federal flight deck officer does not leave the cockpit if there is a disturbance in the passenger cabin of the aircraft or if the pilot leaves the cockpit for personal reasons.

(H) Interaction between a Federal flight deck officer and a Federal air marshal on board the aircraft.

(I) The process for selection of pilots to participate in the program based on their fitness to participate in the program, including whether an additional background check should be required beyond that required by section 44936(a)(1).

(J) Storage and transportation of firearms between flights, including international flights, to ensure the security of the firearms, focusing particularly on whether such security would be enhanced by requiring storage of the firearm at the airport when the pilot leaves the airport to remain overnight away from the pilot's base airport.

(K) Methods for ensuring that security personnel will be able to identify whether a pilot is authorized to carry a firearm under the program.

(L) Methods for ensuring that pilots (including Federal flight deck officers) will be able to identify whether a passenger is a law enforcement officer who is authorized to carry a firearm aboard the aircraft.

(M) Any other issues that the Under Secretary considers necessary.

(N) The Under Secretary's decisions regarding the methods for implementing each of the foregoing procedural requirements shall be subject to review only for abuse of discretion.

(4) PREFERENCE.—In selecting pilots to participate in the program, the Under Secretary shall give preference to pilots who are former military or law enforcement personnel.

(5) CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—Notwithstanding section 552 of title 5 but subject to section 40119 of this title, information developed under paragraph (3)(E) shall not be disclosed.

(6) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The Under Secretary shall provide notice to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate after completing the analysis required by paragraph (3)(E).

(7) MINIMIZATION OF RISK.—If the Under Secretary determines as a result of the analysis under paragraph (3)(E) that there is a signifi-

cant risk of the catastrophic failure of an aircraft as a result of the discharge of a firearm, the Under Secretary shall take such actions as may be necessary to minimize that risk.

(c) TRAINING, SUPERVISION, AND EQUIPMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary shall only be obligated to provide the training, supervision, and equipment necessary for a pilot to be a Federal flight deck officer under this section at no expense to the pilot or the air carrier employing the pilot.

(2) TRAINING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary shall base the requirements for the training of Federal flight deck officers under subsection (b) on the training standards applicable to Federal air marshals; except that the Under Secretary shall take into account the differing roles and responsibilities of Federal flight deck officers and Federal air marshals.

(B) ELEMENTS.—The training of a Federal flight deck officer shall include, at a minimum, the following elements:

(i) Training to ensure that the officer achieves the level of proficiency with a firearm required under subparagraph (C)(i).

(ii) Training to ensure that the officer maintains exclusive control over the officer's firearm at all times, including training in defensive maneuvers.

(iii) Training to assist the officer in determining when it is appropriate to use the officer's firearm and when it is appropriate to use less than lethal force.

(C) TRAINING IN USE OF FIREARMS.—

(i) STANDARD.—In order to be deputized as a Federal flight deck officer, a pilot must achieve a level of proficiency with a firearm that is required by the Under Secretary. Such level shall be comparable to the level of proficiency required of Federal air marshals.

(ii) CONDUCT OF TRAINING.—The training of a Federal flight deck officer in the use of a firearm may be conducted by the Under Secretary or by a firearms training facility approved by the Under Secretary.

(iii) REQUALIFICATION.—The Under Secretary shall require a Federal flight deck officer to requalify to carry a firearm under the program. Such requalification shall occur at an interval required by the Under Secretary.

(d) DEPUTIZATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary may deputize, as a Federal flight deck officer under this section, a pilot who submits to the Under Secretary a request to be such an officer and whom the Under Secretary determines is qualified to be such an officer.

(2) QUALIFICATION.—A pilot is qualified to be a Federal flight deck officer under this section if—

(A) the pilot is employed by an air carrier;

(B) the Under Secretary determines (in the Under Secretary's discretion) that the pilot meets the standards established by the Under Secretary for being such an officer; and

(C) the Under Secretary determines that the pilot has completed the training required by the Under Secretary.

(3) DEPUTIZATION BY OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The Under Secretary may request another Federal agency to deputize, as Federal flight deck officers under this section, those pilots that the Under Secretary determines are qualified to be such officers.

(4) REVOCATION.—The Under Secretary may,¹ (in the Under Secretary's discretion) revoke the deputization of a pilot as a Federal flight deck officer if the Under Secretary finds that the pilot is no longer qualified to be such an officer.

(e) COMPENSATION.—Pilots participating in the program under this section shall not be eligible for compensation from the Federal Government for services provided as a Federal flight deck officer. The Federal Government and air carriers shall not be obligated to compensate a pilot for participating in the program or for the pilot's training or qualification and requalification to carry firearms under the program.

(f) AUTHORITY TO CARRY FIREARMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary shall authorize a Federal flight deck officer to carry a firearm while engaged in providing air transportation or intrastate air transportation. Notwithstanding subsection (c)(1), the officer may purchase a firearm and carry that firearm aboard an aircraft of which the officer is the pilot in accordance with this section if the firearm is of a type that may be used under the program.

(2) PREEMPTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal or State law, a Federal flight deck officer, whenever necessary to participate in the program, may carry a firearm in any State and from 1 State to another State.

(3) CARRYING FIREARMS OUTSIDE UNITED STATES.—In consultation with the Secretary of State, the Under Secretary may take such action as may be necessary to ensure that a Federal flight deck officer may carry a firearm in a foreign country whenever necessary to participate in the program.

(g) AUTHORITY TO USE FORCE.—Notwithstanding section 44903(d), the Under Secretary shall prescribe the standards and circumstances under which a Federal flight deck officer may use, while the program under this section is in effect, force (including lethal force) against an individual in the defense of the flight deck of an aircraft in air transportation or intrastate air transportation.

(h) LIMITATION ON LIABILITY.—

(1) LIABILITY OF AIR CARRIERS.—An air carrier shall not be liable for damages in any action brought in a Federal or State court arising out of a Federal flight deck officer's use of or failure to use a firearm.

(2) LIABILITY OF FEDERAL FLIGHT DECK OFFICERS.—A Federal flight deck officer shall not be liable for damages in any action brought in a Federal or State court arising out of the acts or omissions of the officer in defending the

flight deck of an aircraft against acts of criminal violence or air piracy unless the officer is guilty of gross negligence or willful misconduct.

(3) LIABILITY OF FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—For purposes of an action against the United States with respect to an act or omission of a Federal flight deck officer in defending the flight deck of an aircraft, the officer shall be treated as an employee of the Federal Government under chapter 171 of title 28, relating to tort claims procedure.

(i) PROCEDURES FOLLOWING ACCIDENTAL DISCHARGES.—If an accidental discharge of a firearm under the pilot program results in the injury or death of a passenger or crew member on an aircraft, the Under Secretary—

(1) shall revoke the deputization of the Federal flight deck officer responsible for that firearm if the Under Secretary determines that the discharge was attributable to the negligence of the officer; and

(2) if the Under Secretary determines that a shortcoming in standards, training, or procedures was responsible for the accidental discharge, the Under Secretary² may temporarily suspend the program until the shortcoming is corrected.

(j) LIMITATION ON AUTHORITY OF AIR CARRIERS.—No air carrier shall prohibit or threaten any retaliatory action against a pilot employed by the air carrier from becoming a Federal flight deck officer under this section. No air carrier shall—

(1) prohibit a Federal flight deck officer from piloting an aircraft operated by the air carrier; or

(2) terminate the employment of a Federal flight deck officer, solely on the basis of his or her volunteering for or participating in the program under this section.

(k) APPLICABILITY.—

(1) EXEMPTION.—This section shall not apply to air carriers operating under part 135 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, and to pilots employed by such carriers to the extent that such carriers and pilots are covered by section 135.119 of such title or any successor to such section.

(2) PILOT DEFINED.—The term "pilot" means an individual who has final authority and responsibility for the operation and safety of the flight or any other flight deck crew member.

(3) ALL-CARGO AIR TRANSPORTATION.—In this section, the term "air transportation" includes all-cargo air transportation.

(Added Pub. L. 107-296, title XIV, §1402(a), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2300; amended Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, §609(b), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2570.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), (2), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107-296, which was approved Nov. 25, 2002.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 108-176, §609(b)(1), struck out "passenger" before "air transportation" in two places.

²So in original. The words "the Under Secretary" probably should not appear.

¹So in original. The comma probably should not appear.

Subsec. (k)(2). Pub. L. 108-176, § 609(b)(2), substituted “or any other flight deck crew member” for “or, if more than 1 pilot is required for the operation of the aircraft or by the regulations under which the flight is being conducted, the individual designated as second in command”.

Subsec. (k)(3). Pub. L. 108-176, § 609(b)(3), added par. (3).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as a note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

EQUITABLE IMPLEMENTATION OF 2003 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, § 609(c), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2570, provided that: “In carrying out the amendments made by subsection (d) [probably means subsec. (b)], which amended this section], the Under Secretary for Border and Transportation Security of the Department of Homeland Security shall ensure that passenger and cargo pilots are treated equitably in receiving access to training as Federal flight deck officers.”

TIME FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, § 609(d), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2570, provided that: “The requirements of subsection (e) [section 609 of Pub. L. 108-176 has no subsec. (e)] shall have no effect on the deadlines for implementation contained in section 44921 of title 49, United States Code, as in effect on the day before the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003].”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 44940 of this title.

§ 44922. Deputation of State and local law enforcement officers

(a) DEPUTATION AUTHORITY.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security may deputize a State or local law enforcement officer to carry out Federal airport security duties under this chapter.

(b) FULFILLMENT OF REQUIREMENTS.—A State or local law enforcement officer who is deputized under this section shall be treated as a Federal law enforcement officer for purposes of meeting the requirements of this chapter and other provisions of law to provide Federal law enforcement officers to carry out Federal airport security duties.

(c) AGREEMENTS.—To deputize a State or local law enforcement officer under this section, the Under Secretary shall enter into a voluntary agreement with the appropriate State or local

law enforcement agency that employs the State or local law enforcement officer.

(d) REIMBURSEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary shall reimburse a State or local law enforcement agency for all reasonable, allowable, and allocable costs incurred by the State or local law enforcement agency with respect to a law enforcement officer deputized under this section.

(2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.

(e) FEDERAL TORT CLAIMS ACT.—A State or local law enforcement officer who is deputized under this section shall be treated as an “employee of the Government” for purposes of sections 1346(b), 2401(b), and chapter 171 of title 28, United States Code, while carrying out Federal airport security duties within the course and scope of the officer’s employment, subject to Federal supervision and control, and in accordance with the terms of such deputation.

(f) STATIONING OF OFFICERS.—The Under Secretary may allow law enforcement personnel to be stationed other than at the airport security screening location if that would be preferable for law enforcement purposes and if such personnel would still be able to provide prompt responsiveness to problems occurring at the screening location.

(Added Pub. L. 108-7, div. I, title III, § 351(a), Feb. 20, 2003, 117 Stat. 419.)

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 44940 of this title.

§ 44923. Airport security improvement projects

(a) GRANT AUTHORITY.—Subject to the requirements of this section, the Under Secretary for Border and Transportation Security of the Department of Homeland Security may make grants to airport sponsors—

(1) for projects to replace baggage conveyer systems related to aviation security;

(2) for projects to reconfigure terminal baggage areas as needed to install explosive detection systems;

(3) for projects to enable the Under Secretary to deploy explosive detection systems behind the ticket counter, in the baggage sorting area, or in line with the baggage handling system; and

(4) for other airport security capital improvement projects.

(b) APPLICATIONS.—A sponsor seeking a grant under this section shall submit to the Under Secretary an application in such form and containing such information as the Under Secretary prescribes.

(c) APPROVAL.—The Under Secretary, after consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, may approve an application of a sponsor for a grant under this section only if the Under Secretary determines that the project will improve security at an airport or improve the efficiency of the airport without lessening security.

(d) LETTERS OF INTENT.—

(1) ISSUANCE.—The Under Secretary may issue a letter of intent to a sponsor commit-

ting to obligate from future budget authority an amount, not more than the Federal Government's share of the project's cost, for an airport security improvement project (including interest costs and costs of formulating the project).

(2) SCHEDULE.—A letter of intent under this subsection shall establish a schedule under which the Under Secretary will reimburse the sponsor for the Government's share of the project's costs, as amounts become available, if the sponsor, after the Under Secretary issues the letter, carries out the project without receiving amounts under this section.

(3) NOTICE TO UNDER SECRETARY.—A sponsor that has been issued a letter of intent under this subsection shall notify the Under Secretary of the sponsor's intent to carry out a project before the project begins.

(4) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The Under Secretary shall transmit to the Committees on Appropriations and Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Appropriations and Commerce, Science and Transportation of the Senate a written notification at least 3 days before the issuance of a letter of intent under this section.

(5) LIMITATIONS.—A letter of intent issued under this subsection is not an obligation of the Government under section 1501 of title 31, and the letter is not deemed to be an administrative commitment for financing. An obligation or administrative commitment may be made only as amounts are provided in authorization and appropriations laws.

(6) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit the obligation of amounts pursuant to a letter of intent under this subsection in the same fiscal year as the letter of intent is issued.

(e) FEDERAL SHARE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Government's share of the cost of a project under this section shall be 90 percent for a project at a medium or large hub airport and 95 percent for a project at any other airport.

(2) EXISTING LETTERS OF INTENT.—The Under Secretary shall revise letters of intent issued before the date of enactment of this section to reflect the cost share established in this subsection with respect to grants made after September 30, 2003.

(f) SPONSOR DEFINED.—In this section, the term "sponsor" has the meaning given that term in section 47102.

(g) APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements that apply to grants and letters of intent issued under chapter 471 (other than section 47102(3)) shall apply to grants and letters of intent issued under this section.

(h) AVIATION SECURITY CAPITAL FUND.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is established within the Department of Homeland Security a fund to be known as the Aviation Security Capital Fund. The first \$250,000,000 derived from fees received under section 44940(a)(1) in each of fiscal years 2004 through 2007 shall be available to be deposited in the Fund. The Under Sec-

retary shall impose the fee authorized by section 44940(a)(1) so as to collect at least \$250,000,000 in each of such fiscal years for deposit into the Fund. Amounts in the Fund shall be available to the Under Secretary to make grants under this section.

(2) ALLOCATIONS.—Of the amount made available under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year, \$125,000,000 shall be allocated in such a manner that—

(A) 40 percent shall be made available for large hub airports;

(B) 20 percent shall be made available for medium hub airports;

(C) 15 percent shall be made available for small hub airports and nonhub airports; and

(D) 25 percent shall be distributed by the Secretary to any airport on the basis of aviation security risks.

(3) DISCRETIONARY GRANTS.—Of the amount made available under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year, \$125,000,000 shall be used to make discretionary grants, with priority given to fulfilling intentions to obligate under letters of intent issued under subsection (d).

(i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to amounts made available under subsection (h), there is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section \$250,000,000 for each of fiscal years 2004 through 2007. Such sums shall remain available until expended.

(2) ALLOCATIONS.—50 percent of amounts appropriated pursuant to this subsection for a fiscal year shall be used for making allocations under subsection (h)(2) and 50 percent of such amounts shall be used for making discretionary grants under subsection (h)(3).

(Added Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, § 605(a), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2566.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (e)(2), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 108-176, which was approved Dec. 12, 2003.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as an Effective Date of 2003 Amendment note under section 106 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 44940 of this title.

§ 44924. Repair station security

(a) SECURITY REVIEW AND AUDIT.—To ensure the security of maintenance and repair work conducted on air carrier aircraft and components at foreign repair stations, the Under Secretary for Border and Transportation Security of the Department of Homeland Security, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall complete a security review and audit of foreign repair stations that are certified by the Administrator under part 145 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, and that work on air carrier aircraft

and components. The review shall be completed not later than 18 months after the date on which the Under Secretary issues regulations under subsection (f).

(b) ADDRESSING SECURITY CONCERNS.—The Under Secretary shall require a foreign repair station to address the security issues and vulnerabilities identified in a security audit conducted under subsection (a) within 90 days of providing notice to the repair station of the security issues and vulnerabilities so identified and shall notify the Administrator that a deficiency was identified in the security audit.

(c) SUSPENSIONS AND REVOCATIONS OF CERTIFICATES.—

(1) FAILURE TO CARRY OUT EFFECTIVE SECURITY MEASURES.—If, after the 90th day on which a notice is provided to a foreign repair station under subsection (b), the Under Secretary determines that the foreign repair station does not maintain and carry out effective security measures, the Under Secretary shall notify the Administrator of the determination. Upon receipt of the determination, the Administrator shall suspend the certification of the repair station until such time as the Under Secretary determines that the repair station maintains and carries out effective security measures and transmits the determination to the Administrator.

(2) IMMEDIATE SECURITY RISK.—If the Under Secretary determines that a foreign repair station poses an immediate security risk, the Under Secretary shall notify the Administrator of the determination. Upon receipt of the determination, the Administrator shall revoke the certification of the repair station.

(3) PROCEDURES FOR APPEALS.—The Under Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator, shall establish procedures for appealing a revocation of a certificate under this subsection.

(d) FAILURE TO MEET AUDIT DEADLINE.—If the security audits required by subsection (a) are not completed on or before the date that is 18 months after the date on which the Under Secretary issues regulations under subsection (f), the Administrator shall be barred from certifying any foreign repair station until such audits are completed for existing stations.

(e) PRIORITY FOR AUDITS.—In conducting the audits described in subsection (a), the Under Secretary and the Administrator shall give priority to foreign repair stations located in countries identified by the Government as posing the most significant security risks.

(f) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 240 days after the date of enactment of this section, the Under Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator, shall issue final regulations to ensure the security of foreign and domestic aircraft repair stations.

(g) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—If the Under Secretary does not issue final regulations before the deadline specified in subsection (f), the Under Secretary shall transmit to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a report containing an explanation as to why the deadline was not met and a schedule for issuing the final regulations.

(Added Pub. L. 108–176, title VI, §611(b)(1), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2571.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (f), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 108–176, which was approved Dec. 12, 2003.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108–176, set out as an Effective Date of 2003 Amendment note under section 106 of this title.

SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATION AND PERSONNEL

[[§ 44931, 44932. Repealed. Pub. L. 107–71, title I, § 101(f)(6), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603]

Section 44931, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1215, related to the Director of Intelligence and Security.

Section 44932, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1215; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §110(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 614, related to the Assistant Administrator for Civil Aviation Security.

§ 44933. Federal Security Managers

(a) ESTABLISHMENT, DESIGNATION, AND STATIONING.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall establish the position of Federal Security Manager at each airport in the United States described in section 44903(c). The Under Secretary shall designate individuals as Managers for, and station those Managers at, those airports.

(b) DUTIES AND POWERS.—The Manager at each airport shall—

(1) oversee the screening of passengers and property at the airport; and

(2) carry out other duties prescribed by the Under Secretary.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1216; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §§101(f)(4), 103, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603, 605.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44933(a)	49 App.:1358b(a)(1), (2), (4).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §319(a); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §104, 104 Stat. 3070.
44933(b)	49 App.:1358b(a)(3).	
44933(c)	49 App.:1358b(a)(5).	

In subsection (a), the words “Not later than 90 days after November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete. The words “The Administrator shall designate individuals as Managers for, and station those Managers at, those airports” are substituted for “and shall begin designating persons as such Managers and stationing such Managers at such airports” for clarity and because of the restatement. The words “and designate a current field employee of the Administration as a Manager” are substituted for “assign the functions and responsibilities described in this section to existing Federal Aviation Administration field personnel and designate such personnel accordingly” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “to the office of” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “Not later than 1 year after November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete. The words “Secretary of Transportation” are substituted for “Department of Transportation” because of 49:102.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “The Manager at each airport shall” are substituted for “The responsibilities of a Federal Security Manager shall include the following” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clause (2)(A), the words “air carrier” are substituted for “such air carrier” because this is the first time the term is used in the source provisions. In clause (3), the words “United States Government” are substituted for “Federal” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. In clause (7), the words “other Managers” are substituted for “Federal Security Managers at other airports, as appropriate” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c), the words “duties and powers” are substituted for “responsibilities” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107-71, §103, amended section generally, substituting provisions relating to designation, establishment, and stationing procedures and duties and powers for provisions which contained a more detailed listing of responsibilities and a prohibition against a Civil Aviation Security Field Officer being assigned security duties and powers at an airport having a Manager.

Subsec. (a), Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(4), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Assistant Administrator for Civil Aviation Security”.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 114, 44934 of this title.

§ 44934. Foreign Security Liaison Officers

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT, DESIGNATION, AND STATIONING.**—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall establish the position of Foreign Security Liaison Officer for each airport outside the United States at which the Under Secretary decides an Officer is necessary for air transportation security. In coordination with the Secretary of State, the Under Secretary shall designate an Officer for each of those airports. In coordination with the Secretary, the Under Secretary shall designate an Officer for each of those airports where extraordinary security measures are in place. The Secretary shall give high priority to stationing those Officers.

(b) **DUTIES AND POWERS.**—An Officer reports directly to the Under Secretary. The Officer at each airport shall—

(1) serve as the liaison of the Under Secretary to foreign security authorities (including governments of foreign countries and foreign airport authorities) in carrying out United States Government security requirements at that airport; and

(2) to the extent practicable, carry out duties and powers referred to in section 44933(b) of this title.

(c) **COORDINATION OF ACTIVITIES.**—The activities of each Officer shall be coordinated with the chief of the diplomatic mission of the United States to which the Officer is assigned. Activities of an Officer under this section shall be consistent with the duties and powers of the Secretary and the chief of mission to a foreign country under section 103 of the Omnibus Diplomatic Security and Antiterrorism Act of 1986 (22 U.S.C. 4802) and section 207 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3927).

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1217; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §101(f)(4), (5), (7), (9), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44934(a)	49 App.:1358b(b)(1), (2).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §319(b); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-604, §104, 104 Stat. 3071.
44934(b)	49 App.:1358b(b)(3), (4).	
44934(c)	49 App.:1358b(b)(5).	

In subsection (a), the words “Not later than 90 days after November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete. The words “shall designate” are substituted for “shall begin assigning” for consistency with the source provisions restated in section 44933 of the revised title and because of the restatement. The words “Not later than 2 years after November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete. The word “designate” is substituted for “assign” for consistency with the source provisions restated in section 44933 of the revised title. The words “outside the United States” are omitted as unnecessary.

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the words “to the office of” are omitted as unnecessary. In clause (1), the words “governments of foreign countries and foreign airport authorities” are substituted for “foreign governments and airport authorities” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. In clause (2), the words “duties and powers” are substituted for “responsibilities” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (c), the words “duties and powers” are substituted for “authorities” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (a), Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), (9), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” wherever appearing and “of Transportation for Security” for “of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

Subsec. (b), Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(4), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Assistant Administrator for Civil Aviation Security” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1), Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(5), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Assistant Administrator”.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 106 of this title.

§ 44935. Employment standards and training

(a) EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall prescribe standards for the employment and continued employment of, and contracting for, air carrier personnel and, as appropriate, airport security personnel. The standards shall include—

- (1) minimum training requirements for new employees;
- (2) retraining requirements;
- (3) minimum staffing levels;
- (4) minimum language skills; and
- (5) minimum education levels for employees, when appropriate.

(b) REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATIONS.—In coordination with air carriers, airport operators, and other interested persons, the Under Secretary shall review issues related to human performance in the aviation security system to maximize that performance. When the review is completed, the Under Secretary shall recommend guidelines and prescribe appropriate changes in existing procedures to improve that performance.

(c) SECURITY PROGRAM TRAINING, STANDARDS, AND QUALIFICATIONS.—(1) The Under Secretary—

(A) may train individuals employed to carry out a security program under section 44903(c) of this title; and

(B) shall prescribe uniform training standards and uniform minimum qualifications for individuals eligible for that training.

(2) The Under Secretary may authorize reimbursement for travel, transportation, and subsistence expenses for security training of non-United States Government domestic and foreign individuals whose services will contribute significantly to carrying out civil aviation security programs. To the extent practicable, air travel reimbursed under this paragraph shall be on air carriers.

(d) EDUCATION AND TRAINING STANDARDS FOR SECURITY COORDINATORS, SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL, AND PILOTS.—(1) The Under Secretary shall prescribe standards for educating and training—

(A) ground security coordinators;

(B) security supervisory personnel; and

(C) airline pilots as in-flight security coordinators.

(2) The standards shall include initial training, retraining, and continuing education requirements and methods. Those requirements and methods shall be used annually to measure the performance of ground security coordinators and security supervisory personnel.

(e) SECURITY SCREENERS.—

(1) TRAINING PROGRAM.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall establish a program for the hiring and training of security screening personnel.

(2) HIRING.—

(A) QUALIFICATIONS.—Within 30 days after the date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, the Under Secretary shall establish qualification standards for individuals to be hired by the United States as security screening personnel. Notwithstanding any provision of law, those standards shall require, at a minimum, an individual—

(i) to have a satisfactory or better score on a Federal security screening personnel selection examination;

(ii) to be a citizen of the United States or a national of the United States, as defined in section 1101(a)(22)¹ of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22));

(iii) to meet, at a minimum, the requirements set forth in subsection (f);

(iv) to meet such other qualifications as the Under Secretary may establish; and

(v) to have the ability to demonstrate daily a fitness for duty without any impairment due to illegal drugs, sleep deprivation, medication, or alcohol.

(B) BACKGROUND CHECKS.—The Under Secretary shall require that an individual to be hired as a security screener undergo an employment investigation (including a criminal history record check) under section 44936(a)(1).

(C) DISQUALIFICATION OF INDIVIDUALS WHO PRESENT NATIONAL SECURITY RISKS.—The Under Secretary, in consultation with the heads of other appropriate Federal agencies, shall establish procedures, in addition to any background check conducted under section 44936, to ensure that no individual who presents a threat to national security is employed as a security screener.

(3) EXAMINATION; REVIEW OF EXISTING RULES.—The Under Secretary shall develop a security screening personnel examination for use in determining the qualification of individuals seeking employment as security screening personnel. The Under Secretary shall also review, and revise as necessary, any standard, rule, or regulation governing the employment of individuals as security screening personnel.

(f) EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS FOR SCREENING PERSONNEL.—

(1) SCREENER REQUIREMENTS.—Notwithstanding any provision of law, an individual may not be deployed as a security screener unless that individual meets the following requirements:

(A) The individual shall possess a high school diploma, a general equivalency diploma, or experience that the Under Secretary has determined to be sufficient for the individual to perform the duties of the position.

(B) The individual shall possess basic aptitudes and physical abilities, including color perception, visual and aural acuity, physical coordination, and motor skills, to the following standards:

(i) Screeners operating screening equipment shall be able to distinguish on the screening equipment monitor the appropriate imaging standard specified by the Under Secretary.

(ii) Screeners operating any screening equipment shall be able to distinguish each color displayed on every type of screening equipment and explain what each color signifies.

¹ So in original. Probably should be section “101(a)(22)”.

(iii) Screeners shall be able to hear and respond to the spoken voice and to audible alarms generated by screening equipment in an active checkpoint environment.

(iv) Screeners performing physical searches or other related operations shall be able to efficiently and thoroughly manipulate and handle such baggage, containers, and other objects subject to security processing.

(v) Screeners who perform pat-downs or hand-held metal detector searches of individuals shall have sufficient dexterity and capability to thoroughly conduct those procedures over an individual's entire body.

(C) The individual shall be able to read, speak, and write English well enough to—

(i) carry out written and oral instructions regarding the proper performance of screening duties;

(ii) read English language identification media, credentials, airline tickets, and labels on items normally encountered in the screening process;

(iii) provide direction to and understand and answer questions from English-speaking individuals undergoing screening; and

(iv) write incident reports and statements and log entries into security records in the English language.

(D) The individual shall have satisfactorily completed all initial, recurrent, and appropriate specialized training required by the security program, except as provided in paragraph (3).

(2) VETERANS PREFERENCE.—The Under Secretary shall provide a preference for the hiring of an individual as a security screener if the individual is a member or former member of the armed forces and if the individual is entitled, under statute, to retired, retirement, or retainer pay on account of service as a member of the armed forces.

(3) EXCEPTIONS.—An individual who has not completed the training required by this section may be deployed during the on-the-job portion of training to perform functions if that individual—

(A) is closely supervised; and

(B) does not make independent judgments as to whether individuals or property may enter a sterile area or aircraft without further inspection.

(4) REMEDIAL TRAINING.—No individual employed as a security screener may perform a screening function after that individual has failed an operational test related to that function until that individual has successfully completed the remedial training specified in the security program.

(5) ANNUAL PROFICIENCY REVIEW.—The Under Secretary shall provide that an annual evaluation of each individual assigned screening duties is conducted and documented. An individual employed as a security screener may not continue to be employed in that capacity unless the evaluation demonstrates that the individual—

(A) continues to meet all qualifications and standards required to perform a screening function;

(B) has a satisfactory record of performance and attention to duty based on the standards and requirements in the security program; and

(C) demonstrates the current knowledge and skills necessary to courteously, vigilantly, and effectively perform screening functions.

(6) OPERATIONAL TESTING.—In addition to the annual proficiency review conducted under paragraph (5), the Under Secretary shall provide for the operational testing of such personnel.

(g) TRAINING.—

(1) USE OF OTHER AGENCIES.—The Under Secretary may enter into a memorandum of understanding or other arrangement with any other Federal agency or department with appropriate law enforcement responsibilities, to provide personnel, resources, or other forms of assistance in the training of security screening personnel.

(2) TRAINING PLAN.—Within 60 days after the date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, the Under Secretary shall develop a plan for the training of security screening personnel. The plan shall require, at a minimum, that a security screener—

(A) has completed 40 hours of classroom instruction or successfully completed a program that the Under Secretary determines will train individuals to a level of proficiency equivalent to the level that would be achieved by such classroom instruction;

(B) has completed 60 hours of on-the-job instructions; and

(C) has successfully completed an on-the-job training examination prescribed by the Under Secretary.

(3) EQUIPMENT-SPECIFIC TRAINING.—An individual employed as a security screener may not use any security screening device or equipment in the scope of that individual's employment unless the individual has been trained on that device or equipment and has successfully completed a test on the use of the device or equipment.

(h) TECHNOLOGICAL TRAINING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary shall require training to ensure that screeners are proficient in using the most up-to-date new technology and to ensure their proficiency in recognizing new threats and weapons.

(2) PERIODIC ASSESSMENTS.—The Under Secretary shall make periodic assessments to determine if there are dual use items and inform security screening personnel of the existence of such items.

(3) CURRENT LISTS OF DUAL USE ITEMS.—Current lists of dual use items shall be part of the ongoing training for screeners.

(4) DUAL USE DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term “dual use” item means an item that may seem harmless but that may be used as a weapon.

(i)² LIMITATION ON RIGHT TO STRIKE.—An individual that screens passengers or property, or both, at an airport under this section may not participate in a strike, or assert the right to strike, against the person (including a governmental entity) employing such individual to perform such screening.

(j) UNIFORMS.—The Under Secretary shall require any individual who screens passengers and property pursuant to section 44901 to be attired while on duty in a uniform approved by the Under Secretary.

(i)² ACCESSIBILITY OF COMPUTER-BASED TRAINING FACILITIES.—The Under Secretary shall work with air carriers and airports to ensure that computer-based training facilities intended for use by security screeners at an airport regularly serving an air carrier holding a certificate issued by the Secretary of Transportation are conveniently located for that airport and easily accessible.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1217; Pub. L. 106–528, §3, Nov. 22, 2000, 114 Stat. 2519; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §§101(f)(7), (9), 111(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603, 616; Pub. L. 107–296, title XVI, §1603, Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2313.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44935(a)	49 App.:1357(h).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §316(h)–(j); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101–604, §105(a), 104 Stat. 3073.
44935(b)	49 App.:1357(i).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §316(c); added Aug. 5, 1974, Pub. L. 93–366, §202, 88 Stat. 416; Oct. 31, 1992, Pub. L. 102–581, §202, 106 Stat. 4890.
44935(c)	49 App.:1357(c).	
44935(d)	49 App.:1357(j).	

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “Not later than 270 days after November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete. The words “contracting for” are substituted for “contracting of” for clarity and consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (c)(1)(A), the words “individuals employed” are substituted for “personnel employed by him . . . and for other personnel, including State, local, and private law enforcement personnel, whose services may be utilized” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (c)(1)(B), the words “individuals eligible” are substituted for “personnel whose services are utilized to enforce any such transportation security program, including State, local, and private law enforcement personnel . . . for personnel eligible” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the Code.

In subsection (c)(2), the words “under this section” are omitted as unnecessary. The words “United States” before “air carriers” are omitted because of the definition of “air carrier” in section 40102(a) of the revised title.

In subsection (d)(1), before clause (A), the words “Not later than 180 days after November 16, 1990” are omitted as obsolete.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, referred to in subsecs. (e)(2)(A) and

(g)(2), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107–71, which was approved Nov. 19, 2001.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (e)(2)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 107–296 substituted “citizen of the United States or a national of the United States, as defined in section 1101(a)(22) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(22))” for “citizen of the United States”.

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), (9), substituted “Under Secretary of Transportation for Security” for “Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in two places.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in introductory provisions of par. (1) and in par. (2).

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 107–71, §111(a)(2), added subsec. (e) and struck out former subsec. (e) which established training standards for screeners.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 107–71, §111(a)(2), added subsec. (f). Former subsec. (f) redesignated (i).

Pub. L. 107–71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsecs. (g), (h). Pub. L. 107–71, §111(a)(2), added subsecs. (g) and (h).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 107–71, §111(a)(2), added subsec. (i) relating to limitation on right to strike.

Pub. L. 107–71, §111(a)(1), redesignated subsec. (f) as (i) relating to accessibility of computer-based training facilities.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 107–71, §111(a)(2), added subsec. (j). 2000—Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 106–528 added subsecs. (e) and (f).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–296 effective 60 days after Nov. 25, 2002, see section 4 of Pub. L. 107–296, set out as an Effective Date note under section 101 of Title 6, Domestic Security.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106–528 effective 30 days after Nov. 22, 2000, see section 9 of Pub. L. 106–528, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

TRANSITION

Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §111(c), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 620, provided that: “The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall complete the full implementation of section 44935 (e), (f), (g), and (h) of title 49, United States Code, as amended by subsection (a), as soon as is practicable. The Under Secretary may make or continue such arrangements for the training of security screeners under that section as the Under Secretary determines necessary pending full implementation of that section as so amended.”

SCREENER PERSONNEL

Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §111(d), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 620, provided that: “Notwithstanding any other provi-

² So in original. Two subsecs. (i) have been enacted.

sion of law, the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security may employ, appoint, discipline, terminate, and fix the compensation, terms, and conditions of employment of Federal service for such a number of individuals as the Under Secretary determines to be necessary to carry out the screening functions of the Under Secretary under section 44901 of title 49, United States Code. The Under Secretary shall establish levels of compensation and other benefits for individuals so employed."

CERTIFICATION OF SCREENING COMPANIES

Pub. L. 104-264, title III, §302, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3250, provided that: "The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration is directed to certify companies providing security screening and to improve the training and testing of security screeners through development of uniform performance standards for providing security screening services."

STUDIES OF MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR PILOT QUALIFICATIONS AND OF PAY FOR TRAINING

Pub. L. 104-264, title V, §503, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3263, provided that:

"(a) STUDY.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall appoint a task force consisting of appropriate representatives of the aviation industry to conduct—

"(1) a study directed toward the development of—

"(A) standards and criteria for preemployment screening tests measuring the psychomotor coordination, general intellectual capacity, instrument and mechanical comprehension, and physical and mental fitness of an applicant for employment as a pilot by an air carrier; and

"(B) standards and criteria for pilot training facilities to be licensed by the Administrator and which will assure that pilots trained at such facilities meet the preemployment screening standards and criteria described in subparagraph (A); and

"(2) a study to determine if the practice of some air carriers to require employees or prospective employees to pay for the training or experience that is needed to perform flight check duties for an air carrier is in the public interest.

"(b) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 9, 1996], the Administrator shall transmit to Congress a report on the results of the study conducted under subsection (a)(2)."

STUDY OF MINIMUM FLIGHT TIME

Pub. L. 104-264, title V, §504, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3263, provided that:

"(a) STUDY.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall conduct a study to determine whether current minimum flight time requirements applicable to individuals seeking employment as a pilot with an air carrier are sufficient to ensure public safety.

"(b) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 9, 1996], the Administrator shall transmit to Congress a report on the results of the study."

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 114, 40109, 44915, 44936, 44937 of this title.

§ 44936. Employment investigations and restrictions

(a) EMPLOYMENT INVESTIGATION REQUIREMENT.—(1)(A) The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall require by regulation that an employment investigation, including a criminal history record check and a review of available law enforcement data bases and records of other governmental and international

agencies to the extent determined practicable by the Under Secretary of Transportation for Transportation Security,¹ shall be conducted of each individual employed in, or applying for, a position as a security screener under section 44935(e) or a position in which the individual has unescorted access, or may permit other individuals to have unescorted access, to—

(i) aircraft of an air carrier or foreign air carrier; or

(ii) a secured area of an airport in the United States the Under Secretary designates that serves an air carrier or foreign air carrier.

(B) The Under Secretary shall require by regulation that an employment investigation (including a criminal history record check and a review of available law enforcement data bases and records of other governmental and international agencies to the extent determined practicable by the Under Secretary of Transportation for Transportation Security) be conducted for—

(i) individuals who are responsible for screening passengers or property under section 44901 of this title;

(ii) supervisors of the individuals described in clause (i);

(iii) individuals who regularly have escorted access to aircraft of an air carrier or foreign air carrier or a secured area of an airport in the United States the Administrator designates that serves an air carrier or foreign air carrier; and

(iv) such other individuals who exercise security functions associated with baggage or cargo, as the Under Secretary determines is necessary to ensure air transportation security.

(C) BACKGROUND CHECKS OF CURRENT EMPLOYEES.—

(i) A new background check (including a criminal history record check and a review of available law enforcement data bases and records of other governmental and international agencies to the extent determined practicable by the Under Secretary of Transportation for Transportation Security shall be required for any individual who is employed in a position described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) on the date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act.

(ii) The Under Secretary may provide by order (without regard to the provisions of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code) for a phased-in implementation of the requirements of this subparagraph.

(D) EXEMPTION.—An employment investigation, including a criminal history record check, shall not be required under this subsection for an individual who is exempted under section 107.31(m)(1) or (2) of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on November 22, 2000. The Under Secretary shall work with the International Civil Aviation Organization and with appropriate authorities of foreign countries to ensure that individuals exempted under this subparagraph do not pose a threat to aviation or national security.

¹ So in original.

(2) An air carrier, foreign air carrier, airport operator, or government that employs, or authorizes or makes a contract for the services of, an individual in a position described in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall ensure that the investigation the Under Secretary requires is conducted.

(3) The Under Secretary shall provide for the periodic audit of the effectiveness of criminal history record checks conducted under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(b) PROHIBITED EMPLOYMENT.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection, an air carrier, foreign air carrier, airport operator, or government may not employ, or authorize or make a contract for the services of, an individual in a position described in subsection (a)(1) of this section if—

(A) the investigation of the individual required under this section has not been conducted; or

(B) the results of that investigation establish that, in the 10-year period ending on the date of the investigation, the individual was convicted (or found not guilty by reason of insanity) of—

(i) a crime referred to in section 46306, 46308, 46312, 46314, or 46315 or chapter 465 of this title or section 32 of title 18;

(ii) murder;

(iii) assault with intent to murder;

(iv) espionage;

(v) sedition;

(vi) treason;

(vii) rape;

(viii) kidnapping;

(ix) unlawful possession, sale, distribution, or manufacture of an explosive or weapon;

(x) extortion;

(xi) armed or felony unarmed robbery;

(xii) distribution of, or intent to distribute, a controlled substance;

(xiii) a felony involving a threat;

(xiv) a felony involving—

(I) willful destruction of property;

(II) importation or manufacture of a controlled substance;

(III) burglary;

(IV) theft;

(V) dishonesty, fraud, or misrepresentation;

(VI) possession or distribution of stolen property;

(VII) aggravated assault;

(VIII) bribery; and

(IX) illegal possession of a controlled substance punishable by a maximum term of imprisonment of more than 1 year, or any other crime classified as a felony that the Under Secretary determines indicates a propensity for placing contraband aboard an aircraft in return for money; or

(xv) conspiracy to commit any of the acts referred to in clauses (i) through (xiv).

(2) The Under Secretary may specify other factors that are sufficient to prohibit the employment of an individual in a position described in subsection (a)(1) of this section.

(3) An air carrier, foreign air carrier, airport operator, or government may employ, or author-

ize or contract for the services of, an individual in a position described in subsection (a)(1) of this section without carrying out the investigation required under this section, if the Under Secretary approves a plan to employ the individual that provides alternate security arrangements.

(c) FINGERPRINTING AND RECORD CHECK INFORMATION.—(1) If the Under Secretary requires an identification and criminal history record check, to be conducted by the Attorney General, as part of an investigation under this section, the Under Secretary shall designate an individual to obtain fingerprints and submit those fingerprints to the Attorney General. The Attorney General may make the results of a check available to an individual the Under Secretary designates. Before designating an individual to obtain and submit fingerprints or receive results of a check, the Under Secretary shall consult with the Attorney General. All Federal agencies shall cooperate with the Under Secretary and the Under Secretary's designee in the process of collecting and submitting fingerprints.

(2) The Under Secretary shall prescribe regulations on—

(A) procedures for taking fingerprints; and

(B) requirements for using information received from the Attorney General under paragraph (1) of this subsection—

(i) to limit the dissemination of the information; and

(ii) to ensure that the information is used only to carry out this section.

(3) If an identification and criminal history record check is conducted as part of an investigation of an individual under this section, the individual—

(A) shall receive a copy of any record received from the Attorney General; and

(B) may complete and correct the information contained in the check before a final employment decision is made based on the check.

(d) FEES AND CHARGES.—The Under Secretary and the Attorney General shall establish reasonable fees and charges to pay expenses incurred in carrying out this section. The employer of the individual being investigated shall pay the costs of a record check of the individual. Money collected under this section shall be credited to the account in the Treasury from which the expenses were incurred and are available to the Under Secretary and the Attorney General for those expenses.

(e) WHEN INVESTIGATION OR RECORD CHECK NOT REQUIRED.—This section does not require an investigation or record check when the investigation or record check is prohibited by a law of a foreign country.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1218; Pub. L. 104-264, title III, §§304(a), 306, title V, §502(a), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3251, 3252, 3259; Pub. L. 105-102, §2(25), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2205; Pub. L. 105-142, §1, Dec. 5, 1997, 111 Stat. 2650; Pub. L. 106-181, title V, §508, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 140; Pub. L. 106-528, §2(c), (d), Nov. 22, 2000, 114 Stat. 2517, 2518; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §§101(f)(7), (9), 111(b), 138(a), (b)(1), 140(a)(1), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603, 620, 639-641.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES
PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
44936(a)	49 App.:1357(g)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §316(g); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-604, §105(a), 104 Stat. 3071.
	49 App.:1357 (note).	Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102-143, §346, 105 Stat. 949.
44936(b)	49 App.:1357(g)(3).	
44936(c)	49 App.:1357(g)(2) (less (A) (2d sentence)).	
44936(d)	49 App.:1357(g)(2)(A) (2d sentence), (5).	
44936(e)	49 App.:1357(g)(4).	

In subsection (a), the text of section 346 of the Department of Transportation and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1992 (Public Law 102-143, 105 Stat. 949) is omitted as executed.

In subsection (a)(2), the words “shall ensure” are substituted for “shall take such actions as may be necessary to ensure” to eliminate unnecessary words. The word “conducted” is substituted for “performed” for consistency in the revised title.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “The Administrator may specify” are substituted for “The Administrator may specify . . . the Administrator determines” to eliminate unnecessary words. The words “prohibit the employment of an individual” are substituted for “make an individual ineligible for employment” for clarity.

In subsection (b)(3), the words “may employ” are substituted for “It shall not be a violation of subparagraph (A) for . . . to employ” to eliminate unnecessary words.

In subsection (c)(1), the words “Before designating an individual to obtain and submit fingerprints or receive results of a check, the Administrator shall consult with the Attorney General” are substituted for “after consultation with the Attorney General” for clarity.

In subsection (c)(2), before clause (A), the words “For purposes of administering this subsection” are omitted as unnecessary. In clause (A), the word “implement” is omitted as unnecessary because of the restatement. In clause (B), before subclause (ii), the word “establish” is omitted as unnecessary because of the restatement. In subclause (ii), the words “to carry out this section” are substituted for “for the purposes of this section” for clarity.

In subsection (e), the words “a law of a foreign country” are substituted for “applicable laws of a foreign government” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

PUB. L. 105-102

This amends 49:44936(f)(1)(C) to reflect the redesignation of 49:30305(b)(7) as 49:30305(b)(8) by section 207(b) of the Coast Guard Authorization Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-324, 110 Stat. 3908).

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1)(C)(i), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107-71, which was approved Nov. 19, 2001.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(1), inserted “and a review of available law enforcement data bases and records of other governmental and international agencies to the extent determined practicable by the Under Secretary of Transportation for Transportation Security,” after “record check” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 107-71, §111(b)(1), inserted “as a security screener under section 44935(e) or a position” after “a position” in introductory provisions.

Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), (9), in introductory provisions, substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” and “of Transportation for Security” for “of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(2), in introductory provisions, substituted “and a review of available law enforcement data bases and records of other governmental and international agencies to the extent determined practicable by the Under Secretary of Transportation for Transportation Security” for “in any case described in subparagraph (C)”.

Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B)(i). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(3), substituted “are” for “will be”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(4), struck out “and” after semicolon.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B)(iii). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(6), added cl. (iii). Former cl. (iii) redesignated (iv).

Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B)(iv). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(5), redesignated cl. (iii) as (iv).

Subsec. (a)(1)(C). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(7), (8), added subpar. (C) and struck out former subpar (C) which related to criminal history record checks.

Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(7), (9), (10), redesignated subpar. (F) as (D), substituted “107.31(m)(1) or (2)” for “107.31(m)” and “November 22, 2000. The Under Secretary shall work with the International Civil Aviation Organization and with appropriate authorities of foreign countries to ensure that individuals exempted under this subparagraph do not pose a threat to aviation or national security” for “the date of enactment of this subparagraph” and struck out former subpar. (D) which allowed a supervised employee to remain in position until completion of record check.

Subsec. (a)(1)(E). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(7), struck out subpar. (E) which related to criminal history record checks for screeners and others.

Subsec. (a)(1)(E)(iv). Pub. L. 107-71, §111(b)(2), struck out cl. (iv) which related to effective dates for subpar. (E).

Subsec. (a)(1)(F). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(7), redesignated subpar. (F) as (D).

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 107-71, §§107(f)(7), 138(a)(11), substituted “carrier, airport operator, or government” for “carrier, or airport operator” and “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(12), substituted “carrier, airport operator, or government” for “carrier, or airport operator” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1)(B)(xiv)(IX). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 107-71, §§101(f)(7), 138(a)(13), substituted “carrier, airport operator, or government” for “carrier, or airport operator” and “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 107-71, §138(a)(14), inserted at end “All Federal agencies shall cooperate with the Under Secretary and the Under Secretary’s designee in the process of collecting and submitting fingerprints.”

Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in two places.

Subsecs. (f) to (h). Pub. L. 107-71, §§138(b)(1), 140(a)(1), amended section identically, redesignating subsecs. (f) to (h) as (h) to (j), respectively, of section 44703 of this title.

2000—Subsec. (a)(1)(A). Pub. L. 106-528, §2(c)(1), in introductory provisions, struck out “, as the Administrator decides is necessary to ensure air transportation security,” after “shall be conducted”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(C)(v). Pub. L. 106-181, §508(a), added cl. (v).

Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 106-528, §2(c)(2), substituted “in the position for which the individual applied” for “as a screener”.

Subsec. (a)(1)(E), (F). Pub. L. 106-528, §2(c)(3), added subpars. (E) and (F).

Subsec. (b)(1)(B). Pub. L. 106-528, §2(d)(1), inserted “(or found not guilty by reason of insanity)” after “convicted” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1)(B)(xi). Pub. L. 106-528, §2(d)(2), inserted “or felony unarmed” after “armed”.

Subsec. (b)(1)(B)(xiii) to (xv). Pub. L. 106-528, §2(d)(3)–(5), added cls. (xiii) and (xiv), redesignated former cl. (xiii) as (xv), and in cl. (xv) substituted “clauses (i) through (xiv)” for “clauses (i)–(xii) of this paragraph”.

Subsec. (f)(1)(B). Pub. L. 106-181, §508(b)(1), inserted “(except a branch of the United States Armed Forces, the National Guard, or a reserve component of the United States Armed Forces)” after “other person” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(1)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 106-181, §508(b)(2), substituted “individual’s performance as a pilot” for “individual” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(5). Pub. L. 106-181, §508(b)(3), inserted before period at end of first sentence “; except that, for purposes of paragraph (15), the Administrator may allow an individual designated by the Administrator to accept and maintain written consent on behalf of the Administrator for records requested under paragraph (1)(A)”.

Subsec. (f)(13). Pub. L. 106-181, §508(b)(4)(A), substituted “shall” for “may” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(13)(A)(i). Pub. L. 106-181, §508(b)(4)(B), inserted “and disseminated under paragraph (15)” after “requested under paragraph (1)”.

Subsec. (f)(14)(B). Pub. L. 106-181, §508(b)(5), inserted “or from a foreign government or entity that employed the individual” after “exists”.

Subsec. (f)(15). Pub. L. 106-181, §508(b)(6), added par. (15).

1997—Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 105-142, §1(1), substituted “Subject to paragraph (14), before allowing an individual to begin service” for “Before hiring an individual” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(1)(B). Pub. L. 105-142, §1(2), inserted “as a pilot of a civil or public aircraft” before “at any time” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (f)(1)(C). Pub. L. 105-102 substituted “section 30305(b)(8) of this title” for “section 30305(b)(7)”.

Subsec. (f)(4). Pub. L. 105-142, §1(3), inserted “and air carriers” after “Administrator” and substituted “paragraphs (1)(A) and (1)(B)” for “paragraph (1)(A)”.

Subsec. (f)(5). Pub. L. 105-142, §1(4), substituted “this subsection” for “this paragraph”.

Subsec. (f)(10). Pub. L. 105-142, §1(5), inserted “who is or has been” before “employed” and “, but not later than 30 days after the date” after “reasonable time”.

Subsec. (f)(14). Pub. L. 105-142, §1(6), added par. (14).

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-264, §304(a), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A), redesignated former subpars. (A) and (B) of par. (1) as cls. (i) and (ii) of subpar. (A), respectively, and added subpars. (B) to (D).

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 104-264, §306, added par. (3).

Subsecs. (f) to (h). Pub. L. 104-264, §502(a), added subsecs. (f) to (h).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-528 effective 30 days after Nov. 22, 2000, see section 9 of Pub. L. 106-528, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Section 304(b) of Pub. L. 104-264 provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a)(3) [amending this section] shall apply to individuals hired to perform functions described in section 44936(a)(1)(B) of title 49, United States Code, after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 9, 1996]; except that the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may, as the Administrator determines to be appropriate, require such employment investigations or criminal history records checks for individuals performing those functions on the date of the enactment of this Act.”

Amendment by section 502(a) of Pub. L. 104-264 applicable to any air carrier hiring an individual as a pilot whose application was first received by the carrier on or after the 120th day following Oct. 9, 1996, see section 502(d) of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as a note under section 30305 of this title.

Except as otherwise specifically provided, amendment by Pub. L. 104-264 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

CRIMINAL HISTORY RECORD CHECKS

Pub. L. 106-528, §2(a), (b), Nov. 22, 2000, 114 Stat. 2517, provided that:

“(a) EXPANSION OF FAA ELECTRONIC PILOT PROGRAM.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 22, 2000], the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall develop, in consultation with the Office of Personnel Management and the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the pilot program for individual criminal history record checks (known as the electronic fingerprint transmission pilot project) into an aviation industry-wide program.

“(2) LIMITATION.—The Administrator shall not require any airport, air carrier, or screening company to participate in the program described in subsection (a) if the airport, air carrier, or screening company determines that it would not be cost effective for it to participate in the program and notifies the Administrator of that determination.

“(b) APPLICATION OF EXPANDED PROGRAM.—

“(1) INTERIM REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 22, 2000], the Administrator shall transmit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives a report describing the status of the Administrator’s efforts to utilize the program described in subsection (a).

“(2) NOTIFICATION CONCERNING SUFFICIENCY OF OPERATION.—If the Administrator determines that the program described in subsection (a) is not sufficiently operational 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act to permit its utilization in accordance with subsection (a), the Administrator shall notify the committees referred to in paragraph (1) of that determination.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 40109, 44915, 44921, 44935, 44937, 44939 of this title.

§ 44937. Prohibition on transferring duties and powers

Except as specifically provided by law, the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security may not transfer a duty or power under section 44903(a), (b), (c), or (e), 44906, 44912, 44935, 44936, or 44938(b)(3) of this title to another department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1219; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(57), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4385; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §101(f)(7), (9), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES PUB. L. 103-272

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44937	49 App.:1357(e)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §316(e)(1); added Aug. 5, 1974, Pub. L. 93-366, §202, 88 Stat. 417.

The word “otherwise” is omitted as surplus. The word “assigned” is omitted as being included in “transfer”. The word “function” is omitted as being included in “duty or power”. The words “department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government” are substituted for “Federal department or agency” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:44937 to correct an error in the codification enacted by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 1219).

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107-71 substituted “Under Secretary of Transportation for Security” for “Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

1994—Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “44906” for “44906(a)(1) or (b)”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 40109 of this title.

§ 44938. Reports

(a) TRANSPORTATION SECURITY.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Secretary of Transportation shall submit to Congress a report on transportation security with recommendations the Secretary considers appropriate. The report shall be prepared in conjunction with the biennial report the Under Secretary of Transpor-

tation for Security submits under subsection (b) of this section in each year the Under Secretary submits the biennial report, but may not duplicate the information submitted under subsection (b) or section 44907(a)(3) of this title. The Secretary may submit the report in classified and unclassified parts. The report shall include—

(1) an assessment of trends and developments in terrorist activities, methods, and other threats to transportation;

(2) an evaluation of deployment of explosive detection devices;

(3) recommendations for research, engineering, and development activities related to transportation security, except research engineering and development activities related to aviation security to the extent those activities are covered by the national aviation research plan required under section 44501(c) of this title;

(4) identification and evaluation of cooperative efforts with other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government;

(5) an evaluation of cooperation with foreign transportation and security authorities;

(6) the status of the extent to which the recommendations of the President’s Commission on Aviation Security and Terrorism have been carried out and the reasons for any delay in carrying out those recommendations;

(7) a summary of the activities of the Director of Intelligence and Security in the 12-month period ending on the date of the report;

(8) financial and staffing requirements of the Director;

(9) an assessment of financial and staffing requirements, and attainment of existing staffing goals, for carrying out duties and powers of the Under Secretary related to security; and

(10) appropriate legislative and regulatory recommendations.

(b) SCREENING AND FOREIGN AIR CARRIER AND AIRPORT SECURITY.—The Under Secretary shall submit biennially to Congress a report—

(1) on the effectiveness of procedures under section 44901 of this title;

(2) that includes a summary of the assessments conducted under section 44907(a)(1) and (2) of this title; and

(3) that includes an assessment of the steps being taken, and the progress being made, in ensuring compliance with section 44906 of this title for each foreign air carrier security program at airports outside the United States—

(A) at which the Under Secretary decides that Foreign Security Liaison Officers are necessary for air transportation security; and

(B) for which extraordinary security measures are in place.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1220; Pub. L. 103-305, title V, §502, Aug. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 1595; Pub. L. 105-362, title XV, §1502(b), Nov. 10, 1998, 112 Stat. 3295; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §101(f)(7), (9), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 603.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
44938(a)	49 App.:1356(b).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §315(b); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-604, §102(a), 104 Stat. 3068.
44938(b)(1), (2).	49 App.:1356(a) (3d sentence 1st-18th words, last sentence).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §315(a) (3d sentence 1st-18th words, last sentence); added Aug. 5, 1974, Pub. L. 93-366, §202, 88 Stat. 415; Aug. 8, 1985, Pub. L. 99-83, §551(b)(1), 99 Stat. 225; Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-604, §102(b), 104 Stat. 3069.
44938(b)(3) ..	49 App.:1357(k)(4).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §316(k)(4); added Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-604, §105(a), 104 Stat. 3074.
44938(c)	49 App.:1357 (note).	Nov. 16, 1990, Pub. L. 101-604, §106(d), 104 Stat. 3075.

In subsection (a), before clause (1), the words “each year” are substituted for “of calendar year 1991 and of each calendar year thereafter” to eliminate unnecessary words. In clauses (8) and (9), the word “financial” is substituted for “funding” for clarity and consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

In subsection (b)(1), the word “screening” is omitted as surplus.

In subsection (b)(2), the words “a summary of the assessments conducted under section 44907(a)(1) and (2) of this title” are substituted for “the information described in section 1515(c) of this Appendix” for clarity.

In subsection (b)(3), before clause (A), the words “that includes” are substituted for “The Administrator shall submit to Congress as part of the annual report required by section 315(a)” because of the restatement.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), (9), in introductory provisions, substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in two places and “of Transportation for Security” for “of the Federal Aviation Administration”.

Subsec. (a)(9). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-71, §101(f)(7), substituted “Under Secretary” for “Administrator” in introductory provisions and par. (3)(A).

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-362, §1502(b)(1), in second sentence of introductory provisions, substituted “biennial report” for “annual report” and inserted “in each year the Administrator submits the biennial report” after “subsection (b) of this section”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 105-362, §1502(b)(2), substituted “biennially” for “annually” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-362, §1502(b)(3), struck out heading and text of subsec. (c). Text read as follows: “The Administrator shall submit to Congress an annual report for each of the calendar years 1991 and 1992 on the progress being made, and the problems occurring, in carrying out section 44904 of this title. The report shall include recommendations for improving domestic air transportation security.”

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-305 substituted “March 31” for “December 31”.

TERMINATION OF REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

For termination, effective May 15, 2000, of provisions of law requiring submittal to Congress of any annual, semiannual, or other regular periodic report listed in House Document No. 103-7 (in which the 8th item on page 132 and the 11th item on page 138 identify reporting provisions which, as subsequently amended, are contained, respectively, in subsecs. (a) and (b)(1), (2) of this section), see section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 106, 337, 44907, 44937 of this title.

§ 44939. Training to operate certain aircraft

(a) WAITING PERIOD.—A person operating as a flight instructor, pilot school, or aviation training center or subject to regulation under this part may provide training in the operation of any aircraft having a maximum certificated takeoff weight of more than 12,500 pounds to an alien (as defined in section 101(a)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(3))) or to any other individual specified by the Secretary of Homeland Security only if—

(1) that person has first notified the Secretary that the alien or individual has requested such training and submitted to the Secretary, in such form as the Secretary may prescribe, the following information about the alien or individual:

(A) full name, including any aliases used by the applicant or variations in spelling of the applicant’s name;

(B) passport and visa information;

(C) country of citizenship;

(D) date of birth;

(E) dates of training; and

(F) fingerprints collected by, or under the supervision of, a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency or by another entity approved by the Federal Bureau of Investigation or the Secretary of Homeland Security, including fingerprints taken by United States Government personnel at a United States embassy or consulate; and

(2) the Secretary has not directed, within 30 days after being notified under paragraph (1), that person not to provide the requested training because the Secretary has determined that the individual presents a risk to aviation or national security.

(b) INTERRUPTION OF TRAINING.—If the Secretary of Homeland Security, more than 30 days after receiving notification under subsection (a) from a person providing training described in subsection (a), determines that the individual presents a risk to aviation or national security, the Secretary shall immediately notify the person providing the training of the determination and that person shall immediately terminate the training.

(c) NOTIFICATION.—A person operating as a flight instructor, pilot school, or aviation training center or subject to regulation under this part may provide training in the operation of any aircraft having a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 12,500 pounds or less to an

alien (as defined in section 101(a)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(3))) or to any other individual specified by the Secretary of Homeland Security only if that person has notified the Secretary that the individual has requested such training and furnished the Secretary with that individual's identification in such form as the Secretary may require.

(d) EXPEDITED PROCESSING.—Not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary shall establish a process to ensure that the waiting period under subsection (a) shall not exceed 5 days for an alien (as defined in section 101(a)(3) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(3))) who—

(1) holds an airman's certification of a foreign country that is recognized by an agency of the United States, including a military agency, that permits an individual to operate a multi-engine aircraft that has a certificated takeoff weight of more than 12,500 pounds;

(2) is employed by a foreign air carrier that is certified under part 129 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, and that has a security program approved under section 1546 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations;

(3) is an individual that has unescorted access to a secured area of an airport designated under section 44936(a)(1)(A)(ii); or

(4) is an individual that is part of a class of individuals that the Secretary has determined that providing aviation training to presents minimal risk to aviation or national security because of the aviation training already possessed by such class of individuals.

(e) TRAINING.—In subsection (a), the term “training” means training received from an instructor in an aircraft or aircraft simulator and does not include recurrent training, ground training, or demonstration flights for marketing purposes.

(f) NONAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN FOREIGN MILITARY PILOTS.—The procedures and processes required by subsections (a) through (d) shall not apply to a foreign military pilot endorsed by the Department of Defense for flight training in the United States and seeking training described in subsection (e) in the United States.

(g) FEE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may assess a fee for an investigation under this section, which may not exceed \$100 per individual (exclusive of the cost of transmitting fingerprints collected at overseas facilities) during fiscal years 2003 and 2004. For fiscal year 2005 and thereafter, the Secretary may adjust the maximum amount of the fee to reflect the costs of such an investigation.

(2) OFFSET.—Notwithstanding section 3302 of title 31, any fee collected under this section—

(A) shall be credited to the account in the Treasury from which the expenses were incurred and shall be available to the Secretary for those expenses; and

(B) shall remain available until expended.

(h) INTERAGENCY COOPERATION.—The Attorney General, the Director of Central Intelligence, and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall cooperate with the Secretary in implementing this section.

(i) SECURITY AWARENESS TRAINING FOR EMPLOYEES.—The Secretary shall require flight schools to conduct a security awareness program for flight school employees to increase their awareness of suspicious circumstances and activities of individuals enrolling in or attending flight school.

(Added Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §113(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 622; amended Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, §612(a), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2572.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this section, referred to in subsec. (d), probably means the date of enactment of Pub. L. 108-176, which amended this section generally and was approved Dec. 12, 2003.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108-176 reenacted section catchline without change and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text consisted of subs. (a) to (d) relating to waiting period for training, interruption of training, covered training, and security awareness training for employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, §612(c), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2574, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] takes effect on the effective date of the interim final rule required by subsection (b)(1) [set out below] [rule effective Sept. 20, 2004, see 69 F.R. 56323].”

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §113(d), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 622, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [enacting this section] applies to applications for training received after the date of enactment of this Act [Nov. 19, 2001].”

IMPLEMENTATION

Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, §612(b), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2574, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003], the Secretary of Homeland Security shall promulgate an interim final rule to implement section 44939 of title 49, United States Code, as amended by subsection (a).

“(2) USE OF OVERSEAS FACILITIES.—In order to implement section 44939 of title 49, United States Code, as amended by subsection (a), United States Embassies and Consulates that possess appropriate fingerprint collection equipment and personnel certified to capture fingerprints shall provide fingerprint services to aliens covered by that section if the Secretary requires fingerprints in the administration of that section, and shall transmit the fingerprints to the Secretary or other agency designated by the Secretary. The Attorney General and the Secretary of State shall cooperate with the Secretary of Homeland Security in carrying out this paragraph.

“(3) USE OF UNITED STATES FACILITIES.—If the Secretary of Homeland Security requires fingerprinting in the administration of section 44939 of title 49, United States Code, the Secretary may designate locations within the United States that will provide fingerprinting services to individuals covered by that section.”

REPORT

Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, §612(d), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2574, provided that: “Not later than 1 year after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 12, 2003], the Secretary of Homeland Security shall submit to the Senate Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the House of Representatives Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure a report on the effectiveness of the activities carried out under section

44939 of title 49, United States Code, in reducing risks to aviation security and national security.”

INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §113(c), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 622, provided that: “The Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Secretary of State, shall work with the International Civil Aviation Organization and the civil aviation authorities of other countries to improve international aviation security through screening programs for flight instruction candidates.”

§ 44940. Security service fee

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—

(1) PASSENGER FEES.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall impose a uniform fee, on passengers of air carriers and foreign air carriers in air transportation and intrastate air transportation originating at airports in the United States, to pay for the following costs of providing civil aviation security services:

(A) Salary, benefits, overtime, retirement and other costs of screening personnel, their supervisors and managers, and Federal law enforcement personnel deployed at airport security screening locations under section 44901.

(B) The costs of training personnel described in subparagraph (A), and the acquisition, operation, and maintenance of equipment used by such personnel.

(C) The costs of performing background investigations of personnel described in subparagraphs (A), (D), (F), and (G).

(D) The costs of the Federal air marshals program.

(E) The costs of performing civil aviation security research and development under this title.

(F) The costs of Federal Security Managers under section 44903.

(G) The costs of deploying Federal law enforcement personnel pursuant to section 44903(h).

(H) The costs of security-related capital improvements at airports.

(I) The costs of training pilots and flight attendants under sections 44918 and 44921.

The amount of such costs shall be determined by the Under Secretary and shall not be subject to judicial review. For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term “Federal law enforcement personnel” includes State and local law enforcement officers who are deputized under section 44922.

(2) AIR CARRIER FEES.—

(A) AUTHORITY.—In addition to the fee imposed pursuant to paragraph (1), and only to the extent that the Under Secretary estimates that such fee will be insufficient to pay for the costs of providing civil aviation security services described in paragraph (1), the Under Secretary may impose a fee on air carriers and foreign air carriers engaged in air transportation and intrastate air transportation to pay for the difference between any such costs and the amount collected from such fee, as estimated by the Under Secretary at the beginning of each fiscal year. The estimates of the Under Secretary

under this subparagraph are not subject to judicial review.

(B) LIMITATIONS.—

(i) OVERALL LIMIT.—The amounts of fees collected under this paragraph for each fiscal year may not exceed, in the aggregate, the amounts paid in calendar year 2000 by carriers described in subparagraph (A) for screening passengers and property, as determined by the Under Secretary.

(ii) PER-CARRIER LIMIT.—The amount of fees collected under this paragraph from an air carrier described in subparagraph (A) for each of fiscal years 2002, 2003, and 2004 may not exceed the amount paid in calendar year 2000 by that carrier for screening passengers and property, as determined by the Under Secretary.

(iii) ADJUSTMENT OF PER-CARRIER LIMIT.—For fiscal year 2005 and subsequent fiscal years, the per-carrier limitation under clause (ii) may be determined by the Under Secretary on the basis of market share or any other appropriate measure in lieu of actual screening costs in calendar year 2000.

(iv) FINALITY OF DETERMINATIONS.—Determinations of the Under Secretary under this subparagraph are not subject to judicial review.

(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR FISCAL YEAR 2002.—The amount of fees collected under this paragraph from any carrier for fiscal year 2002 may not exceed the amounts paid by that carrier for screening passengers and property for a period of time in calendar year 2000 proportionate to the period of time in fiscal year 2002 during which fees are collected under this paragraph.

(b) SCHEDULE OF FEES.—In imposing fees under subsection (a), the Under Secretary shall ensure that the fees are reasonably related to the Transportation Security Administration’s costs of providing services rendered.

(c) LIMITATION ON FEE.—Fees imposed under subsection (a)(1) may not exceed \$2.50 per enplanement in air transportation or intrastate air transportation that originates at an airport in the United States, except that the total amount of such fees may not exceed \$5.00 per one-way trip.

(d) IMPOSITION OF FEE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 9701 of title 31 and the procedural requirements of section 553 of title 5, the Under Secretary shall impose the fee under subsection (a)(1), and may impose a fee under subsection (a)(2), through the publication of notice of such fee in the Federal Register and begin collection of the fee within 60 days of the date of enactment of this Act, or as soon as possible thereafter.

(2) SPECIAL RULES PASSENGER FEES.—A fee imposed under subsection (a)(1) through the procedures under subsection (d) shall apply only to tickets sold after the date on which such fee is imposed. If a fee imposed under subsection (a)(1) through the procedures under subsection (d) on transportation of a passenger of a carrier described in subsection (a)(1) is not

collected from the passenger, the amount of the fee shall be paid by the carrier.

(3) **SUBSEQUENT MODIFICATION OF FEE.**—After imposing a fee in accordance with paragraph (1), the Under Secretary may modify, from time to time through publication of notice in the Federal Register, the imposition or collection of such fee, or both.

(4) **LIMITATION ON COLLECTION.**—No fee may be collected under this section except to the extent that the expenditure of the fee to pay the costs of activities and services for which the fee is imposed is provided for in advance in an appropriations Act or in section 44923.

(e) **ADMINISTRATION OF FEES.**—

(1) **FEES PAYABLE TO UNDER SECRETARY.**—All fees imposed and amounts collected under this section are payable to the Under Secretary.

(2) **FEES COLLECTED BY AIR CARRIER.**—A fee imposed under subsection (a)(1) shall be collected by the air carrier or foreign air carrier that sells a ticket for transportation described in subsection (a)(1).

(3) **DUE DATE FOR REMITTANCE.**—A fee collected under this section shall be remitted on the last day of each calendar month by the carrier collecting the fee. The amount to be remitted shall be for the calendar month preceding the calendar month in which the remittance is made.

(4) **INFORMATION.**—The Under Secretary may require the provision of such information as the Under Secretary decides is necessary to verify that fees have been collected and remitted at the proper times and in the proper amounts.

(5) **FEE NOT SUBJECT TO TAX.**—For purposes of section 4261 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 4261), a fee imposed under this section shall not be considered to be part of the amount paid for taxable transportation.

(6) **COST OF COLLECTING FEE.**—No portion of the fee collected under this section may be retained by the air carrier or foreign air carrier for the costs of collecting, handling, or remitting the fee except for interest accruing to the carrier after collection and before remittance.

(f) **RECEIPTS CREDITED AS OFFSETTING COLLECTIONS.**—Notwithstanding section 3302 of title 31, any fee collected under this section—

(1) shall be credited as offsetting collections to the account that finances the activities and services for which the fee is imposed;

(2) shall be available for expenditure only to pay the costs of activities and services for which the fee is imposed; and

(3) shall remain available until expended.

(g) **REFUNDS.**—The Under Secretary may refund any fee paid by mistake or any amount paid in excess of that required.

(h) **EXEMPTIONS.**—The Under Secretary may exempt from the passenger fee imposed under subsection (a)(1) any passenger enplaning at an airport in the United States that does not receive screening services under section 44901 for that segment of the trip for which the passenger does not receive screening.

(Added Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §118(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 625; amended Pub. L. 108-7, div. I,

title III, §351(b), Feb. 20, 2003, 117 Stat. 420; Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, §605(b)(1), (2), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2568.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of this Act, referred to in subsec. (d)(1), probably means the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107-71, which enacted this section and which was approved Nov. 19, 2001.

CODIFICATION

2001—Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §118(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 625, which directed the addition of section 44940 at end of subchapter II of chapter 449 without specifying the Code title to be amended, was executed by adding this section at the end of this subchapter, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 108-7 inserted at end of concluding provisions “For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term ‘Federal law enforcement personnel’ includes State and local law enforcement officers who are deputized under section 44922.”

Subsec. (a)(1)(H), (I). Pub. L. 108-176, §605(b)(1), added subpars. (H) and (I).

Subsec. (d)(4). Pub. L. 108-176, §605(b)(2), substituted “appropriations Act or in section 44923” for “appropriations Act”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-176 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 2003, except as otherwise specifically provided, see section 3 of Pub. L. 108-176, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 44923 of this title.

§ 44941. Immunity for reporting suspicious activities

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Any air carrier or foreign air carrier or any employee of an air carrier or foreign air carrier who makes a voluntary disclosure of any suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation, relating to air piracy, a threat to aircraft or passenger safety, or terrorism, as defined by section 3077 of title 18, United States Code, to any employee or agent of the Department of Transportation, the Department of Justice, any Federal, State, or local law enforcement officer, or any airport or airline security officer shall not be civilly liable to any person under any law or regulation of the United States, any constitution, law, or regulation of any State or political subdivision of any State, for such disclosure.

(b) **APPLICATION.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply to—

(1) any disclosure made with actual knowledge that the disclosure was false, inaccurate, or misleading; or

(2) any disclosure made with reckless disregard as to the truth or falsity of that disclosure.

(Added Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §125(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 631.)

§ 44942. Performance goals and objectives

(a) SHORT TERM TRANSITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Within 180 days after the date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, the Under Secretary for Transportation Security may, in consultation with Congress—

(A) establish acceptable levels of performance for aviation security, including screening operations and access control, and

(B) provide Congress with an action plan, containing measurable goals and milestones, that outlines how those levels of performance will be achieved.

(2) BASICS OF ACTION PLAN.—The action plan shall clarify the responsibilities of the Transportation Security Administration, the Federal Aviation Administration and any other agency or organization that may have a role in ensuring the safety and security of the civil air transportation system.

(b) LONG-TERM RESULTS-BASED MANAGEMENT.—

(1)¹ PERFORMANCE PLAN AND REPORT.—

(A) PERFORMANCE PLAN.—

(i) Each year, consistent with the requirements of the Government Performance and Results Act of 1993 (GPRA), the Secretary and the Under Secretary for Transportation Security shall agree on a performance plan for the succeeding 5 years that establishes measurable goals and objectives for aviation security. The plan shall identify action steps necessary to achieve such goals.

(ii) In addition to meeting the requirements of GPRA, the performance plan should clarify the responsibilities of the Secretary, the Under Secretary for Transportation Security and any other agency or organization that may have a role in ensuring the safety and security of the civil air transportation system.

(B) PERFORMANCE REPORT.—Each year, consistent with the requirements of GPRA, the Under Secretary for Transportation Security shall prepare and submit to Congress an annual report including an evaluation of the extent goals and objectives were met. The report shall include the results achieved during the year relative to the goals established in the performance plan.

(Added Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §130, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 633.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The date of enactment of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 107–71, which was approved Nov. 19, 2001.

The Government Performance and Results Act of 1993, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), is Pub. L. 103–62, Aug.

3, 1993, 107 Stat. 285, which enacted section 306 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, sections 1115 to 1119, 9703, and 9704 of Title 31, Money and Finance, and sections 2801 to 2805 of Title 39, Postal Service, amended section 1105 of Title 31, and enacted provisions set out as notes under sections 1101 and 1115 of Title 31. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1993 Amendment note set out under section 1101 of Title 31 and Tables.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

§ 44943. Performance management system

(a) ESTABLISHING A FAIR AND EQUITABLE SYSTEM FOR MEASURING STAFF PERFORMANCE.—The Under Secretary for Transportation Security shall establish a performance management system which strengthens the organization's effectiveness by providing for the establishment of goals and objectives for managers, employees, and organizational performance consistent with the performance plan.

(b) ESTABLISHING MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTABILITY FOR MEETING PERFORMANCE GOALS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each year, the Secretary and Under Secretary of Transportation for Security shall enter into an annual performance agreement that shall set forth organizational and individual performance goals for the Under Secretary.

(2) GOALS.—Each year, the Under Secretary and each senior manager who reports to the Under Secretary shall enter into an annual performance agreement that sets forth organization and individual goals for those managers. All other employees hired under the authority of the Under Secretary shall enter into an annual performance agreement that sets forth organization and individual goals for those employees.

(c) PERFORMANCE-BASED SERVICE CONTRACTING.—To the extent contracts, if any, are used to implement the Aviation Security Act, the Under Secretary for Transportation Security shall, to the extent practical, maximize the use of performance-based service contracts. These contracts should be consistent with guidelines published by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(Added Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §130, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 634.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Aviation Security Act, referred to in subsec. (c), probably means the Aviation and Transportation Security Act, Pub. L. 107–71, Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 597. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 2001 Amendment note set out under section 40101 of this title and Tables.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administra-

¹ So in original. No par. (2) has been enacted.

tion of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

§ 44944. Voluntary provision of emergency services

(a) PROGRAM FOR PROVISION OF VOLUNTARY SERVICES.—

(1) PROGRAM.—The Under Secretary of Transportation for Transportation Security shall carry out a program to permit qualified law enforcement officers, firefighters, and emergency medical technicians to provide emergency services on commercial air flights during emergencies.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The Under Secretary shall establish such requirements for qualifications of providers of voluntary services under the program under paragraph (1), including training requirements, as the Under Secretary considers appropriate.

(3) CONFIDENTIALITY OF REGISTRY.—If as part of the program under paragraph (1) the Under Secretary requires or permits registration of law enforcement officers, firefighters, or emergency medical technicians who are willing to provide emergency services on commercial flights during emergencies, the Under Secretary shall take appropriate actions to ensure that the registry is available only to appropriate airline personnel and otherwise remains confidential.

(4) CONSULTATION.—The Under Secretary shall consult with appropriate representatives of the commercial airline industry, and organizations representing community-based law enforcement, firefighters, and emergency medical technicians, in carrying out the program under paragraph (1), including the actions taken under paragraph (3).

(b) EXEMPTION FROM LIABILITY.—An individual shall not be liable for damages in any action brought in a Federal or State court that arises from an act or omission of the individual in providing or attempting to provide assistance in the case of an in-flight emergency in an aircraft of an air carrier if the individual meets such qualifications as the Under Secretary shall prescribe for purposes of this section.

(c) EXCEPTION.—The exemption under subsection (b) shall not apply in any case in which an individual provides, or attempts to provide, assistance described in that paragraph in a manner that constitutes gross negligence or willful misconduct.

(Added Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §131(a), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 635.)

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security,

and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

CONSTRUCTION

Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §131(c), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 635, provided that: “Nothing in this section [enacting this section] may be construed to require any modification of regulations of the Department of Transportation governing the possession of firearms while in aircraft or air transportation facilities or to authorize the possession of a firearm in an aircraft or any such facility not authorized under those regulations.”

[For definitions of “aircraft” and “air transportation” used in section 131(c) of Pub. L. 107–71, set out above, see section 133 of Pub. L. 107–71, set out as a note under section 40102 of this title.]

CHAPTER 451—ALCOHOL AND CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES TESTING

Sec.

- 45101. Definition.
- 45102. Alcohol and controlled substances testing programs.
- 45103. Prohibited service.
- 45104. Testing and laboratory requirements.
- 45105. Rehabilitation.
- 45106. Relationship to other laws, regulations, standards, and orders.
- 45107. Transportation Security Administration.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §139(5), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 641, added item 45107.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in section 106 of this title.

§ 45101. Definition

In this chapter, “controlled substance” means any substance under section 102 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 802) specified by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1221.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
45101	49 App.:1434(f).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85–726, 72 Stat. 731, §614(f); added Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102–143, §3(a), 105 Stat. 956.

§ 45102. Alcohol and controlled substances testing programs

(a) PROGRAM FOR EMPLOYEES OF AIR CARRIERS AND FOREIGN AIR CARRIERS.—(1) In the interest of aviation safety, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall prescribe regulations that establish a program requiring air carriers and foreign air carriers to conduct preemployment, reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing of airmen, crew members, airport security screening personnel, and other air carrier employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Administrator) for the use of a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation; and to conduct reasonable suspicion,

random, and post-accident testing of airmen, crew members, airport security screening personnel, and other air carrier employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Administrator) for the use of alcohol in violation of law or a United States Government regulation. The regulations shall permit air carriers and foreign air carriers to conduct pre-employment testing of airmen, crew members, airport security screening personnel, and other air carrier employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Administrator) for the use of alcohol.

(2) When the Administrator considers it appropriate in the interest of safety, the Administrator may prescribe regulations for conducting periodic recurring testing of airmen, crewmembers, airport security screening personnel, and other air carrier employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions for the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation.

(b) PROGRAM FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION.—(1) The Administrator shall establish a program of preemployment, reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing for the use of a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation for employees of the Administration whose duties include responsibility for safety-sensitive functions and shall establish a program of reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing for the use of alcohol in violation of law or a United States Government regulation for such employees. The Administrator may establish a program of preemployment testing for the use of alcohol for such employees.

(2) When the Administrator considers it appropriate in the interest of safety, the Administrator may prescribe regulations for conducting periodic recurring testing of employees of the Administration responsible for safety-sensitive functions for use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation.

(c) SANCTIONS.—In prescribing regulations under the programs required by this section, the Administrator shall require, as the Administrator considers appropriate, the suspension or revocation of any certificate issued to an individual referred to in this section, or the disqualification or dismissal of the individual, under this chapter when a test conducted and confirmed under this chapter indicates the individual has used alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1221; Pub. L. 104-59, title III, §342(d), Nov. 28, 1995, 109 Stat. 609; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §139(1), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 640.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
45102(a)	49 App.:1434(a)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §614(a); added Oct. 26, 1991, Pub. L. 102-143, §3(a), 105 Stat. 953.
45102(b)	49 App.:1434(a)(2).	
45102(c)	49 App.:1434(a)(3).	

In subsections (a)(2) and (b)(2), the word “also” is omitted as surplus.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-71 substituted “personnel” for “contract personnel” wherever appearing.

1995—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-59, §342(d)(1), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which read as follows: “In the interest of aviation safety, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall prescribe regulations not later than October 28, 1992, that establish a program requiring air carriers and foreign air carriers to conduct preemployment, reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing of airmen, crewmembers, airport security screening contract personnel, and other air carrier employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Administrator) for the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation.”

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104-59, §342(d)(2), added par. (1) and struck out former par. (1) which read as follows: “The Administrator shall establish a program of preemployment, reasonable suspicion, random, and post-accident testing for the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a Government regulation for employees of the Administration whose duties include responsibility for safety-sensitive functions.”

RULEMAKING ON RANDOM TESTING FOR PROHIBITED DRUGS

Pub. L. 103-305, title V, §501, Aug. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 1594, provided that: “Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Aug. 23, 1994], the Secretary shall complete a rulemaking proceeding and issue a final decision on whether there should be a reduction in the annualized rate now required by the Secretary of random testing for prohibited drugs for personnel engaged in aviation activities.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 45104, 45105, 45107 of this title.

§ 45103. Prohibited service

(a) USE OF ALCOHOL OR A CONTROLLED SUBSTANCE.—An individual may not use alcohol or a controlled substance after October 28, 1991, in violation of law or a United States Government regulation and serve as an airman, crewmember, airport security screening employee, air carrier employee responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration), or employee of the Administration with responsibility for safety-sensitive functions.

(b) REHABILITATION REQUIRED TO RESUME SERVICE.—Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, an individual found to have used alcohol or a controlled substance after October 28, 1991, in violation of law or a Government regulation may serve as an airman, crewmember, airport security screening employee, air carrier employee responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Administrator), or employee of the Administration with responsibility for safety-sensitive functions only if the individual completes a rehabilitation program described in section 45105 of this title.

(c) PERFORMANCE OF PRIOR DUTIES PROHIBITED.—An individual who served as an airman, crewmember, airport security screening employee, air carrier employee responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Administrator), or employee of the Administration

with responsibility for safety-sensitive functions and who was found by the Administrator to have used alcohol or a controlled substance after October 28, 1991, in violation of law or a Government regulation may not carry out the duties related to air transportation that the individual carried out before the finding of the Administrator if the individual—

- (1) used the alcohol or controlled substance when on duty;
- (2) began or completed a rehabilitation program described in section 45105 of this title before using the alcohol or controlled substance; or
- (3) refuses to begin or complete a rehabilitation program described in section 45105 of this title after a finding by the Administrator under this section.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1222; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §139(2), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 640.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
45103(a)	49 App.:1434(b)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §614(b); added Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102-143, §3(a), 105 Stat. 954.
45103(b)	49 App.:1434(b)(2).	
45103(c)	49 App.:1434(b)(3).	

In subsection (b), the words “Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section” are added for clarity.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Pub. L. 107-71 substituted “screening employee” for “screening contract employee” wherever appearing.

§ 45104. Testing and laboratory requirements

In carrying out section 45102 of this title, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall develop requirements that—

- (1) promote, to the maximum extent practicable, individual privacy in the collection of specimens;
- (2) for laboratories and testing procedures for controlled substances, incorporate the Department of Health and Human Services scientific and technical guidelines dated April 11, 1988, and any amendments to those guidelines, including mandatory guidelines establishing—

(A) comprehensive standards for every aspect of laboratory controlled substances testing and laboratory procedures to be applied in carrying out this chapter, including standards requiring the use of the best available technology to ensure the complete reliability and accuracy of controlled substances tests and strict procedures governing the chain of custody of specimens collected for controlled substances testing;

(B) the minimum list of controlled substances for which individuals may be tested; and

(C) appropriate standards and procedures for periodic review of laboratories and criteria for certification and revocation of certification of laboratories to perform controlled substances testing in carrying out this chapter;

- (3) require that a laboratory involved in controlled substances testing under this chapter

have the capability and facility, at the laboratory, of performing screening and confirmation tests;

(4) provide that all tests indicating the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation be confirmed by a scientifically recognized method of testing capable of providing quantitative information about alcohol or a controlled substance;

(5) provide that each specimen be subdivided, secured, and labeled in the presence of the tested individual and that a part of the specimen be retained in a secure manner to prevent the possibility of tampering, so that if the individual's confirmation test results are positive the individual has an opportunity to have the retained part tested by a 2d confirmation test done independently at another certified laboratory if the individual requests the 2d confirmation test not later than 3 days after being advised of the results of the first confirmation test;

(6) ensure appropriate safeguards for testing to detect and quantify alcohol in breath and body fluid samples, including urine and blood, through the development of regulations that may be necessary and in consultation with the Secretary of Health and Human Services;

(7) provide for the confidentiality of test results and medical information (except information about alcohol or a controlled substance) of employees, except that this clause does not prevent the use of test results for the orderly imposition of appropriate sanctions under this chapter; and

(8) ensure that employees are selected for tests by nondiscriminatory and impartial methods, so that no employee is harassed by being treated differently from other employees in similar circumstances.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1222.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
45104	49 App.:1434(d).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §614(d); added Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102-143, §3(a), 105 Stat. 955.

In this section, the word “samples” is omitted as surplus.

In clause (2), before subclause (A), the word “subsequent” is omitted as surplus.

In clause (3), the words “of any individual” are omitted as surplus.

In clause (4), the words “by any individual” are omitted as surplus.

In clause (5), the word “tested” is substituted for “assayed” for consistency. The words “2d confirmation test” are substituted for “independent test” for clarity and consistency.

In clause (6), the word “Secretary” is substituted for “Department” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code.

§ 45105. Rehabilitation

(a) PROGRAM FOR EMPLOYEES OF AIR CARRIERS AND FOREIGN AIR CARRIERS.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall prescribe regulations establishing requirements

for rehabilitation programs that at least provide for the identification and opportunity for treatment of employees of air carriers and foreign air carriers referred to in section 45102(a)(1) of this title who need assistance in resolving problems with the use of alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation. Each air carrier and foreign air carrier is encouraged to make such a program available to all its employees in addition to the employees referred to in section 45102(a)(1). The Administrator shall decide on the circumstances under which employees shall be required to participate in a program. This subsection does not prevent an air carrier or foreign air carrier from establishing a program under this subsection in cooperation with another air carrier or foreign air carrier.

(b) PROGRAM FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION.—The Administrator shall establish and maintain a rehabilitation program that at least provides for the identification and opportunity for treatment of employees of the Administration whose duties include responsibility for safety-sensitive functions who need assistance in resolving problems with the use of alcohol or a controlled substance.

(Pub. L. 103-272, § 1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1223; Pub. L. 103-429, § 6(58), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4385.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
45105(a)	49 App.:1434(c)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, § 614(e); added Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102-143, § 3(a), 105 Stat. 954.
45105(b)	49 App.:1434(c)(2).	

In subsection (a), the words “of air carriers and foreign air carriers” are added for clarity.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:45105(a) to correct an error in the codification enacted by section 1 of the Act of July 5, 1994 (Public Law 103-272, 108 Stat. 1224).

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-429 substituted “section 45102(a)(1)” for “section 45102(a)(1)(A)” in second sentence.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 45103 of this title.

§ 45106. Relationship to other laws, regulations, standards, and orders

(a) EFFECT ON STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT LAWS, REGULATIONS, STANDARDS, OR ORDERS.—A State or local government may not prescribe, issue, or continue in effect a law, regulation, standard, or order that is inconsistent with regulations prescribed under this chapter. However, a regulation prescribed under this chapter does

not preempt a State criminal law that imposes sanctions for reckless conduct leading to loss of life, injury, or damage to property.

(b) INTERNATIONAL OBLIGATIONS AND FOREIGN LAWS.—(1) In prescribing regulations under this chapter, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration—

(A) shall establish only requirements applicable to foreign air carriers that are consistent with international obligations of the United States; and

(B) shall consider applicable laws and regulations of foreign countries.

(2) The Secretaries of State and Transportation jointly shall request the governments of foreign countries that are members of the International Civil Aviation Organization to strengthen and enforce existing standards to prohibit crewmembers in international civil aviation from using alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of law or a United States Government regulation.

(c) OTHER REGULATIONS ALLOWED.—This section does not prevent the Administrator from continuing in effect, amending, or further supplementing a regulation prescribed before October 28, 1991, governing the use of alcohol or a controlled substance by airmen, crewmembers, airport security screening employees, air carrier employees responsible for safety-sensitive functions (as decided by the Administrator), or employees of the Administration with responsibility for safety-sensitive functions.

(Pub. L. 103-272, § 1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1224; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, § 139(3), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 640.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
45106(a)	49 App.:1434(e)(1).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, § 614(e); added Oct. 28, 1991, Pub. L. 102-143, § 3(a), 105 Stat. 956.
45106(b)	49 App.:1434(e)(3).	
45106(c)	49 App.:1434(e)(2).	

In subsection (a), the word “prescribe” is substituted for “adopt” for consistency in the revised title and with other titles of the United States Code. The word “rule” is omitted as being synonymous with “regulation”. The word “ordinance” is omitted as being included in “law” and “regulation”. The words “actual” and “whether the provisions apply specifically to employees of an air carrier or foreign air carrier, or to the general public” are omitted as surplus.

In subsection (c) the word “prevent” is substituted for “restrict the discretion of” to eliminate unnecessary words.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 107-71 substituted “screening employees” for “screening contract employees”.

§ 45107. Transportation Security Administration

(a) TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS RELATING TO TESTING PROGRAMS WITH RESPECT TO AIRPORT SECURITY SCREENING PERSONNEL.—The authority of the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under this chapter with respect to programs relating to testing of airport security screening personnel are transferred to the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security. Not-

withstanding section 45102(a), the regulations prescribed under section 45102(a) shall require testing of such personnel by their employers instead of by air carriers and foreign air carriers.

(b) **APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER WITH RESPECT TO EMPLOYEES OF ADMINISTRATION.**—The provisions of this chapter that apply with respect to employees of the Federal Aviation Administration whose duties include responsibility for safety-sensitive functions shall apply with respect to employees of the Transportation Security Administration whose duties include responsibility for security-sensitive functions. The Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, the Transportation Security Administration, and employees of the Transportation Security Administration whose duties include responsibility for security-sensitive functions shall be subject to and comply with such provisions in the same manner and to the same extent as the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, the Federal Aviation Administration, and employees of the Federal Aviation Administration whose duties include responsibility for safety-sensitive functions, respectively.

(Added Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §139(4), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 640.)

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the Transportation Security Administration of the Department of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security, relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(2), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

CHAPTER 453—FEES

Sec.	
45301.	General provisions.
45302.	Fees involving aircraft not providing air transportation.
45303.	Administrative provisions.
45304.	Maximum fees for private person services.

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104–264, title II, §§273(b), 276(b), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3240, 3248, substituted “General provisions” for “Authority to impose fees” in item 45301, added items 45303 and 45304, and struck out former item 45303 “Maximum fees for private person services”.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in section 106 of this title.

§ 45301. General provisions

(a) **SCHEDULE OF FEES.**—The Administrator shall establish a schedule of new fees, and a collection process for such fees, for the following services provided by the Administration:

(1) Air traffic control and related services provided to aircraft other than military and civilian aircraft of the United States government¹ or of a foreign government that neither take off from, nor land in, the United States.

(2) Services (other than air traffic control services) provided to a foreign government or

services provided to any entity obtaining services outside the United States, except that the Administrator shall not impose fees in any manner for production-certification related service performed outside the United States pertaining to aeronautical products manufactured outside the United States.

(b) **LIMITATIONS.**—

(1) **AUTHORIZATION AND IMPACT CONSIDERATIONS.**—In establishing fees under subsection (a), the Administrator—

(A) is authorized to recover in fiscal year 1997 \$100,000,000; and

(B) shall ensure that each of the fees required by subsection (a) is reasonably related to the Administration’s costs, as determined by the Administrator, of providing the service rendered. Services for which costs may be recovered include the costs of air traffic control, navigation, weather services, training and emergency services which are available to facilitate safe transportation over the United States, and other services provided by the Administrator or by programs financed by the Administrator to flights that neither take off nor land in the United States. The Determination² of such costs by the Administrator is not subject to judicial review.

(2) **PUBLICATION; COMMENT.**—The Administrator shall publish in the Federal Register an initial fee schedule and associated collection process as an interim final rule, pursuant to which public comment will be sought and a final rule issued.

(c) **USE OF EXPERTS AND CONSULTANTS.**—In developing the system, the Administrator may consult with such nongovernmental experts as the Administrator may employ and the Administrator may utilize the services of experts and consultants under section 3109 of title 5 without regard to the limitation imposed by the last sentence of section 3109(b) of such title, and may contract on a sole source basis, notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary. Notwithstanding any other provision of law to the contrary, the Administrator may retain such experts under a contract awarded on a basis other than a competitive basis and without regard to any such provisions requiring competitive bidding or precluding sole source contract authority.

(d) **PRODUCTION-CERTIFICATION RELATED SERVICE DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “production-certification related service” has the meaning given that term in appendix C of part 187 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations.

(Added Pub. L. 104–264, title II, §273(a), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3239; amended Pub. L. 106–181, title VII, §719, Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 163; Pub. L. 107–71, title I, §119(d), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 629.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 45301, Pub. L. 103–272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1225; Pub. L. 103–305, title II, §209, Aug. 23, 1994, 108 Stat. 1589; Pub. L. 104–287, §5(76), Oct. 11, 1996, 110 Stat. 3396; Pub. L. 105–102, §3(d)(1)(C), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2215, related to authority to impose fees,

¹ So in original. Probably should be capitalized.

² So in original. Probably should not be capitalized.

prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-264, title II, §§203, 273(a), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3227, 3239, effective 30 days after Oct. 9, 1996.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (b)(1)(B). Pub. L. 107-71 substituted “reasonably” for “directly” and “Administration’s costs, as determined by the Administrator,” for “Administration’s costs” and inserted “The Determination of such costs by the Administrator is not subject to judicial review.” at end.

2000—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 106-181, §719(1), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “Services (other than air traffic control services) provided to a foreign government.”

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 106-181, §719(2), added subsec. (d).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2000 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 106-181 applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1999, see section 3 of Pub. L. 106-181, set out as a note under section 106 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective on date that is 30 days after Oct. 9, 1996, see section 203 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 106 of this title.

Except as otherwise specifically provided, section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 106 of this title.

OVERFLIGHT FEES

Pub. L. 108-176, title II, §229, Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2532, provided that:

“(a) ADOPTION AND LEGALIZATION OF CERTAIN RULES.—

“(1) APPLICABILITY AND EFFECT OF CERTAIN LAW.—

Notwithstanding section 141(d)(1) of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act [Pub. L. 107-71] (49 U.S.C. 44901 note), section 45301(b)(1)(B) of title 49, United States Code, is deemed to apply to and to have effect with respect to the authority of the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration with respect to the interim final rule and final rule, relating to overflight fees, issued by the Administrator on May 30, 2000, and August 13, 2001, respectively.

“(2) ADOPTION AND LEGALIZATION.—The interim final rule and final rule referred to in subsection (a), including the fees issued pursuant to those rules, are adopted, legalized, and confirmed as fully to all intents and purposes as if the same had, by prior Act of Congress, been specifically adopted, authorized, and directed as of the date those rules were originally issued.

“(3) FEES TO WHICH APPLICABLE.—This subsection applies to fees assessed after November 19, 2001, and before April 8, 2003, and fees collected after the requirements of subsection (b) have been met.

“(b) DEFERRED COLLECTION OF FEES.—The Administrator shall defer collecting fees under section 45301(a)(1) of title 49, United States Code, until the Administrator (1) reports to Congress responding to the issues raised by the court in *Air Transport Association of Canada v. Federal Aviation Administration and Administrator, FAA*, decided on April 8, 2003, and (2) consults with users and other interested parties regarding the consistency of the fees established under such section with the international obligations of the United States.

“(c) ENFORCEMENT.—The Administrator shall take an appropriate enforcement action under subtitle VII of title 49, United States Code, against any user that does not pay a fee under section 45301(a)(1) of such title.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 41742 of this title.

§ 45302. Fees involving aircraft not providing air transportation

(a) APPLICATION.—This section applies only to aircraft not used to provide air transportation.

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY AND MAXIMUM FEES.—The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may impose fees to pay for the costs of issuing airman certificates to pilots and certificates of registration of aircraft and processing forms for major repairs and alterations of fuel tanks and fuel systems of aircraft. The following fees may not be more than the amounts specified:

(1) \$12 for issuing an airman’s certificate to a pilot.

(2) \$25 for registering an aircraft after the transfer of ownership.

(3) \$15 for renewing an aircraft registration.

(4) \$7.50 for processing a form for a major repair or alteration of a fuel tank or fuel system of an aircraft.

(c) ADJUSTMENTS.—The Administrator shall adjust the maximum fees established by subsection (b) of this section for changes in the Consumer Price Index of All Urban Consumers published by the Secretary of Labor.

(d) CREDIT TO ACCOUNT AND AVAILABILITY.—Money collected from fees imposed under this section shall be credited to the account in the Treasury from which the Administrator incurs expenses in carrying out chapter 441 and sections 44701-44716 of this title (except sections 44701(c), 44703(f)(2),¹ and 44713(d)(2)). The money is available to the Administrator to pay expenses for which the fees are collected.

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—A fee may not be imposed under this section before the date on which the regulations prescribed under sections 44111(d), 44703(f)(2),¹ and 44713(d)(2) of this title take effect.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1225; Pub. L. 103-429, §6(59), Oct. 31, 1994, 108 Stat. 4385.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

PUB. L. 103-272

<i>Revised Section</i>	<i>Source (U.S. Code)</i>	<i>Source (Statutes at Large)</i>
45302(a)	49 App.:1303 (note).	Nov. 18, 1988, Pub. L. 100-690, §7214, 102 Stat. 4434.
45302(b), (c)	49 App.:1354(f)(1)-(3).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §313(f); added Nov. 18, 1988, Pub. L. 100-690, §7207(c)(1), 102 Stat. 4427.
45302(d)	49 App.:1354(f)(4).	

In subsection (b), before clause (1), the text of 49 App.:1354(f)(3) is omitted as obsolete because the final regulations are effective. The word “impose” is substituted for “establish and collect” for consistency.

In subsection (d), the words “Money collected from fees imposed” are substituted for “The amount of fees collected” for clarity and consistency.

PUB. L. 103-429

This amends 49:45302 because the final regulations are not yet effective.

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 44703(f)(2) of this title, referred to in subssecs. (d) and (e), was redesignated section 44703(g)(2) by Pub. L. 106-181, title VII, §715(1), Apr. 5, 2000, 114 Stat. 162.

¹ See References in Text note below.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-429 added subsec. (e).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-429 effective July 5, 1994, see section 9 of Pub. L. 103-429, set out as a note under section 321 of this title.

INSPECTOR GENERAL AUDIT

Pub. L. 100-690, title VII, §7207(c)(4), Nov. 18, 1988, 102 Stat. 4428, as amended by Pub. L. 104-66, title II, §2041, Dec. 21, 1995, 109 Stat. 728, provided that: “During the 5-year period beginning after the date on which fees are first collected under section 313(f) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 [see subsec. (b) of this section], the Department of Transportation Inspector General shall conduct an annual audit of the collection and use of such fees for the purpose of ensuring that such fees do not exceed the costs for which they are collected and submit to Congress a report on the results of such audit.”

[For termination, effective May 15, 2000, of provisions of law requiring submittal to Congress of any annual, semiannual, or other regular periodic report listed in House Document No. 103-7 (in which the 30th item on page 4 identifies a reporting provision which, as subsequently amended, is contained in section 7207(c)(4) of Pub. L. 100-690, set out as a note above), see section 3003 of Pub. L. 104-66, as amended, set out as a note under section 1113 of Title 31, Money and Finance.]

§ 45303. Administrative provisions

(a) **FEES PAYABLE TO ADMINISTRATOR.**—All fees imposed and amounts collected under this chapter for services performed, or materials furnished, by the Federal Aviation Administration are payable to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(b) **REFUNDS.**—The Administrator may refund any fee paid by mistake or any amount paid in excess of that required.

(c) **RECEIPTS CREDITED TO ACCOUNT.**—Notwithstanding section 3302 of title 31, all fees and amounts collected by the Administration, except insurance premiums and other fees charged for the provision of insurance and deposited in the Aviation Insurance Revolving Fund and interest earned on investments of such Fund, and except amounts which on September 30, 1996, are required to be credited to the general fund of the Treasury (whether imposed under this section or not)—

(1) shall be credited to a separate account established in the Treasury and made available for Administration activities;

(2) shall be available immediately for expenditure but only for congressionally authorized and intended purposes; and

(3) shall remain available until expended.

(d) **ANNUAL BUDGET REPORT BY ADMINISTRATOR.**—The Administrator shall, on the same day each year as the President submits the annual budget to Congress, provide to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives—

(1) a list of fee collections by the Administration during the preceding fiscal year;

(2) a list of activities by the Administration during the preceding fiscal year that were supported by fee expenditures and appropriations;

(3) budget plans for significant programs, projects, and activities of the Administration, including out-year funding estimates;

(4) any proposed disposition of surplus fees by the Administration; and

(5) such other information as those committees consider necessary.

(e) **DEVELOPMENT OF COST ACCOUNTING SYSTEM.**—The Administration shall develop a cost accounting system that adequately and accurately reflects the investments, operating and overhead costs, revenues, and other financial measurement and reporting aspects of its operations.

(f) **COMPENSATION TO CARRIERS FOR ACTING AS COLLECTION AGENTS.**—The Administration shall prescribe regulations to ensure that any air carrier required, pursuant to the Air Traffic Management System Performance Improvement Act of 1996 or any amendments made by that Act, to collect a fee imposed on another party by the Administrator may collect from such other party an additional uniform amount that the Administrator determines reflects the necessary and reasonable expenses (net of interest accruing to the carrier after collection and before remittance) incurred in collecting and handling the fee.

(Added Pub. L. 104-264, title II, §276(a)(2), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3247.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Air Traffic Management System Performance Improvement Act of 1996, referred to in subsec. (f), is title II of Pub. L. 104-264, Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3227. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1996 Amendment note set out under section 40101 of this title and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 45303 was renumbered section 45304 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective on date that is 30 days after Oct. 9, 1996, see section 203 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 106 of this title.

Except as otherwise specifically provided, section applicable only to fiscal years beginning after Sept. 30, 1996, and not to be construed as affecting funds made available for a fiscal year ending before Oct. 1, 1996, see section 3 of Pub. L. 104-264, set out as an Effective Date of 1996 Amendment note under section 106 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 41742 of this title.

§ 45304. Maximum fees for private person services

The Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration may establish maximum fees that private persons may charge for services performed under a delegation to the person under section 44702(d) of this title.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1225, §45303; renumbered §45304, Pub. L. 104-264, title II, §276(a)(1), Oct. 9, 1996, 110 Stat. 3247.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
45303	49 App.:1355(a) (last sentence related to fees).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §314(a) (last sentence related to fees), 72 Stat. 754.

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES—CONTINUED

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.

In this section, the word “Administrator” in section 314(a) of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (Public Law 85-726, 72 Stat. 754) is retained on authority of 49:106(g). The words “services performed under a delegation to the person under section 44702(d) of this title” are substituted for “their services” because of the restatement.

SUBPART IV—ENFORCEMENT AND PENALTIES

SUBPART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subpart is referred to in section 40101 of this title.

CHAPTER 461—INVESTIGATIONS AND PROCEEDINGS

Sec.	
46101.	Complaints and investigations.
46102.	Proceedings.
46103.	Service of notice, process, and actions.
46104.	Evidence.
46105.	Regulations and orders.
46106.	Enforcement by the Department of Transportation.
46107.	Enforcement by the Attorney General.
46108.	Enforcement of certificate requirements by interested persons.
46109.	Joinder and intervention.
46110.	Judicial review.
46111.	Certificate actions in response to a security threat.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108-176, title VI, §601(b), Dec. 12, 2003, 117 Stat. 2563, added item 46111.

2001—Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §140(b)(8), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 641, substituted “Department of Transportation” for “Secretary of Transportation and Administration of the Federal Aviation Administration” in item 46106.

§ 46101. Complaints and investigations

(a) GENERAL.—(1) A person may file a complaint in writing with the Secretary of Transportation (or the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security with respect to security duties and powers designated to be carried out by the Under Secretary or the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration with respect to aviation safety duties and powers designated to be carried out by the Administrator) about a person violating this part or a requirement prescribed under this part. Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary, Under Secretary, or Administrator shall investigate the complaint if a reasonable ground appears to the Secretary, Under Secretary, or Administrator for the investigation.

(2) On the initiative of the Secretary, Under Secretary, or Administrator, as appropriate, the Secretary, Under Secretary, or Administrator may conduct an investigation, if a reasonable ground appears to the Secretary, Under Secretary, or Administrator for the investigation, about—

(A) a person violating this part or a requirement prescribed under this part; or

(B) any question that may arise under this part.

(3) The Secretary of Transportation, Under Secretary, or Administrator may dismiss a complaint without a hearing when the Secretary, Under Secretary, or Administrator is of the opinion that the complaint does not state facts that warrant an investigation or action.

(4) After notice and an opportunity for a hearing and subject to section 40105(b) of this title, the Secretary of Transportation, Under Secretary, or Administrator shall issue an order to compel compliance with this part if the Secretary, Under Secretary, or Administrator finds in an investigation under this subsection that a person is violating this part.

(b) COMPLAINTS AGAINST MEMBERS OF ARMED FORCES.—The Secretary of Transportation, Under Secretary, or Administrator shall refer a complaint against a member of the armed forces of the United States performing official duties to the Secretary of the department concerned for action. Not later than 90 days after receiving the complaint, the Secretary of that department shall inform the Secretary of Transportation, Under Secretary, or Administrator of the action taken on the complaint, including any corrective or disciplinary action taken.

(Pub. L. 103-272, §1(e), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1226; Pub. L. 107-71, title I, §140(b)(1)–(3), Nov. 19, 2001, 115 Stat. 641.)

HISTORICAL AND REVISION NOTES

Revised Section	Source (U.S. Code)	Source (Statutes at Large)
46101(a)(1) ..	49 App.:1482(a) (1st, 2d sentences). 49 App.:1551(b)(1)(E).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §1002(a), (b), 72 Stat. 788. Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, 72 Stat. 731, §1601(b)(1)(E); added Oct. 4, 1984, Pub. L. 98-443, §3(e), 98 Stat. 1704.
	49 App.:1655(c)(1).	Oct. 15, 1966, Pub. L. 89-670, §6(c)(1), 80 Stat. 938; Jan. 12, 1983, Pub. L. 97-449, §7(b), 96 Stat. 2444.
46101(a)(2) ..	49 App.:1482(b). 49 App.:1551(b)(1)(E). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
46101(a)(3) ..	49 App.:1482(a) (3d sentence). 49 App.:1551(b)(1)(E). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	
46101(a)(4) ..	49 App.:1482(c).	Aug. 23, 1958, Pub. L. 85-726, §1002(c), 72 Stat. 789; Feb. 15, 1980, Pub. L. 96-192, §25, 94 Stat. 47.
46101(b)	49 App.:1551(b)(1)(E). 49 App.:1655(c)(1). 49 App.:1482(a) (4th, last sentences). 49 App.:1551(b)(1)(E). 49 App.:1655(c)(1).	

In subsection (a)(1), the words “the Secretary of Transportation (or the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration with respect to aviation safety duties and powers designated to be carried out by the Administrator) about a person violating this part or a requirement prescribed under this part” are substituted for “the Secretary of Transportation or the Board, as to matters within their respective jurisdictions . . . with respect to anything done or omitted to be done by any person in contravention of any provisions of this chapter, or of any requirement established pursuant thereto” for clarity and because of the restatement. The words “Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section” are added because of the restatement of the source provisions in subsection (b) of this section. The words “If the person complained against shall not satisfy the complaint and” are omitted as surplus.